The Grand SCIPIO,

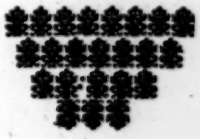
An Excellent new

ROMANCE.

Written in French

By Monsieur *De VAUMORIERE.*

And Rendered into English by G. H.



LONDON,
Printed for *H. Mosely*, *Tho. Dring*, and *Hen. Herringman*, and are to be Sold at the *Princes Arms* in St *Pauls Church-Yard*, at the *George* in *Fleet-street* near St *Dunstans* Church, and at the *Anchor* in the lower Walk in the *New-Exchange*,
1660.

The Grand

SCIPIO,

for Excellent new

ROMANCE.

Written in French

By Monsieur De VAUMORIERE.

And Rendered into English by G. H.

LONDON,

Printed for H. Mosely, Tho. Dring, and Hen. Herringman, and are to be Sold at the Princes Arms in St. Pauls Church-Yard, at the George in Fleet-street near St. Dunstan's Church, and at the Anchor in the lower Walk in the New-Exchange,

1660.

To the

RIGHT HONOURABLE,

The Lady

Martha Cary.

Madam,

THe Intereſt I have in the Book offered to your Honour, by tranſcribing it into Engliſh Language, has made me not leſs careful of its proſperous coming into the World, then the Author that gave it being. In order whereunto, I think I have addreſs'd it to a Lady, ſo perfect a Parallel to his Princeſs, that if your Honour favour it, I ſhall not much apprehend the diſadvantage it has received in the averſion, and conſequently the more need it ſtands in of a great protection; I am not ignorant how ſevere a cenſure this ſort of Writings undergoes from the rigid judgements of ſome ſeeming Sages, who look upon them no otherwiſe then as the Productions

and

and Entertainments of Idleness. But, I confess with submission, I cannot understand with what equity Recreations are allow'd to the Body, if those accommodated to the mind be condemned; nor why Musick, Peniture, Statuary, Ornament, and Magnificence in Architecture, Gardening, and the like, which certainly in a great measure conduce onely to Delight and gratifie our Senses, should be plausibly judged of, if the innocent representations of noble Actions, and handsome Conversations, which afford infinite pleasure to the fancy, and extreamly recreate the minde, be decry'd as noxious, or, at best, superfluous. Such Cynicks may be pleased to remember that Socrates *and* Cato *have been seen upon the Theater. But it would be no difficult matter to evince against those morose persons, that Delight is the least advantage redounding from such compositions. For, not to say any thing concerning the Ground-work, which is generally some excellent piece of Ancient History, accurately collected out of the Records of the most eminent Writers of old, the knowledg of which is not to be mispris'd; the addition of fictitious adventures is so ingenious, the incident discourses so handsome, free, and fitted for the improvement of conversation (which is not undeservedly accounted of greatest importance to the contentment of humane life) the descriptions of the passions so lively & naturally set forth; yea, the Idea of virtue, generosity, and all the qualifications requisite to accomplish great persons, so exquisitely delineated, that I cannot content my self with giving*

the

the French *that ordinary commendation of having freed this kind of Writings from the incongruous Chimærical mixture of extravagancies and impoſſibilities; but I muſt alſo ſpeak it, (though I believe with the envy or regret of many) that they have approv'd themſelves the beſt Teachers of a noble and generous Morality that are to be met with; not preſenting us with a Carcaſe or Skeleton, but with a living, active, and (as I may ſo ſpeak) inbodied virtue, as far tranſcending that which is held forth in the gravity and formality of Precepts and Definitions, as a living perſon does his own Picture, which is deſtitute of Motion, in which (as a great perſon obſerves) the better halfe of beauty conſiſts, not to be expreſſed by the Art of the Penſil.*

Now whether the Piece I preſent to your Honour, deſerves to be ranked in the number of thoſe I have Characteris'd, whether the Author has done juſtice to SCIPIO, *and whether I have been very much injurious to both, is humbly left to your Ladiſhips Judgement, which is ſo authentick, that as all Books which come into your fair hands, find you an exact eſteemer of their value: So this muſt receive its fate from your ſentence, and accordingly be to other Readers acceptable, or otherwiſe. If the Dedication of it ſeem too preſumptuous, I muſt acknowledge I was induc'd to it by a natural, and ſo not eaſily reſiſtable, inclination, being as well led by an ardour to teſtifie in ſome manner the veneration and eſteem I have for*

things

things that are excellent by teſtifying it for a per-ſon that is ſo, as by an Ambition to do the Booke the greateſt Honour I could by placing your Ladiſhips Name before it, and my ſelf by putting before my own, the Title of,

Madam,

Your Honour's moſt humble and moſt obedient Servant.

G. H.

THE

The Grand SCIPIO.

The First Part.

BOOK I.

THE emulous conteſt of *Rome* and *Carthage* had now brought the expectations of all the world to an equall ballance. Theſe two proud Republicks were fighting for the Empire of the Univerſe, whil'ſt all the Nations of the ſame awaiting the deciſion of the important war, ſuſpended their homages in the mean time, to render them afterwards to that of theſe two powers, with whom Victory ſhould ſide. During this ſtand of affairs, the event hanging in the hands of Fortune, it happened that the Courts of *Africa* about *Lephi* were heard to Eccho with Exclamations of joy, and there appeared between 10 and 12000 men approaching in haſte and diſorder towards the Sea-ſhore, and expreſſing the greatneſſe of their jollity and impatience by ſuch geſtures as ſeemed at the ſame time very rude, and yet ſufficiently becoming. They ſtretched forth their arms towards the Sea, and being driven by the impetuouſneſſe of their precipitant paſſions in this poſture, ſeemed as if they endeavoured to embrace a Fleet of Ships, which nevertheleſſe was at that time near four Leagues diſtant from them. But the winde and their Oars in a few moments overcame that way, and rendred them into the Rode, where they preſently caſt anchor; which while they were doing, a perſon of a very high and martiall aſpect ſhewed himſelf upon the prow of a ſtately Veſſell, and this ſight did not more quiet the impatience of the *Africans*, then it augmented their rejoycings. For they lift up their eyes and hands to heaven, and beholding that ſource of their happineſſe, they ſhouted out with one voice (rather by inſtinct then knowledge) That the *Romans* were no longer to be dreaded, nor their *Scipio* eſteemed invincible. After which words they reſounded forth the famous name of *Hannibal*, every one preſſing forward to

do reverence to this grand Perſonage as ſoon as ever he was disbark'd, (for he it was that occaſioned this agreeable confuſion;) The eagerneſſe of their great paſſions, which is alwaies an enemy to order, confounded all ſuch as was requiſite to be obſerved in the reception of this Prince *Bomilcar*, who commanded the *Africans*, at length ſpake to him; and after the firſt civilities which he could not perform but in tumult, endeavoured to expreſſe ſuch reſpect to Prince *Hannibal*, as is patible to ſo conſiderable a perſon in the like occaſions. The great *Hannibal* ſhewed many tokens of friendſhip to *Bomilcar*, and having embraced him with a tenderneſſe, whereof his ferocity was not oftentimes very capable, he adviſed with him concerning what was neceſſary to be done in order to the peace and glory of *Carthage*. My Lord (anſwered *Bomilcar*) I beſeech you to afford me a more private audience, and it is poſſible (continued he with a lower tone) you will underſtand that we have been more unhappy then Fame hath given out of us, as accuſtomed as ſhe is to amplifie the things ſhe reports. Upon this unpleaſing Preface, *Hannibal* ſignified that his pleaſure was to confer apart, and every one retired out of reſpect: When the Prince turning to *Bomilcar*, proceed (ſaith he) I beſeech you, and being out of the reach of any other ears, unfold to me without any reſervation the preſent eſtate of our Republicks affairs. Theſe words enforced a ſigh from *Bomilcar*, who after a beginning which ſeemed to promiſe a ſad Diſcourſe, told him, that he was too good a *Carthaginian* to be able to deſcribe the great Conqueſts of *Scipio*. I ſhall content my ſelf (continued he) with informing you into how deplorable a condition they have reduced us, and ſtruck ſuch an aſtoniſhment into the ſpirits of the *Africans*, that all our Neighbours fled for Sanctuary to *Carthage* in ſuch multitudes as repreſented that City rather a Rendezvous of all the whole affrighted world, then a ſecure refuge to diſtreſſed perſons. Their multitude from which we might have expected ſome advantage by the encreaſe of our Forces, in this occaſion afforded us nothing but more trouble and perplexity, inſomuch that even the preſence of thoſe, which was at other times wont to contribute to the publick joy, had in the preſent conjunction ſomewhat of ſo dolefull ſemblance, as ſerv'd rather to redouble our conſternation and fears. You may judge, My Lord, if theſe paſſions, which are but too contagious of themſelves, did not receive new vigours by the concourſe of perſons already infected therewith. In a few words, I can averr, that they cauſed ſo profound a ſilence to reign in *Carthage*, that the poor City did in a manner appear as ſolitary and deſert, as it was really populous. Moreover, theſe fatall paſſions had ſo ſtrange and confuſed influences, that they cauſed us even to fear that which ought to have calm'd our diſquiets, and repreſented unto us the clemency of *Scipio* more dangerous, then his valour formidable. For the generall voice was, that this Roman had indeed approved him a moſt valiant man in the defeat of *Hanno*, *Siphax*, and *Aſdrubal*; but they added, that his gentleneſs, moderation, and other virtues were ſuch as raiſed him above the rank of men, and made the gods our Adverſaries ſo long as *Scipio* was our Enemy. This is not all, My Lord (continued *Bomilcar*) the Ghoſt of King *Siphax* added

new

new terrours to our forlorn eſtate, and that dolefull ſpectre cauſed ſuch fright and aſtoniſhment in the ſpirits of the *Carthaginians*, that we at length apprehended his deſign was to deſtroy us, either by the decree of the Gods, or to have aſſociats in his miſery. But My Lord (added he, beholding Prince *Hannibal* with a ſomewhat leſs ſad countenance) I have not without reaſon preſented you this ample deſcription; and although it may ſeem I ought rather to have conceal'd our weakneſſes and defects, yet I have been induced to uſe this opportunity to unfold them, and diſcover the greatneſſe of our evils, to the end I might afterwards manifeſt the proportion of the remedy we have provided for them. This remedy is no other then the news of your return, which hath been publiſhed in our City, during the generall dejectedneſſe, as a means to reduce it to ſome order; and all our people terming your arrivall the return of their happineſſe and glory, have enforced themſelves to ſolemniſe the day with ſports and feaſtings. Yes, my Lord, your only reputation hath wrought this change; nothing hath been heard ſince ſome dayes, in the mouth of the whole world but your name; and by a kinde of tranſport, ſutable to ſuch conjectures, our women cryed about the City, That now the whole Univerſe ſhould be reſolved whether the Romans were able to reſiſt the renowned *Hannibal* of *Tresbia*, *Thraſymene* and *Canne*. Behold, My Lord, the power of your reputation (added *Bomilcar*) and obſerve ſo great a change proceeding leſſe from the ordinary levity of popular mindes, then from the great aſſurance which our Citizens have in the valour of their illuſtrious Prince. Whereupon I am come hither by order of the Senate, who receiving certain intelligence of your affairs, and being informed that you would ſhortly arrive at *Leptis*, commanded me to take theſe Troops to augment yours, and aſſiſt you in landing, in caſe the *Romans* ſhould take the opportunity to oppoſe it. But now as if Fortune were weary of perſecuting us, we ſhall without obſtacle recover the great prop of *Africa*, and with juſtice hope that *Scipio* as valiant as he is, will appear no more invincible before the illuſtrious *Hannibal*, then thoſe known Captains his Predeceſſors, *Flaminius*, *Æmilius* and *Marcellus* have already done. Your Language is too obliging (anſwered Prince *Hannibal*) and the people attribute too much to my arm, Nevertheleſſe, ſince pre-conception acts ſo ſtrongly in their ſpirits: I ſhall leave them to their opinion; and I will either periſh (added he with a tone ſomewhat more ſtrong and ſavouring of his noble fierceneſſe) but I will make good ſome part of their hopes by my actions. I am determined therefore to march againſt *Scipio* (continued he with the ſame air) as I have formerly marched againſt the gallanteſt Chiefs of his Nation, and it is poſſible it may appear that this *Roman*, whoſe name carries ſo much terrour with it to the hearts of our people and Armies, will not alwaies fight with favourable ſucceſſe, nor harraſſe *Africa* ſo furiouſly, ſince the Sea is no longer between us. Scarce had *Hannibal* uttered theſe few words, but he diſpatched *Magar* to *Carthage*, both to confirm the peoples joy there, and to provide ſuch things as were neceſſary to the accompliſhment of the deſignes he had reſolved on; And turning himſelf again towards *Bomilcar*, in the mean time that his Army unſhipt, he continued conferring with *Bomilcar* to inform himſelf more exactly of

the forces of *Carthage*, and those of the Enemy, and having learnt from him all that could be known, he determined to encamp, the better to keep his army from being separated by quartering in severall Villages; to which purpose he made choice of an advantagious place for the *line* and other conveniences, and began himself to remove the turf. This example was of so powerfull incitement, that the works were suddenly advanced, and a large entrenchment being finished within a few dayes, afforded the Troops of *Hannibal* all the security which could be wish'd for in Towns, and restrained such Souldiers as he had brought out of *Italy*, from forsaking their colours, and withdrawing after the service of divers *Campagnes*. As soon as the circumvallations were completed, *Hannibal* was desirous to take a little repose in one of those Tents which were prepared for him; But when he earnestly inclined himself thereto, he was assaulted by so many violent inquietudes, that he was driven at length to bemoan the impetuous incursions of his anxious and pensive thoughts; and this grand personage, as fierce and haughty as he was, found himself capable of sighing in the presence of his beloved *Aspar*, whom he had retained alone with him in his Tent. Sometimes he expressed very tender and sensible regrets; and soon after following the notion of his insolent spirit, he thundred forth reproaches against a Princesse of too great rigour; and endeavoured, as it were, to break those fetters which he felt so burdensome upon him; but within a small while love prevailed upon him to esteem and term them glorious; and he was even driven to calm his fierceneſſe, and make it comply with that imperious passion which useth not to yield to any other. Alas! *Aspar* (said the Prince, as soon as his agitations permitted him) *Thomira* is in *Africa*; but do you beleeve she hath changed her former humour by being removed into another climate, and that those weak considerations you speak of can effect any thing upon a minde that hath resisted the rudest assaults of Fortune? No, No, *Aspar*, it is not possible: I shall meet with the same unmovable severity, which I attempted ineffectually both in *Spain*, and at *Capua*; My Princesse will never suffer her self to become flexible, and I know but too well, that she will alwaies continue to be disdainfull, and thy Master be for ever miserable: Ah! *Hannibal* (proceeded the Prince) behold the worthy fruit of thy passion! Thou seest thy self constrained to come to be the defence of thy Countrey, after thou hast fallen short of becoming Master of the Universe: Thou oughtst to have marcht to *Rome* after the battle of *Cannæ*, instead of retiring to *Capua*; and rather have gone to give Laws in the Capitol, then to receive those of a woman, when Fortune had put the opportunity into thy hands of shewing all the world, that it's intire conquest was destin'd to *Hannibal*. But how speakest thou, O *Hannibal* (said the Prince, checking himself the next moment) Is this the respect thou owest to the Princesse *Thomira*? Knowest thou not well, that thy servitude is worthy to be preferred before that absolute Empire whereunto thy ambition caused thee to pretend, and that thy chains are of greater value then the most glorious Scepters? Yes, divine *Thomera*, (proceeded he) I have done that which I ought to do, when I went to *Capua*, to adore you there; my affection was worthy of you, when it admitted no other consideration but you; and I could not give a fairer Testimony of the esteem which I have of the incomparable *Thomira*,

mira, then by preferring her above the Empire of the Univerſe: But further, Moſt excellent Princeſs, conſider I beſeech you, the greatneſſe of my reſpects; I believed my ſelf more glorious, when proſtrate at your feet, then commanding in the head of a triumphant Army: I have never yeelded to any but to you, O *Thomira*; and if I have given bounds to the extent of my glory, I have not done it but at your feet, my adorable Princeſſe. But too ſevere *Thomira* (reſumed this paſſionate Prince) I have brought my glory at your feet, without laying my Conqueſts there; I have ſighed a thouſand times without being able to mollifie you, and having as often found you averſe from compaſſion, obtained for recompence of all my pains, only the ſatisfaction of having ſuffered them for you. Theſe and more were the complaints of this high-ſpirited Prince; in which he was ſometimes gentle and ſubmiſſe, and anon hurried by the impetuoſity of his temper to reproaches and renuntiation of his bonds: Sometimes he accuſed and exclaimed againſt the Princeſſe *Thomira*, but oftner proteſted himſelf her adorer, and it may be beleeved, that the minde of this great perſon wavering by ſo many divers motions, did not appear ſtrong in this encounter but by the violence of its agitations. At length it became ſeaſonable for *Aſpar* to employ his tongue and endeavours in order to the calming of his Maſters diſquiets: My Lord, (ſaid this faithfull Attendant to the Prince of *Carthage*) I have had much difficulty to reſtrain my ſelf from interrupting the courſe of your Speech: You have not yet ſeen the Princeſſe *Thomira* in *Africa*, and nevertheleſſe conclude with aſſured beleef that ſhe is ſtill incompaſſionate. I confeſſe I cannot in this occaſion but diſſent from you, and I crave your permiſſion to tell you, that I am in no ſmall admiration, that a great perſonage ſhould be afflicted with evils, which he frames to himſelf to be perſecuted by them. Ah *Aſpar* (anſwered the Prince *Hannibal*) how little am I capable of this kinde of weakneſſe wherewith you charge me? My unhappineſſes have a more reall foundation, being the true effects of the obdurate, immovable humour of *Thomira*; I undergo them, becauſe *Thomira* is inſenſible, or becauſe perhaps ſhe is only ſenſible for ſome other; and I beleeve her chains, which I will alwaies wear (after all I have ſaid of them) will be no other then my perpetuall puniſhment. Under the allowance of your favour (replyed *Aſpar*) I am bold to aſſure you, that I expect ſome alteration in their fortune: A ſtrong conceit, which I know not well how to expreſs hath poſſeſt me, that the Princeſſe *Thomira* will render her ſelf plyable, and recompence the greatneſſe of your ſervices, and to perſwade me to this more effectually, it preſents it ſelf to my minde as a certain preſage the Gods have ſent me for the conſolation of my Maſter. I forgive all to your zeal (anſwered the Prince) but you know well that I am an enemy to the lightneſſe which induces to give credit to preſages: Otherwiſe I beleeve the Gods would inſpire them to the perſon concerned: And ſince you ſay it is for my conſolation, do you conceive they are deſtitute of other means to give me enjoyment thereof intire? And this perhaps (interpoſed *Aſpar*) is the reaſon that the Gods have not revealed the ſecret to you, becauſe you would have been altogether incredulous; and therefore have judged your ſoul not capable of this ſort of impreſſions: and if the Gods cauſe advertiſements to be given you,

inſtead

inſtead of effecting your abſolute ſatisfaction, it is for that they would have you addreſſe to them, and bring you to confeſſe, that all your grandeurs are too ſhort to afford you contentment of themſelves. In the mean time (added he) if it be your pleaſure to be further lightned in the matter, we will go and conſult at the Temple of the Sun, a few furlongs diſtant from our Camp, and perhaps you will ſee that their anſwer will confirm my good beleef: The Prince *Hannibal* had no great inclination to trouble himſelf with ſuperſtitions, although he was otherwiſe no contemner of the worſhip which is due to the Independent powers; and if he gave not credit to certain divinations, which finde admittance only in vulgar ſouls, yet (notwithſtanding the miſreport of Fame) he bore a veneration towards Oracles, and the admonitions delivered by them: Wherefore he determined to go to the Temple where *Apollo* rendred anſwers every day; and having ſpoken to *Maharbal* and *Bomilcar*, he went forth of the Camp, accompanied only with his Attendant, and took the way leading to the Temple, though he expected not much redreſſe to his affairs. The Prince by the way muſed upon the ſeveral accidents of his life, he recalled to memory ſome part of his Conqueſts: he ſaw himſelf victorious over the *Olcadians*, the *Oretanians*, *Carpentanians*, *Illergetes*, *Barguſians*, and *Auſetanes*, of *Aquitane*, and the *Gaules* upon the banks of the River *Rhoſne*; he remembred his Umpirage between the Kings of the *Allobroges*, and conſidered his paſſage over the *Alpes*, till at length he found himſelf victorious over the Romans neer the *Po* at *Tretia*, at the Lake of *Thraſymene*, *Canna* and *Herdon*. He farther ſeemed to behold his Army encamped before the proud *Rome*, and contemplated in his fancy, his being at the head of two thouſand horſe againſt the Gate *Capena*. But after having repaſſed over all theſe happy ſucceſſes, he beheld all his affairs overturned at a blow, he durſt not ſo much as think of the winning of Cities, but endeavoured to deface that of *Saguntum* out of his memory, contenting himſelf with conſidering this great revolution, to the end he might better judge of the greatneſſe of the paſſion which hath cauſed it. This laſt thought was enough to have confounded a ſpirit leſſe couragious; but ere it had no other effect then the rendring that of the haughty *Carthaginian* more ſtern and reſolute, whoſe great heart invigorating it ſelf to repell this ſemblance of reproach, promiſed him more by the winning one ſimple field in *Africa* then by all thoſe battels he had gained in *Italy*. Whereupon he employed his fancy wholly upon the Idea of his Princeſſe till he arrived at the gate of this proud Temple, whoſe magnificent Architecture deſerved ſome moments from his eyes, had he not had a deſigne which took him off from all other; Inſomuch that he entred without taking any regard to the rich portall of the Temple, and going directly to the Altar, he proſtrated himſelf before it with this prayer; *Great Gods! I need not declare the occaſion that brings me hither, ſince the profoundeſt ſecrets of my ſoul are open unto you. I am not come to ſupplicate any favours from you, being of beleef that I ought not to beſeech any from a Juſtice, which without expecting the diſcernment and prayer of mortals beſtows them on ſuch as merit to receive them. Nevertheleſs if the curioſity we have in thoſe things which concern us be any wiſe pardonable, be pleaſed to let me know, whether the Princeſſe which I ſerve, will ever become compaſſionate and ſenſible of my miſery, and if I may at length hope*

to

to be happy after ſo long ſuffering for her. Hannibal having uttered this prayer aloud, held his peace, and a few moments after a dreadfull voice delivered this obſcure Oracle;

Thy happineſs ſhall bear its date,
From the declining of thy fate.

Prince *Hannibal* was ſtrangely ſurpriſed with this anſwer, and although he was no more knowing of his deſtiny then before, he nevertheleſs rendred thanks to the Sun, and went forth of the Temple, muſing on the obſcurity of his Oracle. But he had not proceeded many paces, when turning towards his attendant, he required his opinion concerning the interpretation of what they had heard; *Aſpar* (ſaid the Prince) do you obſerve, that inſtead of the ordinary obſcurities there uſe to be in Oracles; *Apollo* hath delivered me one with a contradiction in it? The God hath well ſignified that I was unworthy of the favours I demanded, in that he hath rather perplexed my minde, then enlightned it by his anſwer. How do you expound it?

Thy happineſs ſhall bear its date,
From the declining of thy fate.

Do's he mean that the beginning and the end, which are two contraries, are the ſame thing in my happineſs? or would he ſhew, that I am to finde my ſatisfactions at the ſame time that I ſhall loſe them. This impoſſibility would put my minde upon the rack, did I conſider it with that attentiveneſs and anxiety which is requiſite to unfold it, or rather did I not remit the care of that life to Heaven, whereof it reſerves the conduct to it ſelf when it ſpeaks ſo obſcurely. It is very difficult, My Lord (anſwered *Aſpar*) to conſider unpaſſionately thoſe things which concern our ſelves; and it is ſo hard to ſee clear through thoſe inquietudes which excite the paſſions, that I do not wonder you apprehend obſcurity in this Oracle, being you judge of it, taking in the conſideration of your own intereſt, and that we ſeldome are upright eſteemers of thoſe things wherein our particular concernments are included. Nevertheleſs (proceeded he) if you pleaſe to follow me to dilate a little upon its interpretation, you ſhall ſee that the intricacy of it is not ſo great as you believe, that it is far more advantagious to you, then it promiſes at the firſt thought: You know, My Lord (continued *Aſpar*, perceiving his Maſter to favour him with audience) that we never taſte happineſs in its purity, that all things in the world have their mixture and allay; and we too much experience that Fortune, which is believed to preſide over Events, beſtows and takes back her benefits with the ſame perpetuall levity; So that we never enjoy an intire and ſecure contentment. I ſhall paſs yet further, and preſume to affirm, That if we were arrived at the compleateſt attainment of all thoſe goods which compoſe that felicity men ſo much talk of, and never finde; I ſay, I ſhall dare to affirm, That we ſhould have ſuch ſolicitous apprehenſions of falling from that happy eſtate, as would make us capable of ſighing in the midſt of our delights; ſince the greatneſs of our ſatisfactions, would be in ſome ſort, the meaſure of that fear we ſhould have to loſe them. But, My Lord, the revolutions which you fear are of a quality to afford you ſatisfaction, and make you paſs for the leaſt unhappy of men. Yes, My Lord, this Oracle is the moſt advantagious that could fall within your wiſhes; ſince it gives you aſſurance that the

end

end of one happineſs, ſhall be the beginning of another; whereas uſually one misfortune is but the introduction to a greater, till we become at laſt precipitated into an abyſs of miſeries. You know alſo, My Lord (added he) that happineſs hath different kinds of appearances, therefore why ſhould you think it ſtrange to gain one ſort with the loſs of another. *Hannibal* was either ſatisfied, or ſeemed to be ſo with this interpretation, but being as little inſtructed of the nature of the happineſs he was to loſe, as able to conjecture of what kinde that was the fates had deſigned him, he reſolved to await the explication from the event with patience; and being of an humour which did not permit him to fear much the aſſaults of fortune, he alſo was not very capable of expecting her favours with very eager inclinations. Having his minde poſſeſſed with this thought, there appeared to his ſight ſomething of a glittering brightneſs; Upon which turning his eye toward the way which croſſed his, he beheld a Cavalier followed by four others, and advancing toward the place where the wayes croſſed; the firſt of theſe unknown perſons did by a nobler aire evidence himſelf the Maſter of the reſt, rather then by the diſparity of his Arms; which although of ſilver, enriched with ſcales of burniſh'd gold, and beſet with many jewels, did leſs draw the eyes of *Hannibal* by theſe ornaments, then by the fierceneſs of his countenance, and the gracefulneſs of his port. The *Carthaginian* Prince would have paſſed on after he had a little conſidered this ſtranger, but he was ſurpriſed when he ſaw himſelf accoſted, and heard theſe words, I know by your Armes (ſaid the ſtranger) that you are a *Carthaginian*; therefore inform me if it be true that *Hannibal* is encamped within a few furlongs of *Leptis*. The *Carthaginian* Prince who was accoutred with a very plain ſuit of Arms, the better to paſs unknown in his ſhort journey, ought not reaſonably to have been ſurpriſed with this diſcourſe of the ſtranger; but he was ſo notwithſtanding in a great meaſure, and as he had not quitted the heart of *Hannibal* by laying aſide his arms and harneſs, he could not ſuffer theſe words, which he eſteemed not civill, and fiercely anſwered thereunto; If you are of the friends of that Prince, and would ſerve him, I will ſoon accord your demands in giving you the news of him: I will not receive them on thoſe terms (replyed the ſtranger) and I am ------ Shew then (interrupted the impatient *Carthaginian*) if your valour be ſufficient to merit this advantage, and know that a Prince that hath ſuch friends as my ſelf, would perhaps take little care to gain perſons of your account. He ſaid no more, but drawing his ſword aſſailed the ſtranger, who had ſoon drawn his, and being not able to prevent him, contented himſelf to receive him with a very gallant and heroick firmneſs. The other four Cavaliers, knowing the generoſity of their Maſter, were conſtrained to be ſpectators of the combat, and obliged *Aſpar* to be ſo by their example. Theſe two valiant warriours dealt great blows to one another, which they warded with their ſhields for a long time with much dexterity; till at length the ſtranger was wounded in the right arm, and having drawn bloud from *Hannibal* by a hurt he gave him in the left, he received at the ſame time a ſtroke that proved the weakneſs of his curaſſe. Whereupon the ſtranger, who was one of the braveſt perſons in the world, and had never been treated in this manner in his combats, perceiving his flux of bloud, changed all his fierce-

neſs

neſſe into fury, and flew upon his enemy with ſo impetuous a Violence, that the great *Hannibal* ſtood in need of his whole force and skill. But at length this haughty Prince being incenſed to finde a reſiſtance he uſed not to meet with in his encounters, diſcharged from that arm (ſo dreadfull to many Nations) ſuch a heavy blow upon the head of the ſtranger, that it made him reel, and would without doubt have born him from his horſe, had not two of his Cavaliers ſpeeded to his ſuccour, while the other two run to revenge him; Of which the firſt that lifted up his ſword to ſtrike the Prince *Hannibal*, ſoon received his death as a puniſhment of his temerity in preſuming to attaque this great man; and the other, whom *Aſpar* engaged, would have perhaps followed the fate of his companion by a leſſe honourable hand, had he not ſuddenly cryed out for ſparing his life, to go and provide with his companions for the preſervation of that of his Maſter. The Prince *Hannibal* cauſed *Aſpar* to retire, and went himſelf to ſee in what condition his enemy was, and to offer the ſtrangers all manner of aſſiſtance. He found that they had taken off his Helmet, and perceived an aſpect compoſed of fierce and comely with ſeverall marks of greatneſs. The ſtranger was not in ſo bad eſtate as was ſuppoſed, and ſeeing his Enemy approach, he endeavoured to re-enforce himſelf to go againſt him, but was reſtrained by his attendants, and arreſted himſelf when he underſtood the intention of the generous *Hannibal*. He was ſurpriſed with the good meene of this Prince, when he ſaw him lift up the Viſour of his Caſque, and remarked in his Viſage ſo noble and great an air, that he was as much aſtoniſhed therewith, as he had been ill-treated by his valour. Valiant Sir, (ſaid the unknown perſon) I wonder not that you are friend to *Hannibal*, ſince there is ſo much reſemblance between you in the moſt heroick of all qualities; but I beleeve that Prince loves little of the world, if he love not ſuch perſons as you; and I think if he had more friends of the like valour, he might promiſe himſelf ſucceſs in *Africa*, more advantagious then thoſe his arms have had in *Italy*. *Hannibal* is not ſo happy in friends as you imagine him (anſwered the Prince of *Carthage*) ſince you have refuſed to be of their number; but however, if you pleaſe to go to his Camp, you ſhall there receive ſuch treatment as ſhall reſtrain you from hating a man who perhaps never offended you? Hate (ſaid the ſtranger) I honour his perſon, and admire his high reputation too much to be guilty of ſuch ſentiments; but I told you before, I could not ſerve him, becauſe I was engaged on the contrary ſide. Nevertheleſſe, upon your word, I will go to the Camp of *Hannibal*, provided you promiſe me I ſhall leave it at my pleaſure, and that neither the knowledge of my condition, nor that of my engagement for the *Romans*, ſhall be any cauſe to retain me in the *Carthaginian* Army, when it ſhall be fit for me to go ſerve againſt it. *Hannibal* accorded the ſtranger his deſires, and having ſeen him mounted on his horſe with one of his Attendants behinde him to hold him up, they took the way to the Camp together. Theſe great Perſons had an extreme deſire to know one the other, and view'd each other many times, to learn that which they durſt not enquire of: but after they had marched ſome time without any ſpeech at all, the ſtranger at length ended the ſilence to render thanks to his Conquerour, and to deſire the knowledge of his Name, who had ſo generouſly obliged him. Scarce had he began to

ſpeak, when he ſpyed a Body of Horſe making toward them with a large trot, which he perceived were *Carthaginians*. Wherefore, to prevent being known by any of this Troop, he pul'd down the viſour of his helmet; but he no ſooner underſtood that theſe *Carthaginians* came to attend their Prince as his guard, and that the perſon with whom he had encountred was the great *Hannibal*, but he approached with a very ſubmiſs action, and told him obligingly that his ignorance had made him guilty of a great miſtake; and my Lord (ſaid he) you could not have made your ſelf known in a more heroick manner; your great ſtrokes ſufficiently ſpoke you the famous *Hannibal*, and if your arms and habiliments cauſed you to be taken for a *Carthaginian*, yet I might have better known by your actions, that you were the illuſtrious Prince of *Carthage*. But, my Lord (added he) to take away a part of the regret which you may poſſibly have for drawing your ſword againſt me, and to teſtifie to you that I was not altogether unworthy to be treated favourably, I will declare to you that I am King of a Realm ſufficiently large; and as ſoon as I ſhall have taken a little repoſe, I ſhall let you ſee by the ſtory of my life, that the quality of King poſſibly is not the thing which will moſt affect you. Upon this Declaration *Hannibal* redoubled his civilities, and craved pardon of the ſtranger for that he had not treated him as he ſhould have done, had he underſtood his true condition: My Lord (continued the Prince of *Carthage*) your ſelf only ought to have regreat for meaſuring the ſword againſt a man that appear'd no more then a ſimple *Carthaginian*; and if Fortune hath given me ſome advantage, ſhe hath only plaid a new prank of her old game; and by a *Caprichio* ordinary with her inclined to be your enemy, becauſe ſhe delights to overturn the powerfull, and to favour me, beleeving ſhe ſhould raiſe a man whom ſhe took for an ordinary Native of *Carthage*. Your Victories (replyed the ſtranger) have no dependance on her, and your valour does alwaies ſo aſſuredly produce its effects, that it is eaſie to judge it holds nothing from the Empire of that inconſtant Goddeſs. Theſe two Princes continued on their converſation in very obliging terms, and ended not till they arrived at the *Carthaginian* Camp. There *Hannibal* took all poſſible care for the King whom he had wounded; he lodg'd him in one of his own Tents; and cauſed him to be preſently dreſs'd by his beſt Chirurgions; by whom he was informed to his great joy of the curableneſs of the Kings wounds: inſomuch that he would go in perſon to give him aſſurance of the contentment he received thereby. Being there, he heard a noiſe in his Tent, which obliged him to turn his eye about to diſcover the cauſe; whereupon he ſaw *Adherbal* entring, who was a *Carthaginian* of quality, and in no mean eſteem with him. The Prince had not time to demand the cauſe which had ſo much moved him; for *Adherbal* immediatly as he entred teſtified his ſurpriſe and joy, and following the force of his impetuous humour: My Lord (cryed he) To horſe, *Lælius* is ours, with a thouſand Talents, *Hannibal* could not contain from ſmiling at this ſtrange introduction, and by and by looking ſeriouſly upon *Adherbal*, Recollect your ſelf (ſaid the Prince) and ſpeak more clearly if you would be underſtood. Although *Adherbal* was in favour enough with his Prince, yet he was ſenſible he had committed a miſcarriage in not delivering himſelf but by a tranſport; and after having made a low

reverence

reverence as to crave pardon for his fault, he offered a more particular diſcovery. *Hannibal* commanded him to ſpeak aloud, not ſeeing any perſon in his Tent whom he might ſuſpect. Whereupon *Adherbal* preſented a *Numidian*, who came from the parts of *Vermina*, to advertiſe that *Lælius* was to paſſe within a hundred furlongs of *Capſa*, with onely four thouſand men; that with thoſe few Forces he convey'd a magnificent Preſent, worth above two thouſand Talents, which the Republick of *Rome* ſent to *Maſiniſſa*, and that this *Numidian*, very well knew where there was a convenient place to ſurpriſe the paſſage of the *Romans*: Hereupon the *Carthaginian* Prince diſcourſed with the *Numidian* and having received his advice, cauſed his Attendant *Aſpar* to be called, and whiſpering ſomething in his ear, he commanded him to go forth and uſe extreme diligence. This order being given, he turned himſelf towards this illuſtrious ſtranger, and proteſted that he could not reſolve to leave him, were it not convenient to permit him to his quiet, and neceſſary for himſelf from time to time to take care for the affairs of his charge. After this complement, he went forth of his Tent, and betook himſelf to chooſe out the beſt Horſe which *Bomilcar* had brought, to whom he gave the command of them, and of ſeverall other Troops he added to form a body, being not willing to go himſelf in this expedition, either by reaſon of his hurt, or out of ſome other conſideration. The Prince having given ſuch orders as were neceſſary, retired to his Tent by the counſell of the Chirurgions to take his reſt. He paſſed the Evening, and almoſt the whole night with deviſing means to ſee his Princeſſe, ſo that he could not ſleep till about the break of day, and waked not till very late. Which he no ſooner did, but he remembred the promiſe of the wounded King, and deeming that he might take this occaſion to learn his name and adventures, he ſent to know in what condition he was. The meſſenger which went to that purpoſe returned preſently with News that the King had paſſed the night with very great unquietneſſe, that he had not fallen aſleep but two or three hours ſince, and that the Chirurgions thought it not fit he ſhould be viſited ſo ſoon. This anſwer obliged the *Carthaginian* Prince to entertain himſelf a part of the day with *Maharbal*, and ſome eminent Officers who were preſent at his riſing; and as he was telling them of the news he had received of *Antiochus* King of *Syria*, he ſaw *Bomilcar* enter accompanied by *Adherbal*, and the *Numidian* Courtier. *Hannibal* perceived a deep ſadneſſe in the countenance of *Bomilcar*, and being deſirous to know the occaſion, What (ſaid he obligingly) can *Bomilcar* be ſad when he comes from fighting? I come not from fighting, My Lord, anſwered *Bomilcar*, *Lælius* is retired to a fortreſs, which the *Romans* have poſſeſſed for about a moneth, and being not in a condition to go force it, I am returned, but leſs troubled for his retreat, then at the news which the Courtier of *Vermina* hath given me. But, My Lord (added *Bomilcar*) I moſt humbly beſeech you to diſpenſe with me for relating it to you this day, and to permit me to acquaint you as late as I can with a misfortune, whoſe greatneſs ſurpaſſes your power to redreſſe it. Theſe laſt words of *Bomilcar* amuſed *Hannibal* extremely, and as the Prince deliberated what reſolution he ſhould take, whether to be better informed, or to expect yet ſome time, there came one to tell him that the King requeſted him to take the pains to come to his Tent. *Hannibal* was glad of this means to break

off his irreſolution, and although he had inward ſentiments of ſorrow, yet he promiſed himſelf a kinde of conſolation from this viſit, beleeving that the converſation of a ſick perſon would be melancholick and ſutable to the humour that had ſeiſed him. The wounded King was aware of the alteration of *Hannibal*, and intereſting himſelf in that which afflicted this great man, he demanded of him with much civility the cauſe of his ſadneſſe. 'Tis not My Lord (continued he) the retreat of *Lælius*, I have been told, which afflicts you, if it were, I ſhould be perhaps againſt my ſelf, and partake in the ill ſucceſs you have had, although I am extremely concerned in that affair, as you ſhall know more at large by and by. No, No, My Lord (anſwered *Hannibal*) 'tis not the retreat of *Lælius* that afflicts me, and ſince you deal ſo generouſly, and none elſe is privy to our diſcourſe, I ſhall not ſcruple to tell you that *Lælius* is not in ſecurity but by my means; and to lay my thoughts open to you freely, I beleeve it is never fit to ſeek to fight with advantage in a ſingle combat; alſo I conceive that ſlights and artifices cannot paſſe in ſuch occaſions but for props of weakneſs, and that generoſity ought to eſteem them either as a pitifull ſort of aſſiſtance, or a means to ſteal a victory. But I reaſon after another manner (proceeded he) when it is requiſite to preſerve my Troups in a day of battell; and it ſuffices to tell you, that I have in a manner cauſed the retirement of *Lælius*, to ſhew you that I have employ'd the ſole means that was left me to preſerve the moſt effective Troops of my Army. For in a word (added he) I ſhould have infallibly loſt thoſe which I uſed in this ſervice, and loſt them even in gaining this ſmall Victory, which in appearance I ought to have expected: for my ſouldiers being become rich by the booty of this great prize, would without doubt have deſerted me, and being almoſt all of this Countrey, they are ſo well acquainted with the by-waies, that it would have been impoſſible for me to have purſued after them; and perhaps I ſhould alſo have loſt thoſe I had ſent to recover the others. Nevertheleſſe, I confeſſe, I ſhould have weakened the forces of the *Romans*, but at the ſame time I averre, that it was not expedient to hazard my Troops to attaque ſome of theirs which were divided, and that it is better to preſerve my ſtrength intire, to the end I may be able to fight the grand Army of the *Romans*, and one ſingle Victory render me Maſter of all the reſt. This is, in few words, the reaſon which induced me to act after a faſhion not ordinary, and which may make me paſſe either for a ſubtle Captain or a humorous contriver, according to the diverſity of judgements which may reaſon upon my conduct. Your conduct My Lord (anſwered the wounded Prince) is not an ordinary conduct, and all the world knows, that your prudence hath cauſed you to be regarded in battels as the Father of your ſouldiers; ſo effectual hath it been to their preſervation. In reality every one hath believed that your wit did not leſſe triumph in *Italy*, then your courage, ſince it hath produced you many a Victory, and ſometimes furniſhed you with means wholly extraordinary to avoid dangers, the eyes of all other mortals would have conſidered as inevitable. But, my Lord, when you acted like the Generall of an Army, it hath been in a gallant manner: for that is truly to overcome like a man, when prudence beareth a part in the victory, as it is to overcome after the manner of brutes, when force alone gives all the advantage. This prudence notwithſtanding, hath acted leſs

then

then your courage in particular engagements, wherein you have alwaies behaved your self with an ardour so noble, that the world hath oftentimes been induced to beleeve, that you designed no other end of your pains but the conservation of others. For, in short, to omit those actions whose glory dazles the sight of the beholders, I will only mention your exploits of yesterday, and shew you that the retreat of *Lelius* affords evidence that you know how to preserve an Army, as the combat you had with a Cavalier who might have been seconded by four others, shews that you go not with very great precaution at such time as only the safety of your own life is concerned: and nevertheless, the condition which I am in, manifests that you know how to overcome in all fashions. Ah! 'tis too much My Lord (interposed the Prince of *Carthage*) how do you treat *Hannibal*? Do you serve your self of some preoccupation of sadness appearing upon his countenance, to continue a discourse which he ought not to permit? and would you have him render himself unworthy of your obliging expressions, if he should shew himself capable of hearing them? If your actions had lesse splendor (replyed the King) you would have reason to interrupt my discourse, and your modesty might with justice be offended: But My Lord in the estate wherein you are (continued he with an obliging smile) you would have more difficulty to silence those tongues that are employed in your praises, then you have had to perform those fair actions which make them speak. The King proceeded no further, because he saw *Aspar* was entred into the Tent, and drawing towards his Master to speak to him. This person judging that he ought to lose no time, My Lord (said he presently to the Prince *Hannibal*) I shall not render you account of what I have done, since the success hath manifested that I have fortunately discharged my commission which you gave me; but it is fit that I present you with news that will afford you joy, and tell you that our Re-publick hath made alliance with *Syria*, *Macedonia*, *Bithynia*, that levies have been made for us in these three Kingdomes, that King *Antiochus* the Great, with the Prince *Persius*, and the young Prince *Nicomedas*, have dis-engaged themselves from their Troops to be rather with you, and to lose no opportunity of fighting. I have met *Magar*, who came with all speed to give you this advertisement, but being his horse began to be no longer able to serve him, and mine was yet fresh, he charged me to come with diligence to assure you that those Princes would be here within two or three hours, and that their Troops which compose between sixty and eighty thousand men, and are commanded by the Kings, *Philip* and *Prusias*, will reach *Carthage* within five or six daies. The Prince *Hannibal* was extremely satisfied with this News, and having made his complement to the sick King, took horse notwithstanding his wound, and went to meet *Antiochus*, *Nicomedes* and *Perseus*, being accompanied by *Maharbal*, *Bomilcar*, and the most considerable Officers of his Army, He met the Princes about seven or eight furlongs from his intrenchments, and first embraced the King of *Syria* with great protestations, and then also carried the Prince of *Macedonia*, and the young Prince of *Bithynia*. *Maharbal* and *Bomilcar* took their turn to make their complements, and the Officers of each part saluted one another very civilly, but with addresse, out of the respect which they owed to the presence of so great Princes, *Hannibal*, the King of *Syria*, *Nicomedes*, *Perseus*, *Maharbal* and

and *Bomilcar* remounted their horſes, and putting themſelves at the head of above a thouſand Officers, took the way towards the Camp. They had ſcarce marcht a few moments, but *Antiochus* told the illuſtrious *Hannibal*, that *Aſia* would not leſſe intereſt it ſelf in the important warre of *Carthage* and *Rome*, then *Europe* and *Africa*; and the deſire which I have had to be concerned in a quarrell of ſo great extent, hath brought me to the famous *Hannibal*, under whom I ſhall venture my fortune and receive his orders. *Hannibal* will receive yours, My Lord, (anſwered the *Carthaginian* Prince) and the great conqueſts you have made, and the name of *Great*, the world hath given you, teach me ſufficiently that I ought to follow the King of *Syria* to be conducted to victory; and if all that you have done in *Aſia* (continued he) ſhould not evince you a tranſcendent Martialiſt, yet that which you do in this conjuncture is ſo glorious to you, and advantagious for me, that I am to ſeek for terms to expreſſe my reſentment of it. For, My Lord, you take arms, without that the neceſſity of your affairs obliges you to do ſo; you paſſe the ſea to ſeek warre, and chuſe a ſide that is weak, and ſeems to have been abandoned by Fortune. How therefore ſhall I ſtile theſe actions? Our enemies themſelves, what can they ſay of them? Will not they be conſtrained to acknowledge, that the *Vertues* are not alwaies *Romans*, and that the Nations, whom they call barbarous, know how to practiſe the moſt heroick? What I do My Lord (modeſtly replyed *Antiochus*) may be very differently interpreted, and not only our enemies, but the moſt diſintereſted people from both parties may ſay, that my proceeding is more politique then generous. 'Tis not unknown (purſued he) that your Republique, and that of *Rome* are the two greateſt powers upon earth, and that the greateſt part of Kings cannot ſubſiſt but by protection of one of them, and conſequently that it is neceſſary to contribute to the rendring their ſtrength equall; ſince by that means *Carthage* will alwaies bound the ambition of *Rome*, and *Rome* ballance the arms of *Carthage*. If one of theſe Republiques (proceeded *Antiochus*) were not a powerfull obſtacle to the other, who would be able to withſtand that which were Victorious? Who could bear up againſt the force of *Rome*, if *Carthage* were overcome, or oppoſe *Carthage*, if *Rome* were ſubdued? Should this happen, I believe few Princes could preſerve their States. Wherefore it is requiſite that they league with one of the ſides as ſoon as it grows weak, and contribute to that mutuall reſiſtance wherein conſiſts all their ſecurity. You ſee My Lord (added the King of *Syria*) what judgement may be made of my proceedings by thoſe which do not know *Antiochus*; but I am ſatisfied that I come to ſerve a Prince who will judge more favourably of things, and have the generoſity to believe it's no fear that makes me act in this conjuncture, and that the breaſt of *Antiochus* is not very capable of giving entrance to that paſſion: Rather (replyed the Prince *Hannibal*) 'tis your own generoſity that convinces him; and the King of *Syria* acts in a manner ſo noble, that that conduct, which divers may term a Maxime of ſtate, cannot paſſe in his eſteem for a ſentiment unworthy the greatneſſe of his courage. *Hannibal* ending theſe words turned himſelf towards *Perſeus*, and gave him many Teſtimonies of his acknowledgement, and proteſted to him that the obligation which *Carthage* had to the King his Father was double, ſince he had broken the alliance wherewith he ſtood engaged to the people of *Rome*,

Rome, and enter into confederacy with the Republick of *Carthage*. My Lord (answered Prince *Perseus*) the *Romans* are so puft up by the Victories of *Scipio*, that their pride seems to be insupportable. The King my Father hath thereupon conceived an aversion from them, and being unwilling to partake as an Allie in the tyrannicall design of a people which affects a universall Empire, he hath forsaken the league he had with them, and contracted one with *Carthage*. Nevertheless he could not satisfie himself with this naked confederation, unless he raised auxiliaries to his confederates, and the esteem he bears of the great *Hannibal* hath induced him to come into *Africa*, to joyn himself in the war, and serve him with his person. The Prince of *Carthage* rendred thanks to him of *Macedonia* by bowing of his body, when the Prince of *Bithynia*, who all this while view'd the great *Hannibal* with attention, began to speak to him as soon as he saw he might do it without interruption. My Lord, said the young *Nicomedes*, I do not so well understand the design of the King of *Bithynia*, as the Prince *Perseus* doth the thoughts of the King of *Macedonia*! but if I might presume to declare mine, after such discourses as persons of my age are not capable of, I could protest to you that I have so much admired the high renown of *Hannibal*, that the esteem I have for that illustrious Prince hath brought me to his side and Army to learn the Rudiments therein of a profession, of which he is so excellent a Master. But My Lord (continued the young *Nicomedes*) I am come only by inclination, and without other reasoning then what I have drawn from an internall motion: I have believed that I ought to esteem the Prince *Hannibal*, without conceiving a hatred against the Romans, which might be suspected, and my heart one day reproach me as an effect of my fear. The young *Nicomedes* pronounced these words with so pleasing ferocity, that the Prince *Hannibal* was charmed therewith, and instantly felt that inclination towards the Prince of *Bithynia* spring up in his breast, which he preserved and cherished there all the rest of his life. Was it not generous enough *Nicomedes* (answered the Prince of the *Carthaginians*) to have benevolence for me, without ratifying it to me by so fair effects, in forsaking the pleasures of Cities, to expose your youth to the travels and dangers of war? How do you treat me, My Lord! (interrupted *Nicomedes*) would you have me be of a party, and do as they, which daring not declare themselves, are contented to assist the persons whom they love only by secret vows and wishes? No, No, My Lord, *Nicomedes* is none of those word-friends, he will make his actions speak the sense of his minde; and if he leaves *Bithynia* in his fifteenth year, 'tis for that he believes the residence in Towns not honourable, when all the world is in the field: besides the age I am of (continued *Nicomedes*) being apt to receive impressions, hath caused me to come to the great *Hannibal* to receive good ones from him. Scarce had the Prince of *Bithynia* ended these words, but they were just at the out-guards of the Camp. Into which being entred, *Hannibal* received these generous confederates in the most magnificent of his Tents, where he made them be served with a very noble collation; During which they entertained themselves with variety of discourse, which at length insensibly came to be concerning the wounded King. *Antiochus*, *Perseus*, and *Nicomedes* signified their desire to go visit him, and the Prince of *Carthage* being informed that they might do it without incommoding

moding him, himself conducted them towards the generous stranger. The first complements were very short and conformable to the nature of the place, and the profession of the persons that made them: After which the wounded King addressing to the King of *Syria*: You may judge (said he) My Lord, of the treatment which the friends of the Prince *Hannibal* may hope, since his enemies receive so good. Yes, My Lord, I am an enemy of the Prince *Hannibal*, because I am engaged with his enemies; nor am I much troubled to make an avowance thereof unto you, which may speak my ingratitude, So that at the same time I advantage the glory of my Benefactour. Enemies of your quality (answered *Antiochus*) will without question be alwaies well treated by such persons as *Hannibal*; and this Prince is so great a lover of virtue, that he testifies his esteem of it, whereever he meets it! I know not what *Hannibal* hath done (interposed the Prince of *Carthage*) to be treated in this manner, and as little whether you------He hath done such brave things (interrupted the Syrian King instantly without suffering *Hannibal* to continue) that we should be ravished to know all he hath done: Ah! my Lord (added the wounded King) I should be more particularly obliged to you then these Princes, if you would do us the grace to cause the History of your life to be recounted unto us; since having been so frequent a Victor, I should have the consolation to observe some occurrence, semblable to my late one, in that recitall. Oh, my Lord (cryed *Nicomedes* with a pleasing transport) make me know fully, that which I have so often admired. And if I might be permitted, said the Prince of *Macedon*, to adde my prayers to those which ought to be more prevalent, I should request the same favour, My Lords, (answered the Prince *Hannibal*, you demand so small a thing that I wonder you should ask it with so much instance: Nevertheless you shall be satisfied, and *Aspar* shall relate you what he knows of my life. After these words the Prince of *Carthage* commanded his Attendant to be called, and in the mean while continuing the conversation with the Princes, he told them, that in a little time they would perceive that that *Hannibal*, who was so much talk'd of, was perhaps but little known; and soon know the difference there is between the *Hannibal* of *Carthage* and the *Hannibal* of the Princess *Thomira*: O beleeve notwithstanding, answered *Antiochus*, that the first, which is he you speak of, is sufficiently known: and since few persons know what is that renders him different from the other, I conceive the impatience is reasonable which I have to know it. Yet I would not (replyed *Hannibal*) that the particularities of my life should come to the knowledge of the people: there is a certain stupidity reigning amongst them, which hinders them from judging truly of things, and makes them condemn all they understand not; and therefore it is not fit to discover that to them which they cannot know but imperfectly; and since the losse of our libertie passes with them for a weakness, and it is not necessary to encounter their Sentiments, how unjust soever, I conceive it not within the rule of prudence to let the multitude know what passes in the breasts of great men who are separated from the crowd: Let them therefore only understand, if a man hath Ambition, since that passion is not noble when it is not known, and ought to produce effects of gallantry to be commendable. But the case of Love is far different; this passion pleasing it self with making a secret

of

of every thing; and it would be to commit a prophanation to divulge its ſecrets to perſons who are incapable to guſt them in their purity. So that there is I know not what of myſterious in it, which looſes its value as ſoon as it becomes too much diſcovered; beſides that this fair paſſion not acting but according to the diſpoſition of the perſons it ſubdues, it is difficult for vulgar ſouls to believe that it can inſpire others with noble ſentiments, at the ſame time that it inſpires them with low, and oftentimes criminall conceptions. In which regard as I am very well pleaſed that *Hannibal* paſſes in the apprehenſion of the people for only an Inamorato of glory; ſo I am glad on the contrary that amongſt you, My Lords, he is known to be the ſlave of the moſt excellent *Thomira*. Yes, My Lords, I am not unwilling to let you know all the particularities of my engagement, and although it renders me unhappy, yet I ſo much eſteem the fair cauſe of that unhappineſs, that I account it my glory to have it known to ſuch perſons as you; and I ſhall even finde conſolation, if you meaſure by what I ſuffer, the greatneſs of the reſpects I have for a Princeſs who ought infinitely to be honoured. The Princeſs of *Caſtulon* is ſo reaſonable, anſwered *Perſeus*, and I have heard ſpeak ſo advantagiouſly of the beauties of her ſoul, that it is paſt my comprehenſion how ſhe could refuſe her eſteem to the Prince of *Carthage*: and I comprehend leſs (interrupted the young *Nicomedes*) how ſhe hath been able to retain that eſteem without proceeding to ſomething more tender. You are too obliging, anſwered *Hannibal* to the Prince of *Bithynia*, and I believe it not difficult to comprehend, for what cauſe the Princeſs *Thomira* could never reſolve to render *Hannibal* happy; ſince the firſt impreſſion ſhe received of me was an impreſſion of hatred; and when I have endeavoured by my ſervices to root out of her breaſt the averſion ſhe had againſt me, I have perceived in this fair Princeſs ſo profound a ſadneſs, that I believed her own grief would employ her enough to divert her from taking care for that of another. But, My Lord, ſaid the wounded King, this profound ſadneſs ought not to diſcourage you; for certainly the Princeſs of *Caſtulon* could not appear ſad before you, if ſhe had only hatred for you; and the preſence of an enemy, of whom ſhe might revenge her ſelf by making him ſuffer, would not only not render her ſad, but be a means to moderate all her diſturbances. Yet I proceed further, and believe that *Thomira* is not ſad, but for that ſhe feels in her breaſt ſomething for you very contrary to hatred, and is not afflicted but by the combat which is in her ſpirit between a kinde of ſeemlineſs which acts againſt you, and certain inclinations which are favourable unto you. Beſides I have heard from the mouth of this fair Princeſs (by an adventure which I ſhall recount to you hereafter) ſome complaints which had ſomething of ſo ſweet, ſomething of ſo tender, and ſomething ſo ſenſible and touching, that I could not but accompany the tears I ſaw fall from the fair eyes of this amiable mourner with my own. But My Lord, continued he, ſeeing *Aſpar* enter, you may pleaſe to permit me to make that rehearſall, after we have heard that which we expect from your attendant: And for the preſent, no more to miſdoubt the ſadneſs of *Thomira*, you may believe, that ſince the heart of this fair Princeſs gives entry to troubleſome paſſions, it will not refuſe it to thoſe which enter with ſweetneſs and pleaſingneſs, and even without any ones taking heed unto them. I ſhall do all that pleaſes

you, answered *Hannibal* with an air wholly changed, and a countenance which the Idea of *Themira* afflicted had rendred extremely sad: Yes, I shall do whatever pleases you, and cause all the particularities of my life to be related to you, and will learn no more then what you please to let me know, whenever you think it seasonable to inform me. *Aspar* (continued he, turning to his Attendant) relate to the Princes all you know of my life; but remember, that it is not fit your zeal should transport you in speaking of your Master, and I forbid you all exaggerations whereinto you are sometimes carried. The Prince of *Carthage* went forth at these words making a low reverence to the four Princes. After which *Aspar* approached his illustrious Auditors, and having observed their silence, himself also continued a few moments without speaking to recollect his Idea's, and put a kinde of order into his memory according to the diversity of times and the importance of the principall evincements he was to relate, and then began his story in these words.

The History of Hanniball.

THe Prince whose life I am to represent unto you, hath atchieved such excellent exploits, and so little ordinary to the rest of men, that my recitall would seem prodigious, and filled with the exaggerations which are forbidden me, did not you already know that I am to speak of the famous *Hannibal*: The praises which I am obliged to express of this great person, would appear with reason suspected in the mouth of a Domestick, if all the world did not authorise them by the remarkable interest it hath taken in the victories of my Master. The command therefore which I have received is very well pleasing to me, My Lords, since it gives me place to make the *Eloginm* of *Hannibal* (so I call the story of his life.) But how agreeable soever the matter be which I undertake, it nevertheless seems to me so great and difficult, that I may with justice fear lest my expression be inferiour to it, and do not cloud the lustre of those actions it would discover. But it is necessary that I obey, whatever the event be. Yet before I enter upon my Subject, I conceive it to the purpose, to tell you something by the way, concerning the illustrious house of *Barsa*, from which my Master is descended; as also necessary to declare unto you how justly that house possesses the Soveraign authority it hath in *Carthage*, and let you see he hath not without powerfull inducements broken the alliance which we had made with the Republick of *Rome*. For in truth I am obliged to convince the errour of those Nations, who would make *Hannibal* pass for an Usurper of the power he hath in *Carthage*: and I ought also to shew that this Prince hath made war upon the Romans more out of justice then ambition, to the end my Discourse may at least set forth the equity of my Master, if it cannot sufficiently represent both all his fair actions and illustrious qualities. To speak therefore of the establishment of the house of *Barsa* in *Africa*, it is convenient that by the way I speak of the foundation of *Carthage*, since this puissant Republick is not more ancient then the illustrious Family of the *Barsins*. You know, My Lords, that the fair *Dido*, daughter of *Belus* King of the *Tyrians*, was constrained to fly from *Tyre*, to escape the cruelty of her Brother *Pygmaleon*, who had treacherously murthered her Husband *Sicheus*; so that happen-

happening to arrive at this part of *Africa*, which was called *Zeugitana*, ſhe bought of *Jarbas* King of *Getulia* as much land as could be encompaſſed with the Hide of an Oxe: whereupon cauſing the ſame to be cut into ſmall thongs, it was very eaſie to encloſe a conſiderable circuit, wherein ſhe made a City to be built which ſhe called *Carthage*, and in the middle thereof raiſed that fair Cittadell, which we rightly call *Byrſa*, the word ſignifying a Hide, The Government of this Cittadel was given to a great Lord, who had refuſed to abandon the Princeſs *Dido*; upon which occaſion the *Africans* not knowing the ſirname of that illuſtrious *Tyrian*, called him the Lord of *Barſa*, finding this pronuntiation more conformable to their language then that of the word *Byrſa*, which being Greek was uncouth to them. But afterwards this illuſtrious name became greatly extended, ſince no ſmall part of *Africa* bears it. Behold therefore, in a few words the originall of the name of *Barſa*, but I humbly beg your permiſſion to dilate a little more that which I have to ſpeak, and to draw from the end of the firſt Punick war the true cauſes of this ſecond, and the lawfull authority of the *Barſins*. Nevertheleſſe I ſhall not relate the particulars of that firſt war, the people and Nations that were concerned in it, the ſeverall fields and battels, and the time it laſted, have rendred it ſufficiently known to all the world: It ſuffices to ſay that the *Carthaginians*, the *Romans*, *Hiero* King of *Syracuſe*, and divers other of their Confederates waged it in *Africa* and in *Sicily*, and continued it four and twenty years: You know alſo that it was compoſed after the defeat of *Hanno* who commanded our Navy by a Peace, and an Alliance, which *Amilcar* and *Lutatius* made between the *Carthaginians* and the *Romans*, whoſe Generals they were, compriſing therein the King of *Sicely*, and the Allies of either Re-publick. The Senate of *Rome* inſtead of giving their conſent, ſent ten Delegates; who adding hard conditions to the Treaty of Peace, would oblige *Carthage* to pay a thouſand Talents above what had been agreed between *Amilcar* and *Lutatius*, and ſtood upon great advantages to themſelves concerning Article[illegible] Navigation and commerce. *Amilcar* could not ſuffer this oppreſſion, [illegible] having ſtill at *Eryx* his Army which they could not yet overcome, put himſelf in a poſture to impoſe the ſame condition on the *Romans* by a way more glorious. But at the ſame time he received News that there was great troubles at *Carthage*, that he was enjoyned to yield to the times, and to cloſe up a peace rather neceſſary then advantagious. Whereupon *Amilcar* was conſtrained to finiſh the Treaty with *Lutatius*, and to undergo after the concluſion of this peace a war in his breaſt more cruell and inſupportable. He ſaw that the honour of *Carthage* received a blot which ſeemed inextinguiſhable; he knew the treaſure of this Re-publique was exhauſted, and perceived himſelf conſtrained to live in peace with a people that cauſed theſe miſchiefs which he was to ſuffer, without daring to pretend to bring a remedy unto them after having ſigned the Articles. This was not becauſe the heart of *Amilcar* had conſented to this peace; but that Prince knew that in an affair of this nature, there is alwaies ſome party diſcontented, and that it is enough that Treaties be made according to the accuſtomed formalities, without that one be obliged to know the inſide of the perſons that make them. After he had ended this Negotiation, he paſſed with very great diſquiet a part of the Night which followed that accord, till at

length Nature would repair the ſtrength which the agitations of *Amilcar* had diſſipated, and cauſe this Prince to taſte a Dream more pleaſing then the troubles which preceded it had ſeemed to promiſe; which dream was continued without interruption till the approach of day. The fair Queen *Dido* appeared in the Chamber of *Amilcar*, but ſo as ſhe ſeemed all cloathed with light, and ſhewing a countenance ſatisfied and ſmiling, convinced the Prince that all apparitions are not alwaies dreadfull. This agreeable Spectre, did not leſs evidence its joy by its words, then by its geſture. *Amilcar*, ſaid ſhe preſently to the *Carthaginian* General (as we have ſince underſtood) *Amilcar*, chaſe away all that penſiveneſs and gloomy melancholy that afflicts thee; Thy wife hath this night made thee Father of a Sonne, who will be the glory and ſtay of *Carthage*. Yes, *Amilcar*, thy illuſtrious Son ſhall revenge our loſſes, and make the *Romans* feel, that Tyrants are not alwaies ſecure; and that the revolt of *Sardinia* will ſupply a mean to break the peace of *Sicily*. Beſide the intereſt of my City (continued this bright Queen) I am to conſider that of my reputation, which the *Romans* muſt endeavour to raſe out of the mindes of Poſterity, to augment that of a Vagabond. Theſe malitious flatterers of a miſerable *Trojan* (proceeded *Dido*) will aſſault my glory; and which is more, dare to averre that I did not caſt my ſelf into the flames, but through an exceſſe of love which I had for a ſtupid inſenſible perſon; although all the world knows that I did that action, which will be ever deemed glorious, only to avoid the purſuits of *Hyarbas* King of *Getulia*, who was importunate to receive that faith, which I yet reſerved for the unhappy *Sychaus*. *Amilcar* ſtarted and awaked at this part of the diſcourſe, and thinking to return an anſwer to this great Queen, he perceived ſhe was vaniſhed; although he beleeved he ſaw ſtill ſome glimpſes of fading light in his chamber. This Prince being raviſhed with joy, inſtantly cauſed himſelf to be made ready, to go and give orders for the imbarking of his Troops, and having already prepared all that was neceſſary thereunto, when he treated the peace with *Lutatius*, he was quickly in a poſture to ſet ſail; which he did within a few daies, and by a favourable winde came happily to the Port of *Carthage*. All our principal Citizens repaired immediatly to him to teſtifie their partaking in his ſatisfaction; they congratulated the happy delivery of the Princeſs his Wife, and manifeſted for the birth of *Hannibal* (for this was the Prince of whom the Queen *Dido* ſpake) as much joy as the preſent eſtate of publick affairs could permit. The Prince and they which ſaw the admirable Infant, were aſtoniſht at the ſight, and preſaged ſuch great things from him, that even without deſigne they made the horoſcope of this young Prince by ſuch exclamations. The little *Hannibal* did not weep as other Infants of that age uſe to do, but fixedly beheld all thoſe which ſtood about him, which raiſed a conceit in thoſe that ſaw him, that even his firſt Infancie was fierce: After the firſt tranſport of joy for the birth of *Hannibal*, and the ſight of the fair Princeſſes *Aſdrubelea*, and *Magariſbe*, Daughters of *Amilcar*, the Prince was informed of a ſtrange multitude of Mutineers, of the remnant of *Hanno's* Army was at *Sica* and the Villages thereabouts; that their number encreaſed prodigiouſly every day, and that they demanded the Arrear that was due to them; that *Carthage* not being in a condition to pay them, it was to be feared leſt ſome greater diſorder might ariſe. He

learnt

learnt moreover, that those Troops were composed of *Africans*, *Gaules*, *Spaniards*, *Greeks*, *Lygurians* and *Baleares*; as also that their Leaders were *Spendius* a *Campanian*, *Matho* a *Lybian*, and *Autharic* a *Gaule*; Nevertheless he believed it no difficult matter to calm this Tempest. Whereupon he he determined to act like a Noble Patriot, and sold all that he had of value to discharge these *male*-contents, and by that means to appease the troubles in their birth. In order whereunto, there was one *Giscon* deputed to go to them, being a person well respected by those Troops which he had sometimes commanded under *Hanno*: he was impower'd to act according as he should see requisite, to grant the factious all they pretended to be their due, and also whatsoever they demanded; So that the *Carthaginians* hoped a happy procedure of this affair, and conceived they should at length have respite after a warre which had not permitted them any in four and twenty years. But alas, how appearances did abuse us! and we soon found how lightly men embrace those conceits which flatter them: The offers of the *Carthaginians* encreased the insolence of the seditious, who believed *Carthage* was fearfull when she became indulgent, and demanded the prices of those horses which they had lost in *Sicily*, that of corn which was formerly promised should be sent to the Army, and a thousand other things which were till then unthought of by them. *Giscon* conceded them according to the order which he had received, and as he was upon the point of setling these hot spirits, *Spendius* whom I before mentioned, the privy Leader of this pernicious Ligue, broke off all negotiation with *Giscon* and *African*, and began that *irreconcilable* war. This perfidious *Spendius* was once Servant to a *Roman* Citizen, but had quitted his Master, and listed himself in our Troops: Upon which account he believed if the peace with *Giscon* treated took effect, it would be necessary to deliver him up, according to the Agreement between the *Carthaginians* and *Romans*, and that so he should be punished after the rigour of the Laws as a Fugitive slave. This Consideration moved him to ward off his own unhappiness with ours; and mounting upon a raised Turf to be the better seen and heard, he suddenly uttered these words to the Troups which were thronged together to hear him. My Companions, behold the day which promises you all the advantages which you can wish: 'Tis endeavoured to appease you with a pittance of money, after you have been enforced to undergo the greatest rudeness; Accept of this money since it is in your power, and to get more let us march to *Carthage* as the source of riches. 'Tis thither, My Companions, we must go to get support to live in quiet the rest of our dayes; 'Tis there where *Africa* will style you her Deliverers, when we shall have overcome that City, which would be her Soveraign Mistress; In a word, that's the place where we shall evidence that 'tis not safe to provoke a ---Souldiery. There is no doubt to be made of the success of this Enterprise, I will undertake for the Event; It is enough to tell you, that you are fear'd, to let you see at the same time that you are Victorious. Take therefore this money of *Giscon*, since it is due to you; seise his person, and all his train of *Carthaginians*, lest they give our Tyrants notice of our designe; and let us go carry them the Tidings thereof our selves, effecting it with sixty thousand men. The Discourse of the perfidious *Spendius* had but too much power upon the mindes of this rebellious multitude, insomuch that

Giscon

Giſcon was immediatly clapt under a Guard, with ſeven hundred *Carthaginians* who had convoy'd him; and the Law of Nations was violated in the perſon of a Delegate, and ſuch a Delegate, who had not repaired towards them but to give them ſatisfaction. *Spendius* being unwilling to loſe this occaſion which he had ſo much deſired, divided his Troops into three bodies, making the firſt of *Lybians* and *Baleares*, which was commanded by *Matho*, the ſecond conſiſted of *Gaules* and *Spaniards*, of whom *Autharic* was Leader; the third, which *Spendius* choſe to command himſelf, was compos'd of *Greeks* and *Ligurians*. This diviſion was but too well contrived, and it ſuffices only to know the Scituation of *Carthage* to conceive the pitifull eſtate whereunto we were reduced, I beleeve, you know, My Lords, that our City is built upon a Cape, and conſequently is advanced ſomething into the Sea; that it is on one ſide environed with the waters thereof, and on the other ſide with a Lake, which together almoſt give it the form of an Iſland: So that it adheres to the Continent of *Africa* only by a tongue of Land; on one ſide of which *Tunis* is ſeated which looks towards the Lake, and on the other is ſeen the City of *Utica* upon the Sea-ſhore. About the middle of this tongue of Land flow the ſtreams of *Machara*, whoſe diſcharging is not much remote from the Port of *Carthage*. This River is not altogether fordeable, nor wholly Navigable, and the only paſſage is at the Bridge of the City *Sephira*, which is further advanced into *Africa*. *Spendius* marched towards *Utica*, with his forces, who were much augmented by the way; and immediatly took order for drawing of a Trench, whileſt *Autharic* made preparations for the winning of *Sephira*, and *Matho* betook himſelf to beſiege *Tunis*. Behold all our Revenues debar'd by the ſiege of theſe three Cities; Behold alſo our Enemies poſſeſſing this tongue of Land I ſpoke of, which only affords commerce with *Africa*, and three armies ready to be united according as any enterpriſe ſhould require. But it is better to unwinde my ſelf from this part of the ſtory, and ſilently paſs over all the cruelties which the ſeditious exerciſed during the warre. It ſuffices to tell you, that this irreconcilable war was more bloudy then can be imagined, the Rebels gave no Quarter; they ſtoned all the priſoners, and put to death all the Officers conſiderable they took, with exceſſive torments upon the Croſs: In a word, this cruell warre was remarkable for more inhumane actions, then ordinary wars are eminent for generous Atchievements. The great conduct of *Amilcar* and *Hannibal* was no advantage in this conjuncture, and theſe two Heroes being deſtitute of Forces proportionable to thoſe of the Revolted, were conſtrained to attend ſome ſuccours from *Sardinia*; when (in the mean time News was brought, that all the Gariſons of the *Carthaginians* in that Iſland were cut in peeces, and the *Romans* received into the moſt conſiderable holds. With this News was joyned that of the loſs of *Tunis*, *Utica* and *Sephira*, it was alſo ſaid that *Hippo*, which had been alwaies faithfull to us, during the war of *Agathocles*, and that of the *Romans*, had opened its gates to the ſeditious; and for a completing of our misfortunes, two dayes after we beheld from the tops of our Towers an Army of about fourſcore or a hundred thouſand men coming to beſiege us. Then it was that deſpair poſſeſſed the hearts of the *Carthaginians*, and this poor people reſolved to abandon the City, ſince they had the Sea free to ſave themſelves, But *Amilcar*, whoſe heart

was

was invincible, detain'd them, and told them, that affairs were not come to ſo deplorable an extremity as to have recourſe to remedies of that nature. He ſhewed them that they might receive ſuccours from Sea; that they knew that *Naura* Prince of *Numidia* had fifteen or ſixteen thouſand men beyond *Sephyra*, with which he deſigned every day to break through the Enemies and put them into *Carthage*; and at laſt (added he) they ſhould alwaies have the ſame opportunity of embarking, ſince the enemies had no ſhipping. The Senate and the people were immediatly inſtant with *Amilcar* to take upon him the care of this important affair, and all with a common conſent put the Sovereign authority into his hands, chuſing rather to give their City to an illuſtrious Citizen, then to abandon it to the Barbarians. The Prince *Amilcar* was in great thoughtfulneſs, framing and quaſhing deſigns in his mind, and felt inquietudes conformable to the miſeries of his Country; inſomuch that I think in this diſtreſſed conjunction any other ſpirit would have been broken but his. But at length this great man, to whom nothing ſeem'd impoſſible, took a reſolution to deliver *Carthage*; but ſuch a reſolution as was not leſſe extraordinary then the ſoul that fram'd it, or the miſeries unto which our City was reduc'd. The Prince cauſed a Muſter to be made of all their Troops, and found that the Souldiers and the Inhabitants could not furniſh more then thirty thouſand fighting men, of which he drew off twenty thouſand and embarked them, leaving the other ten thouſand to guard the City. *Amilcar* had obſerved that there was a very ſtrong wind up, and thereupon judg'd that that wind entring upon the mouth of the River *Macbara*, did there increaſe its violence; being ſtraitned and incloſed; ſo that by reaſon thereof, the current of the River being in ſome meaſure repell'd, the tumultuous waves recoiling into the River, and driving back the Channel, made the River Navigable. Wherefore the ſame night the wind aroſe, he put his men upon the River, and went to unſhip his Army beyond the Enemies Camp in a place ſecure from diſcovery, from whence he ſpeeded one to *Narva*, to injoyn him to come to *Sephira*, whence he was not far diſtant, aſſuring him by his Meſſenger, that himſelfe would be at the foot of the walls of that City in the head of twenty thouſand men about break of day, *Narva* could not at firſt give credit to what the envoy related, and if any other but *Adherbal*, whom he knew full well had brought him theſe ſurpriſing tidings, he would not perhaps have believed him; but at length he credited the meſſage and exactly obey'd the Orders of *Amilcar*. Theſe two Princes loſt no time, and determined to carry *Sephira* by ſurpriſe; in order to which they immediately caus'd Blinds to be provided, under which they advanced Rams to batter the City; and they manag'd their enterprize with ſo good ſucceſs, that the Gariſon being terrified by their attempt which they conceiv'd miraculous, betook themſelves to flight at the firſt appearance of a breach, and ran to give the Allarm to the Camp before *Carthage*: whereupon *Amilcar* and *Narva* entred *Sephira* without oppoſition; and after they had diſpoſed a Gariſon in it of about four thouſand men, they advanced towards the Rebels Camp. The young *Narva* put himſelfe in the Head of a thouſand *Numidian* Horſe, whom he choſe out to go and face the Enemy, & to endeavour to draw him out of his entrenchments to ſome skirmiſhings. But as he advanced directly towards the Camp, he met

Spendius

Spendius followed by three or four thouſand men, whom a different deſign had lead towards *Sephira*. *Narva* was extreamly glad of this occaſion, and turning himſelfe to ſpeak to the *Numidians* which he conducted. My friends (ſaid the Prince, with an aire that breath'd nothing but encounter) you ſee we ſhall meet with what we go to ſeek after; let us charge the Rebels, and make me know that 'tis not without cauſe that I have choſen you forth, as the braveſt courages of my Troops. After theſe few words, *Narva* caſt his eye toward the ſide of *Carthage*, and as if that ſight had more powerfully animated him, he incontinently defied *Spendius* with a great cry, and ran up to him with his Sword in his hand, but with ſo much fierceneſs, that the enemies were daunted with it. *Spendius* notwithſtanding indeavoured to reaſſure both by words and actions, and received *Narva* with a boldneſſe greater then his crime could have permitted. So there became a bloody combate, and ſufficiently obſtinate and reſolved. *Spendius* was wounded on the thigh; and the ſight of his blood augmenting his rage, he laid upon the generous *Narva* with ſuch fury as would have been inſupportable to an ordinary valour: this of *Narva*'s was of another nature then to ſee it ſelfe ſurmounted, and the Prince ſo well redoubled his efforts at the ſame rate the Rebel renewed his, which drew blood from the Traytor *Spendius* by two wounds in his right arm, and evidenced the remarkable difference there is between actions of generoſity, and thoſe which are animated onely by diſpair. At length, *Spendius*, whom rage began to blind, and betray, took no further heed to his guard or the defect of his Arms, but inceſſantly aſſailing, and ſpending his fury, gave place to the Prince *Narva*, to preſerve his judgement at the meaſure he loſt his own. The generous *Numidian* was ſlightly hurt, but he enforc'd *Spendius* to diſengage himſelfe from the Combate, and with ſuch valour continued on fighting, and was ſo vigorouſly ſeconded by his own Troops, that the Enemies gave back, as ſoon as they had brought off their perfidious General. *Narva* purſued them for ſome time, and made three hundred of them priſoners, beſides that the appearance of the dead ſeemed to ſhew that he had ſlain five or ſix hundred Rebels, and had only loſt about four and twenty of his own Cavalry. Soon after he cauſed thoſe of his own, or the Enemies which were capable of ſuccour, to be raiſed up and taken care for; the priſoners he gave order to be guarded by ſome of his Troops, and went to joyn with *Amilcar*, who received him with great acknowledgements and affection. The *Numidian* Prince rendred him account of that which had paſſed, and modeſtly mentioning his own actions, contented himſelf with telling him that Fortune had not favoured Rebellion, and that the little he came from performing, might in ſome manner ſerve for a ſucceſful preſage. *Amilcar*, notwithſtanding, ſoon underſtood how the affair was mannaged from the mouthes of the *Numidians*, and even from thoſe of the Priſoners: upon which having embraced *Narva*, and ſtyled him the generous Deliverer of the *Carthaginians*; Ah, My Lord (anſwered the *Numidian* Prince) I am but little qualified for the bearing of that glorious Title, and you have too much goodneſs to receive a relation favourably, which the *Numidians* have not been able to make without the tranſport of that zeal which they have for their Prince, and to give belief to the diſcourſe of a few Priſoners, who to excuſe their defeat, chooſe rather to repreſent me as valiant, then to

paſs

paſs themſelves for cowards. Nevertheleſs theſe conſiderations do not ſo far remove me from the quality of a Deliverer, as (that which my ſelf have of being a ſlave. Yes, my Lord (continued he) I am a ſlave, but 'tis to the fair Princeſs *Aſdrulia*. So that, My Lord, you perceive *Narva* is unworthy of your Careſſes, you ſee that he does more againſt you, then he is able to do for you, ſince the whole Republick partakes in the little ſervices I render you, and that you alone are concerned in the offence and preſumption I have been guilty of in caſting my eyes upon the divine Princeſs *Aſdrulia*. This crime hath notwithſtanding ſeemed not to me unhandſome; and I ſhould not have confeſſed it in any other occaſion, having onely declared it in this, becauſe your affairs are in no condition to give me hopes of a long life. So that I have thought fit to beg my pardon, upon a belief that I had not altogether bad grounds to deſire it, and was loath to carry a crime longer about me, which I am upon the point of waſhing away with my blood. *Narva*, in the cloſe of theſe words, was caſting himſelf at the feet of *Amilcar*; but the Prince prevented him, and having embraced him with greater tenderneſs then before; Generous Prince (anſwered he) I am perfectly obliged to you, both for the important ſervices which you render to *Carthage*, and the eſteem wherewith you honour *Aſdrulia*. This latter Obligation, which is particular to my ſelfe, produces more powerful reſentments in me; and as I have no partaker in it, I am ſorry it is not in my power alone to ſatisfie you, and that *Aſdrulia* does not ſo abſolutely depend upon me, as to diſpoſe of her in your favour, If the firſt words of *Amilcar* were pleaſing to the *Numidian* Prince, the laſt ſeemed to him ſo ſurpriſing and fatal, that he changed colour, and exclaimed with a tone that teſtified his ſadneſs and diſpair: Ah! My Lord, you ought for my ſatisfaction to have better diſguiſed this refuſal, and preſerved the life of *Narva* yet a little longer, ſince you have judged it not unprofitable to your affairs. I do not conceive (anſwered *Amilcar*, that you have reaſon to be affected as you ſeem, nor that my expreſſions ought to have cauſed that alteration which I remarked in your countenance. It is true, My Lord (replyed *Narva*) that I ought not to be ſurpriſed when you refuſe me a Treaſure which I ought not to have obtained; but it is alſo true, that the manner wherewith you have refuſed me is not very ordinary; and I believe, if the Prince *Amilcar* hath not power over the Princeſs *Aſdrulia*, it is very difficult for him to tell on whom ſhe depends. On the ſword of *Narva* (interpoſed the prince *Amilcar*) 'tis that which hath this day began to break the fetters of *Aſdrulia*; 'tis that which ſhall defeat thoſe Troops which appear to treat her like a ſlave: in a word, it is that ſword which ſhall with more glory win *Aſdrulia*, then if he obtained her onely by the conſentment of *Amilcar*. For I could not juſtly affirm, that *Aſdrulia* depended abſolutely on me, ſince ſhe is in a City beſieged, and that your valour hath even acquired this day a new right over all the *Carthaginians*. The paſſionate *Numidian* could not hear theſe words without caſting himſelf at the feet of *Amilcar*, to render him thanks; and the joy which poſſeſs'd him, carried him beyond the bounds of moderation: he believed that an Army of fourſcore thouſand men was not at all formidable, he term'd them a flock of feeble ſheep which he would diſſipate: and his choler adding flame to his love, joy, and hope, he was ſo much tranſported, that the blood broke

forth of his wound with violence: which *Amilcar* obſerving, he inſtantly cauſed the hurt of the brave *Numidian* to be ſearch't, and appointing him to be removed to bed, began to exerciſe ſuch an authority as infinitely charmed the Generous *Narva*. The Chyrurgions aſſured him that the wound of the *Numidian* Prince was not at all dangerous, and being but in his left arm, was no hinderance to the Princes from deliberating concerning their affairs. They determined therefore to grant both life and liberty to the Priſoners, judging it onely then fit to employ violent remedies when gentle were unprofitable, and that clemency and hope of pardon might melt and reduce the ſpirits of the moſt rebellious. Whereupon they declared to the Priſoners, that they were at liberty, that they might retire where it ſeemed beſt to them; and that the *Carthaginians* did not fight but to defend themſelves, not to cruelly maſſacre the Troops which had been dear unto them. The Priſoners raviſh'd with this ſo agreeable and little expected ſentence, teſtified their reſentment of it by a great ſhout of joy, proteſting that if they returned to their Army, it ſhould not be but to ſpeak to the advantage of the *Carthaginians*, and to ſollicite their Companions, there to make peace with a people ſo courteous and noble. To this effect they undertook the enterprize with ſucceſs enough, and had undoubtedly brought the whole Army to have recourſe to the Amneſty which *Amilcar* offered, had *Spurius* interpoſed an obſtacle thereunto by a wickedneſs worthy of its Author. This Traytor judging that the clemencie of *Amilcar* might withdraw the Rebels, caſt about to engage them in the perpetration of a great crime, to raiſe in their ſpirits a perpetual diſpair of pardon, and to fight like men that expect no quarter. Wherefore he cauſed a kind of Tribunal to be brought, which was provided for that purpoſe, and beholding all the Officers which he had ſummoned about him, he ſpake to them in this manner; My Companions, I eſteem you too much, to be able to ſuffer to the prejudice of your Glory, a certain report which is blown about the Army; I have, notwithſtanding my wounds, enforced my ſelfe to come and advertiſe you of it, and to furniſh you with an expedient to teach all *Africa*, that they which are engaged for its liberty, are not capable of a ſordid thought. I have been told (but I crave your pardon if I dare to ſpeak it as of my ſelf) I have, I ſay, been told (ſince it is neceſſary you ſhould know it to ſuppreſſe the impoſture) that you were upon the point not to quit your glorious undertaking, or retire home to your Houſes: but, that which is now ſtranger then theſe, to deliver your ſelves up into the hands of your enemies. Yes, my Companions, I have been told it more then once; and moreover, I have been credibly aſſured, that a counterfeit goodneſs of *Amilcar* had induced you to take up this reſolution, and that the mercy he had ſhewn to ſome of our Souldiers, was an invitation to this deſign: Do not you ſee, my Companions (continued the Traytor) that this pardon is an effect of the weakneſs, rather then of the Generoſity of our Enemies? They give the ſame thing to day which they intend to take to morrow, and teach us that they dare not injure thoſe of our party for fear of provoking us: in a word, not being able to conquer by open force, they pretend accommodation & peace which would be at length more dangerous to us, then a cruel War. This artifice is too courſe for your underſtanding, and your courage is too great to permit you to imploy the pity, rather then the ſtrength

of

of your Enemies: You will, I queſtion not, be ſhortly in a condition to Pardon your ſelves, and to puniſh, and rule in *Carthage* in your turn. It is fit therefore that you demonſtrate your ſelves not baſe enough to hope in the clemency of another: it is fit to offend our enemies, that they may ſee that we fear not ſuch perſons as we provoke. You have *Giſcon* in priſon, one of your Tyrants; puniſh him and all the *Carthaginians* that you have with him; revenge your ſelves for the miſeries they have formerly made you undergo, and preſerve the right which force hath given you to do juſtice, and to condemn your perſecutors.

This diſcourſe of the inhumane *Spendius* was followed with a confuſed muttering of voyces, which ſeemed to be divided: but at laſt theſe perfidious Auditors having given a cruel applauſe, ran inſtantly to ſeiſe on *Giſcon*, and the ſeven hundred *Carthaginians* above mentioned, and loading them with ſtrong fetters, they lead them forth of the Camp into a little valley. Ah, My Lord (ſaid *Aſper* ſighing) how cruel is my memory in repreſenting to me again the inhumanity of theſe revolters? yet I will not deſcribe it to you, that I leave not an unpleaſing Idea in your minds, but content my ſelfe to tell you that they ſtoned all the *Carthaginians* after they had firſt cut off their hands, and crucified their unfortunate Leader, whereby he indured the moſt cruel torments that rage could poſſibly ſuggeſt to Barbarians. *Amilcar* quickly received the news of this cruelty, together with the particularities thereof, which I have paſſed over in ſilence; and deſiring to render the laſt duties to the *Carthaginians*, he diſpatched a Meſſenger toward *Spendius* to demand their bodies. This Traitor, either to follow his own perverſe inclination, or to yet more inflame their ſpirits, anſwered that he would not render them: that all the *Carthaginians* ſhould be alwaies treated in the ſame faſhion; that there ſhould not be ſecurity ſo much as for Envoyes and Meſſengers; and for what concerned the Allies of *Carthage*, they ſhould be ſent back after, onely their hands were cut off. This anſwer provoked *Amilcar* and *Narva* in ſuch manner, that theſe two Princes put themſelves at the Head of their Army, to march directly againſt the Enemies, and to draw them out to fight; for the Prince *Narva* was now perfectly cured: and I have made (proceeded *Aſper*) my relation without diſtinction of times, to avoid being troubleſome by endeavouring to be circumſpect. The Princes had not long marched, but they received intelligence that *Matho* & *Autharic* were advancing with forty thouſand men; which news giving more joy then fear to the *Carthaginians* and *Numidians*, *Amilcar* and *Narva*, hoped a very advantagious ſucceſs. The Armies were no ſooner in ſight, but the Princes omitted nothing of that which experienc'd Generals ought to do in the marſhalling and diſpoſing of their Troops, and contenting themſelves to ſpeak in few words to thoſe whom they lead: Let us on my friends (ſaid they) and revenge our Comrades; you are not going to fight with valiant Enemies, you are going to charge baſe Murderers: but do not flatter your ſelves, they are of thoſe baſe ones that give no quarter, and ſo ought to oblige you either to dye or overcome, and to chuſe death in the heat of a battel, not to ſuffer it afterwards by the tortures of Barbarians. The *Carthaginians* and *Numidians* anſwered with a great ſhout, that joy and undauntedneſs made them ruſh forwards; and they went againſt the enemy with countenances that promiſed nothing but Victories, and

fought very valiantly. If the passionate *Narva* performed brave actions, the Prince *Amilcar* also, though somewhat more advanced in years, discharged his part so well, that the Enemies were wholly defeated, *Autharic* slain by the hand of *Narva*, and *Matho* made prisoner by *Amilcar*. At the same time *Hanno*, who commanded within the Town, made a sally out upon the quarters of *Spendius*, where he got very great advantage, in so much that the *Carthaginians* were upon the point to march directly to the Rebels Camp to force their Trenches. But *Amilcar* restrained them, & determined to call a Council of War, wherein it was resolved by the advice of the Prince, to withhold the *Carthaginians*, and not to enterprise so suddenly the raising of the siege; but to entrench themselves near the enemies Camp, and cut off all their Avenues. There was no delay to put this design in execution, so that within a few dayes the Barbarians saw themselves enclosed between the City and *Amilcar*'s Camp; and though on the other two sides they had onely the Sea and a Lake, yet they were destitute of Ships and Boats to do themselves any benefit by them, whereby they were reduced in a short time to a strange extremity, for refusing with an inconceivable obstinacy the peace which was offered them, there became so great a famine in their Camp, that they were constrained to kill and eat all their Horses of service; they even eat those which were slain at the assaults which were made at several times. There cruelty rested not here, they murdered divers of their Companions which were wounded, instead of succouring them, and were brought at length to cut the throats of their slaves and eat them. *Amilcar* intended to let them perish by little and little; but the impatient *Numidian*, who defired with all speed to see the Princess *Asdrulia*, was in the mind to attempt their lives, which he did with so great valour, that being back'd by *Amilcar*, and assisted by a sally which *Hanno* made at the same time, there was a compleat Victory obtained. *Spendius* was taken prisoner, all his Troops cut in pieces, except a few Souldiers that were drowned in the Sea and the Lake, by which they endeavoured to save themselves. After this defeat, the Conquerors entered into the City, where they were receiv'd with all the joy and acclamations wherewith important actions are wont to be solemnized. And as they beheld *Spendius* and *Matho* who were led after the Princes, they fell upon the Traytors, and tearing them in a thousand pieces, punish'd them for some part of their crimes. On the morning after, there was a great Sacrifice celebrated to render thanks to the Gods. After which *Amilcar* intended to recompence the *Numidian* Prince, by giving him his Daughter the fair Princess *Asdrulia*. I will not entertain you with the description of the Feasts and publick rejoycings, nor hold you with discourse of *Narva*'s joy, or that of the Princess *Asdrulia*, nor of their loves which preceded that Declaration which the *Numidian* Prince made to the Prince *Amilcar*, as being not much to my story. I shall onely tell you, that upon the end of this War, which was termed Irreconcilable, because it could never have ended but with the total ruine of one party, *Hippo*, *Utica*, and *Tunis*, put all their Garison to the sword, and deputed some of their prime Citizens to *Carthage*, to declare their return under its Government. Soon after the Assembly of the Estates General was holden, wherein it was ordained, that seeing the Prince *Amilcar* had alwayes very well served the Republick, had sold all his goods to discharge the

the debts of the publick, that he had even bestowed the Princess *Asdrubia* his Daughter to acquit *Carthage*, of the services it had received from *Narva*; It was ordained, I say, that the Prince *Amilcar* should be confirmed in the charge of Prince of the Senate which had been formerly given him, and which he had made no use of, but to the quiet and advantage of the City, even with the peril of his own life. After which the affair of *Sardinia* was deliberated upon, it was believed, there could have been no commotion in this Island without some forrain Abetters; and so that it must needs be that the Romans had stirred up the Rebellion, which they had made sufficiently apparent, when they put themselves into the best of its fortresses. And being it was not permitted to abet the Rebellious subjects of a Republick that was in league with them, the injustice of the *Romane* proceedings was laid open; but without clear examination of the nature of the offence which *Carthage* received thereby, because she was not yet in a condition to demand reason of them for it. You see therefore, My Lords, how the Illustrious *Amilcar* obtained the charge which is so worthily executed by the Prince *Hannibal* at this day; and you also understand the reasons which have obliged my Master to make War upon the *Romanes*; and that this is enough to authorize a digression in some measure, which possibly may have seemed too tedious. Now whereas I have neglected to observe the difference of times, you will not wonder if I tell you, that the little *Hannibal* was now grown to be capable of receiving some instructions, and that his excellent genius supplying the defect of his age, he so well seconded the care of his Masters, that he gained the admiration of all the City. The Prince *Amilcar* beheld these fair beginnings with some pleasure, and not wholly relying in the esteem of the people, who too forwardly admire any thing they find in persons rais'd above them, he design'd to educate the young *Hannibal* after a clearly particular fashion, and to lead him to the Army as into an Illustrious Academy, where he might learn and practise the exercises which should be appointed him. Occasion was not slow to present it selfe: for the young Prince had scarce compleated his ninth year, when news was brought to *Carthage*, that in *Spain* the *Vicfones* were revolted, and that not content to refuse the payment of the ordinary Tribute, they had slain those that were to exact it, and us'd all the *Carthaginians* in the same sort, who had put themselves into a posture to maintain them. The Prince *Amilcar* determined to go and tame these Rebels, and when all things were in readiness for this expedition; he would not set forth from *Carthage* till he had first rendred the Gods propitious. Wherefore he repaired to the Temple to Sacrifice, and as he prayed to the Gods to protect the interests of a just Dominion, and to give *Carthage* good success in the War which he undertook; At this word of War, the little *Hannibal*, who had followed his Father, interrupted him, and by a young transport which made him loose all considerations: How? to the War: (said he with eagerness) I will go to it. *Amilcar*, notwithstanding his attention at his prayers, was touched with this distraction, which appeared to him as charming, as it was extraordinary, and thereupon calling to minde the apparition of Queen *Dido*, with what she had foretold of *Hannibal*, and thinking on the loss of a part of *Sicily*, and the usurpation of *Sardinia* by the *Romanes*, he conceived that it would give a strong impression of hatred

hatred to his Son towards a people with whom he had in appearance made a Peace, which he had very great cauſe to break. Whereupon he took the hand of the little *Hannibal*, and cauſing him to lay it upon the Altar (as all the world hath known ſince) *Hannibal* (ſaid he to him, will you ſwear before the Immortal Gods to be an Enemy to the Romans who have taken *Scicily* and *Sardinia* from us? I will do it (anſwered *Hannibal*, with a countenance beyond one of his age) and I ſwear by the great Gods, (cryed he, turning his face towards the Altar) that I will be an enemy to the *Romanes* to my laſt breath. *Amilcar*, after this Oath, and ſome prayers which he made beſides, went forth of the Temple and retired to his Palace. He was raviſhed with having ſeen in his *Hannibal* ſo fair tokens of future greatneſs, and to injoy the pleaſure yet more, wherewith he could not be ſatisfied, he cauſed him to be brought to him to conſider him attentively. But he was ſtrangely ſurpriſed, when he ſaw that ſadneſs had chaſed from the viſage of *Hannibal*, that young fierceneſs which was wont to animate him, and obſerved a melancholly in it, of which he could not have been capable of in the tenderneſs of his years. *Amilcar* careſſed the little Prince, and demanded the cauſe of his diſcontent; to which he urged him ſo preſſingly, that the generous youth anſwered him; Ah, My Lord! I am an enemy to the *Romans*, and do not yet make War upon them. *Amilcar* was tranſported with joy at theſe words, he kiſs'd his dear *Hannibal* a thouſand times, and told him to comfort him, that he was not yet in a condition to make War; that neither his Oath nor his Honour did oblige him to an impoſſibility; and that he muſt expect ſtrength from time to execute his generous deſigns. But, My Lord, (anſwered *Hannibal*) why do you delay to do it? I wait (replyed the Prince *Amilcar* ſeriouſly) till the troubles of *Spain* be compoſed. After which I intend to go into *Italy*, and I promiſe you to carry you thither. Soon after the Prince *Amilcar* performed what he had promiſed to the little Prince; he lead him into *Spain* with him, to render him known and dear to all the Troops which he commanded: and although the little *Hannibal* was yet uncapable to ſerve in Armies, and that ſome friends repreſented to his Father that that was not a fitting place to breed and frame the manners of a young Prince; nevertheleſs, *Amilcar* liked better that *Hannibal* ſhould acquire an aire and deportment too free and fierce in an Army, then to be accompliſht in the delicate politeneſs of *Carthage*: Beſide this conſideration which *Amilcar* had to render him wholly a Warrior, becauſe he knew him compleatly generous, the tenderneſs of paternal love was ſo prevalent in this regard, that would not permit *Amilcar* to be ſeparated from his dear Child, for whom he had an affection as extraordinary as his hopes. I will not trouble you, My Lords, with relating the imbarkement of the Prince *Amilcar*, or his voyage, ſeeing he arrived at *Spain* without any remarkable adventure: Nor will I detain you with the converſations he took delight to make with *Hannibal*, & the agreeable anſwers made therein by this little Prince; having ſo great matters to rehearſe, that to avoid being extreamly prolix, I am conſtrained to paſs over the pleaſant in ſilence. You ſhall onely know (continued *Aſpar*) that the Prince *Amilcar* defeated the Rebell *Victoms*, and reduced them under the *Carthaginians* obedience; and likewiſe that he governed the affairs of *Spain* in ſufficient peace during ſome years. It was about this

time

time that I was given to the Prince *Hannibal*, and at the ſame, that with all the *Carthaginians*, I admired the brave qualities of my Maſter. The aſpect of this Prince began to ſeem very high, his eyes were filled with a fire that may be truly termed Martial, his ſtature was comely, his genius ſolid, although very active; but it may be juſtly ſaid, that all theſe qualities gave place to the greatneſs of his courage, of which he gave ſo glorious proofs, and his valour, although in the bloſſome was ſo much admired, that *Amilcar* did not conſider him, but with greater tranſports of joy then I am able to expreſs. For the *Vectones* having not continued in their duty, but for want of power to quit it with ſtrength enough, had alwaies in their hearts the ſeeds of Rebellion: and as people which are tainted with this kind of malady; are like ordinary ſick perſons, who ſeek reſt by toſſing up and down; ſo the *Vectones* ſtirr'd again, without conſidering that they did in effect loſe that quiet by their revolts which they imagined they ſhould obtain. Advertiſement was given *Amilcar*, that within three or four principal Cities they had began to proclaim Liberty; and being this word is apt to touch the hearts of people, and that example is very powerful in this ſort of conjunctures, eighteen or twenty of the beſt Cities of *Spain* did the ſame thing; ſo that in a ſhort while after *Amilcar* ſaw an Army of forty thouſand men upon him. Wherefore the Prince took the Campagne with all the forces he could aſſemble, intending not to give the enemies time to underſtand their own and increaſe them, but reſolved forthwith to preſent them battel. It was in this occaſion where *Hannibal* ſignaliz'd himſelf by a hundred gallant actions which he performed at the Head of the Volunteirs. But I ſhould never come to an end, if I ſhould reckon up all the places where he fought. Therefore to be brief, I muſt aſſure you that he fought every where, where his preſence was neceſſary; and that whereſoever he fought, he animated his party both by his voice and by his example, and beat down all his enemies that made head againſt him. At length the Prince *Hannibal* put the Rebels to flight, after he had ſlain fifteen thouſand of them. I ſay the Prince *Hannibal*, My Lords, ſince it is certain that he carried this Victory by his conduct, and by his great courage. The Rebels rallied again, and fought ſeveral times after, but the advantage continued alwaies intire with us. During this war it may be ſaid, that my Maſter began to diſcover thoſe fair accompliſhments and habitudes which now fill the mouthes of the whole world. He never thought upon himſelfe till he had put every thing elſe in order; he neither eat nor ſlept, but when time and the exigence of affairs permitted him: he oftentimes lay in the Corps du Guard, but that which hath been obſerved for the moſt generous and ſingular in this Prince, is, that in this War, and in all others, as without doubt you all know, My Lords, he hath been alwaies the firſt to charge, and the laſt to make the retreat. But, My Lords, I come at length to give you an account of that bloody battel of *Caſtel-alto*, where the *Vectones* were abſolutely defeated: but, alas! where we finiſh'd the Victory with the loſs of the great *Amilcar*: This Prince not being able to ſuffer that *Hannibal* ſhould be expoſed to ſo great dangers, ruſh'd forward to partake with him who was figting on all ſides; and after he had performed all that a valiant man, and of an age leſs declining could have done, he was diſpatch'd with three or four wounds which he received at the ſame inſtant, and could

utter

utter onely theſe words; Ah, *Hannibal*! I leave thee in danger! My Maſter, who had never caſt eye upon his enemies but to beat them, knowing the ſound of this voice, turned his head, and ſeeing the great *Amilcar* fall under the Horſes feet, whom he loved and honoured infinitely, he caſt himſelfe upon the ground to embrace him, and perceiving that he was dead, he uttered all the reſenting words that tenderneſs could inſpire a Son with, and afterwards betook himſelfe to do all that rage could enforce to, when in its greateſt extent. For having cauſed the body of *Amilcar* to be carried to the Camp, and being become more terrible, and cover'd all over with blood, he remounted his Horſe, and ſoon carried terror and death to every place, where he diſcharged his dreadful blowes. It is impoſſible, My Lords, to repreſent unto you, all that he did in this fury; it is enough to let you know, that never any enraged Lion in our *Africa* did ſo much as our provoked Prince did in this occaſion. At length our enemies were cut in pieces, and the Prince *Hannibal*, who had committed nothing that a man reſolved to periſh could attempt, found himſelfe but lightly wounded in three places of his body. After this general defeat of the *Vectones*, which coſt us ſo dear, my Maſter cauſed the body of *Amilcar* to be interred, with all the military pomp that could be imagined. But the tears of the *Carthaginians* were more glorious to the deceaſed Prince, then any ceremony whatſoever; and 'tis credible this death did ſo ſenſible touch our Souldiers, that it might have been conceived by our Army, that the loſs of *Carthage* was involv'd in that of *Amilcar*, if that Prince had not repaired it in leaving us the great *Hannibal*. For all the Commanders and Souldiers remarked in my Maſter all the accompliſhments of *Amilcar*, and had then ſaluted him General, if at *Carthage* it had not been deemed convenient to make a kind of inter-raign by putting the ſoveraign authority into the hands of the Prince *Aſdrubal*, who was Brother-in-law to *Hannibal*, by marrying the Princeſs *Magarisbe*: for my Maſter was look't upon as too young to manage the affairs of our Empire You know without doubt, My Lords, that *Aſdrubal* was ſlain three years after his advancement, and that the Prince *Hannibal* was declared Prince. of the Republick of *Carthage*, and Generalliſſimo of all its Armies, notwithſtanding the canvaſings of *Hanno*, who was head of a contrary party. My Maſter was no ſooner raiſed to this great dignity, but he framed a deſign not leſs noble and eminent, then the condition he was in, for not contenting himſelf to go into *Sicily* or *Sardinia* to recover them, he determined to carry the War into *Italy* & gain a conqueſt worthy of his courage in marching againſt the proud *Rome*. But being of a deep entendment, he would not enterpriſe this War but upon reaſonable grounds, becauſe his late Brother-in-law *Aſdrubal*, had alſo made an alliance with the Romanes, of which the principal Article was, that the River *Iberus* ſhould part both the Empires, and that the *Saguntines* ſhould be Neuters. *Hannibal*, to the end he might be better ſerved by his Souldiers, and not incur the hatred of the people, made it evident that he had cauſe to complain of the *Saguntines*, who had joyned themſelves to the intereſts of *Rome*, contrary to what had been agreed, and drew forth his Army to march againſt the *Saguntines*, declaring it his purpoſe rather to revenge the outrage, then to poſſeſs himſelfe of the Territories of another: he ſaw notwithſtanding that *Rome* would declare her ſelfe for a people that had declared

for

for her, and that so the Romanes appearing invaders of the *Carthaginians*, he might represent them odious to the Nations which should be infested with this War, and might fight his Enemies with the aid and assistance of several people, who would look upon him as a Ptince injustly attaqued. But in the first place, before he set upon the *Saguntines*, he marched against the *Olcades*, who are scituated on this side the River *Iberus*. I shall not recite you the particular adventures of this War; but onely tell you, that *Hannibal* in four moneths conquered this Province, and took the rich City *Carteia*, which was the Metropolis of it. From *Carteia* he went to take up his winter quarters at New *Carthage*, where he caressed all the Commanders and Souldiers of his Army, commending the vivacity and greatness of their courage; and thereupon making a division to them of all the spoiles, he yet more satisfied them then by all his Elogiums. As soon as the Sun by his approaches began to chase away the cold, which is wont to incommodate Armies: *Hannibal* took the field, and caused his to march against the *Vacceans*. This Prince was too valiant to meet with any great resistance; so that he overcame the *Vacceans*, besieged and took the gteat Cities of *Hermandica* and *Arbacala*; and after so good success, attaqued also the *Carpentaines*; But it was not without pains that my Master atchiev'd this last enterprise; for their Army, which consisted of a hundred thousand men, was yet extreamly ingrossed by the Souldiers, which were sav'd of the *Olcades*, and by very many others which had fled from *Hermandica* and *Arbacala*. The Prince *Hannibal* intended to refresh and recruit his Army which was weakned by several battels, and the Garisons which he was inforced to draw out of it: whereupon he designed to divide this Victory between his wit and his courage; For making semblance to avoid the encounter, he passed the *Tagus* unawares to the *Carpentaines* who were asleep; and so well managed his affairs, that about break of day the Enemies perceiving our flight, cast themselves immediately into the *Tagus* all in disorder, to pursue the Troops which seemed to fear them, and not to lose this occasion of beating the great *Hannibal*. But if they deceived themselves, when they judged we had taken flight to avoid the combate, they did so much more, when they believed themselves able to overcome the famous Prince of *Carthage*. For, my valiant Master no sooner observed the *Carpentains* disorderly fording the River *Tagus*, but he placed forty Elephants upon the bank to crush such as should endeavour to gain it: after which he entered into the *Tagus* at the head of all his Cavalry, and suddenly dyed the waters with the blood of his enemies: He beat down and trampled on every thing that opposed him, and shewed that he was not less invincible in this kind of field then in the ordinary. Nevertheless to have one more solid, he gained the other bank of the River; and there it was that he performed actions wholly miraculous, for he slew the General of the Enemies, and at length compleated the intire overthrow of the *Carpentains*, whilst the *Tagus* wafted with its waters, the first effects of his valour, and first marks of his Victory. Upon so many glorious successe, the Prince *Hannibal* saw himselfe absolute Master of all that part of *Spain* which is on this side of *Iberus*, except the strong City of *Saguntum*, and that which belonged to their Jurisdiction:

wherefore he reſolved no longer to defer the ſiege of this City, but advancing his victorious Army towards it, he cauſed a Line and a Trench to be drawn about it. He determined to ſtorm this City in three places, and accordingly appointed Quarters. My Maſter himſelfe would command on that ſide of the plain where the walls were weakeſt, becauſe he knew that all the choiſe of the youth of *Saguntum* would be placed to fight there, being commanded by valiant perſons, who had put themſelves into the City, & as the Prince *Hannibal* preferres the fighting at hand-blowes before all other; he hoped they would make ſallies out at this place; and alſo that having more eaſily made a breach in the walls which were not regularly fortified, nor flanked but upon one ſide with a great Tower, he might ſoon obtain his enterpriſe by entering into the City. *Maharbal*, Son of *Himilcon*, firſt Lieutenant-General, commanded on that ſide which was next the Sea: for you know, My Lords, that *Saguntum* is not very remote from it, and that the *Saguntines* who came from the Iſland of *Zacynthus*, being mingled with the people deſcended from the *Rutilians*, choſe this ſcituation as the faireſt and moſt advantagious that could be deſired, wherein he built a City. If I may be permitted to ſpeak a few words on this ſubject, I ſhall tell you, that *Saguntum* was become extreamly puiſſant in a ſhort time: for if on one ſide it had a moſt fertile plain, and of great extent; on the other ſide the Sea ſupplyed it every day with new riches; beſides, that this Town after its eſtabliſhment, drew all the good Houſes of the Vicinage to it, who were glad to go live with a people which had the reputation of being well governed, and the urbanity of whoſe manners was according to fame, in very great eſteem. But I muſt reaſſume my ſtory, and tell you, that *Anno* ſecond Lieutenant-Generall, and *Attaines* King of the *Turdetaines*, commanded the third quarter, which was on the ſide of the mountain which ſeparates *Spain* from the *Celtiberians*; and that we underſtood by ſome Priſoners we took, that *Lucius*, Prince of the *Celtiberians*, had put himſelfe into *Saguntum* with ſome Troops. We alſo afterwards learn'd, that there was entered into it a young *Roman* of great quality, and very much courage, whom we were told was *Regulus*. I ſhall not need to tell you that *Lucius* commanded the Quarter, which my Maſter was to attaque; that the Prince of *Caſtulon* who was Prince of the Senate of *Saguntum*, was to oppoſe *Maharbal*; and that *Regulus* his command was to reſiſt *Anno*. If you pleaſe, all but the particularities which concern my Maſter ſhall be omitted, ſince it is his life that I am recounting to you; and I conceive that it ſuffices to tell you, that during the length of the ſiege, *Maharbal* and *Anno* fought very valiantly, and with ſucceſs as various. Sometimes there was a breach made in the walls of *Saguntum*, and the Citizens were cloſely aſſaulted; but ſoon after, the *Saguntines* having repaired their walls, iſſued forth with great alacrity and bravery, and attempted even to burn the Engines of the *Carthaginians*, after they had alſo beat them back to their Trenches. But all theſe efforts were nothing to thoſe which paſſed between the great *Hannibal* and the valiant *Lucius*; for I believe, never was any Quarter ſeen either more boldly aſſaulted, or more vigorouſly defended. My Maſter conceived much choler to find this reſiſtence; and to the

end

end he might mate the *Saguntines* even in their own City, he cauſed a prodigous Mactrine to be framed, which might over-power all the defences of *Saguntum*, & which was to be impelled againſt the walles. While this moveable Tower was finiſhing, the Prince *Lucius* ſallied forth in the Head of five or ſix thouſand men, and came to defie my Maſter with a confidence very warlike. The fierce *Carthaginian* preſently put himſelf in the Head of a number of his own, which was within a little equal to that which *Lucius* had; and theſe two generous Princes ſoon began a combate with ſuch valour, that their Troops remained almoſt unmovable to regard them with attention. *Hannibal!* (cryed the Prince of *Celtiberia*) you muſt either periſh or make *Lucius* periſh, to facilitate the winning of *Saguntum*. I do not find much appearance of the former (anſwered the Prince of *Carthage* fiercely) and my ſword ſhall ſoon declare the reſt. They were too eager to continue longer, and loſe the time they meant to imploy in fighting and victory. The Speares which they made uſe of in the firſt brunt, were immediately broken in a thouſand pieces, and their Horſes, although very ſtrong and robuſt, were ſcarce able to hold up the firſt charge; that of the Prince *Lucius* was a horſe of *Lucitania*, and that of my Maſter of *Carthage*. The valour of the *Celtiberian* Prince was indeed remarkable, but it was not wholly equal to that of my Maſter; for after their mutual reſiſtance had dured ſome time, *Hannibal* hurt *Lucius* in the right arme, avoiding all his blows with an admirable addreſs. Nevertheleſs, the Prince of *Celtiberia*, who had deſigned to periſh or conquer, and ſpoke accordingly at the beginning of the encounter, dealt his enemy ſo great a ſtroke that it pierced his thigh, and even nailed it, as I may ſay, to the bow of his ſaddle, wherein the ſword of the *Celtiberian* remained fixt, the Prince not having force to draw it forth; for at the ſame moment, my Maſter gave him ſuch a thruſt with ſo great adreſs, that his ſword meeting with the defect of his cuirace, was ſheathed in the body of the Prince of *Celtiberia*, and was alſo faſtned there either by the cloſure of his armes, or the force of the paſs, that my Maſter abandoned it, being not willing to loſe time in drawing it forth. But on the other ſide, encouraging his Horſe with his voice and his ſpur, he embraced his enemy, and ſhook him ſo rudely, that he cauſed him at length to tumble between the feet of the Horſes, where preſently there were ſeen iſſuing from him two or three rivulets of blood. Upon this ill fortune of *Lucius*, the *Saguntines* and *Celtiberians* aſſailed the *Carthaginians* vigorouſly; and either party having put themſelves in order for the ready ſuccour of their Prince, there immediately began a moſt bloody encounter. You wonder, perhaps, My Lords, how theſe Troops could continue in fight thus with fighting; but your wonder will ceaſe, when you know that *Lucius* (according as we learnt of a *Saguntine* priſoner) had promiſed that day the Princeſs of *Caſtulon*, daughter to the Prince of *Saguntum*, to fight with *Hannibal*, and that to ſhew that it was he that combated the Prince of *Carthage*, he had prohibited all his Troops to ſet upon thoſe of *Hannibal*, and injoyned them to be contented with defending themſelves in this occaſion. My generous Maſter had no ſooner obſerved the countenance of *Lucius*, and that of the *Saguntines*, but in a manner he judged of their

design; and therefore giving order to the *Carthaginians*, little different from that of *Lucius*, he began the fight which I have related to you. This particularity, which was perhaps hitherto unknown to you, is not the onely one of remark in this adventure; but that which was somewhat more extraordinary was, that the Prince *Hannibal* bore away the sword of *Lucius*, the guard of which was enriched with Rubies, as that of my Master, which *Lucius* carried with him, had the guard covered with Diamonds. In the Camp and the City the wounds of these two generous Princes were so resented, that in a manner there was nothing done during two moneths, and *Saguntum* was rather inclosed then besieged: not but the *Carthaginians* did continually labour against the wall with the moveable Towre I spoke of, or in preparing battering Rams, and all kind of Engines necessary to batter a City. The *Saguntines* on their part, forgot not to repair their walls, and also to forge a sort of weapon which I had never till then heard of. For they invented a kind of Dart, which they termed *Falarick*, the Spear of which was square like that of a Javelin; but that which was most admirable, was, that they covered the point of the *Falarick* with certain Materials extreamly combustible; to which they gave fire when they cast them forth, whereby the motion augmenting it into flame, they almost burnt all the Engines on which the fire could lay hold. But this is not all the power of a *Falarick*, for the Spear of it being three feet in length, it easily pierced the armes and bodies of the Souldiers, and did not less amuse them when it lighted only upon their bucklers: for the fire seised on them in such sort, that the souldiers were inforced to quit them: and they did not onely in this condition remain exposed to the blows of their enemies, but likewise caused terrour in their companions. After these two moneths were past, during which there was nothing but some slight on-sets made, *Hannibal* began to be in a state to mount his Horse: wherefore he resolved to press the City vigorously, and caused a rowling Tower which was new made to be advanced against the walls, placing in the highest story thereof Catapults and Balists, and began to fight the *Saguntines* in their own City, and showed them a dreadful fortress which over-aw'd all their fortifications. The *Saguntines* were astonished at the sight of this formidable Machine, so that not daring to appear upon the walls, they afforded time to the Prince *Hannibal* to execute his enterprise. For he sent five hundred *Africans* with Pix-axes and Matocks to demolish a pane of old wall which was not built with lime, but onely cemented with a kind of morter made of earth. At the same time advertisement was given my Master of two Ambassadours which were coming to him from *Rome*. *Hannibal* immediately sent some persons to the Sea-shore, there to attend their arrival, and to denounce to them not to hazard themselves to pass into the Camp of the *Carthaginians*, for perhaps it would be dangerous for them, since they were to traverse a Country which was universally in combustion. This is the naked verity of this affair, although some have presumed to say that my Master gave them audience. Nevertheless it is true, that however the business was carried, the Romane Ambassadors had no satisfaction from the Prince *Hannibal*, and were constrained to go to *Carthage* to endeavour to speed better there. In the mean time, my Master,

who

who would loſe no time, cauſed his Rams to be drawn againſt another pane of the wall, and batter'd it in ſuch manner, that it fell at length about the ſame time that the five hundred *Africans* beat down theirs. Then the *Carthaginians* ſeeing the City open, ſhouted forth with ſo great a cry as might have ſtruck dread and terrour into the *Saguntines*. But it muſt be confeſſed that they fought with greater valour then before: and I know not whether diſpair augmented their courage, or neceſſity cauſed them to imploy their utmoſt powers; but however it were, I aſſure you they did things beyond belief. *Lucius*, although yet feeble, appeared in the head of them; *Regulus* haſtned to his aid; and theſe two valiant perſons beating down the ruines of the walls and houſes, performed ſuch gallant actions, as it may be thought that never in the like occaſions was ground diſputed with more generoſity. But at laſt the *Saguntines* perceiving that their efforts did but defer the taking of their City without being able to hinder it, they took ſo ſtrange a reſolution, that all Poſterity will be aſtoniſh'd at it: For they ſeparated themſelves into two Troops; whereof one did ſtill make ſome reſiſtance to my Maſter, while the other repair'd to the great Court of the Palace, to prepare a great pile of wood wherewith to burn whatſoever was precious in *Saguntine*. Theſe wretched men carried on their reſolution yet further, and not content to burn their richeſt movables, they caſt themſelves into the fire, being driven either out of exceſſive generoſity, or extream diſpair. This rage of the *Saguntines* (if I may ſo call the paſſion which animated them) increaſed that of the *Carthaginians*, who ſaw themſelves deprived of the booty which they had hoped; but it increaſed it in ſuch ſort, that never was there ſeen ſo great a deſolation in a like rancounter. The Prince *Hannibal* was conſtrained during three or four hours, to behold many exceſſes, which he could not hinder, but at length after he had put ſome order in the City, he advanced to the Palace, whoſe Gates were thrown down, whereby many *Carthaginians* crouded in. But ſcarce had they made a few paces in the firſt hall, but there was preſented two Priſoners of a very noble aſpect, which it was ſaid were *Lucius* and *Regulus*. *Hannibal* ſuddenly cauſed the Souldiers which environed them to retire; and beholding the Prince of *Celtiberia* attentively, he asked him what he could expect from an enemy whoſe life he had attempted, and who by the fortune of War had now an abſolute power over his? I expect (anſwered the generous Prince) with ſufficient indifferency, any thing that can poſſibly befall me; & without pretending to a favourable treatment, I conceive I have deſerved death, in that I have not given it to the deſtroyer of *Saguntum*. Nevertheleſs (added he) if I may be permitted to make one requeſt after this free confeſſion, I ſhould preſume. O *Hannibal*, to beſeech your care of the fair Princeſs *Themira*, and not to ſuffer a perſon wholly adorable to be treated without reſpect. She is in a Chamber under the guard of an Officer whom I heard called by the name of *Magar*, and whither ſhe was conducted by me, after I had reſtrained her from the death ſhe would have inflicted upon her ſelfe. Behold all that I requeſt (continued he) to dye intirely ſatisfied, as indeed I ſhall do, if I learn before hand that *Hannibal* is not leſs generous toward the Princeſs of *Caſtulon*, then he hath been valiant againſt the *Saguntines*,

and

and againſt a Prince who tenderly lov'd that poor people. My Maſter, who is of a haughty humour, had much regret to ſuffer the former words of *Lucius*, and not being able to conceive that ſuch language ought to be uſed before *Hannibal*, he was at the point of falling upon the Prince of *Celtiberia*. But this Illuſtrious *Carthaginian* moderated his choler, to which his temper ſo much diſpoſed him by his generoſity, and conſidering the young Prince, unfortunate, a priſoner, and withall generous, he eſteemed him the more for it, and would not condemn in *Lucius* ſuch ſentiments as ought to be generally approved. Moreover, he knew that a Prince who was deſtinated to a Throne, ought never to act otherwiſe then nobly; and that ſince *Lucius* gave markes of his great courage even in his bad fortune, it was fitting to preſerve him to raign one day in *Celtiberia* as a Prince truly worthy to govern ſo Warlike a Nation. Whereupon after a little muſing, he was about to ſpeak to *Lucius* and *Regulus*; but obſerving ſuddenly that they were all covered with blood, and wounded in three or four places, he was ſenſibly touched with it, and ſo putting them under the guard of *Adherbal*, he commanded that a particular care ſhould be had of them. Scarce had my Maſter given this Order to *Adherbal*, but *Magar* came to tell him that he had ſeven or eight fair priſoners in a Chamber, where he had left the Captain of the Guard to the King of the *Turdetanes*; but that amongſt thoſe Priſoners there was the faireſt perſon that ever eye beheld, and that ſhe was ſaid to be the daughter of the Prince of *Caſtulon*, prefect of *Saguntum*, who was miſerably ſlain. Beſides (added he, with a tranſport which he could not contain) I have ſeen this admirable Perſon; but I dare aſſure you, My Lord, that I never ſaw any thing ſo fair, and that I do not except even our fair Princeſs *Saphoniſba*. After this advantageous relation of *Lucius* and *Magar*, the prince *Hannibal* intended to go to the Chamber where the fair princeſs of *Caſtulon* was, to endeavour to adminiſter ſome conſolation to the mis-fortunes he had cauſed. But ſcarce had the Guard opened the door, but my Maſter was ſurpriſed when he ſaw the Chamber ſo ſplendidly beſet, and underſtood that the King of the *Turdetanes* had ſent his Guards to the Palace, as ſoon as *Saguntum* was taken to ſecure the retreat of the fair *Themira* from the inſolence of the Souldier. The prince of *Carthage* advanced a few ſteps in the Chamber; but as ſoon as the priſoner-Ladies learnt who he was, the principal of them came to caſt themſelves at his feet. My Maſter ſoon put himſelfe to the trouble of raiſing them up, and perceiving the tears of theſe fair Captives, he reſented (at leaſt as he told us afterwards) I know not what agreeable emotion, which made him find more ſweetneſs in the winning of *Saguntum*, then he had taſted in all his Victories. It is true, this thought was of no long continuance; for caſting his eyes to the bed, on which the princeſs *Themira* was, he became as it were immoveable by a ſudden aſtoniſhment, or by I know not what kind of extaſie which ſeiſed upon him. This bed was covered with a pavillion of cloath of Gold and ſilke, the colour of which was extreamly glittering, and approaching to that of fire: but *Themira* ſo powerfully drew the eyes of the ſtanders by upon her ſelfe, that they could not be diverted to the regarding of the richneſs of this Furniture. This fair princeſs was careleſly

leſly laid upon the bed; and if we could conjecture that her ſtature was comely, her countenance, which we ſaw without obſtacle, appeared incomparably more lovely. Her colour was extreamly clear and delicate, her hair as black as Ebenie, her eyes large and well faſhioned, very pleaſing, and of the colour of her Hair: and although *Thomira* held them open, yet thy ſeemed to have their ſight retired into themſelves, either by reaſon of a profound ſadneſs, or that they might behold nothing, becauſe they could not ſee any thing but objects of ſorrow. If tears did not fall from theſe fair eyes, no more did ſighes break forth of the fair mouth of *Thomira*; but this afflicted beauty diſdained both ſighes and teares, as Tokens too conformable to vulgar ſorrow. Beſides, theſe Graces which I have mentioned in brief, chance contribute ſomething to augment her comlineſs, as if it had been deſigned my Maſter ſhould ſee it in its perfection; there was ſo agreeable a reflection of the colour of the Pavillion, and the Pillow on which ſhe ſupported her ſelfe, upon the cheeks of this fair princeſs, that it ſeemed as if they received by an innocent lone, a vivacity which they could not have naturally in the condition this afflicted fair was in. In a word, this admirable beauty of *Thomira* was not that vvhich moved moſt reſentment; but there vvas obſerved upon the divine countenance of a princeſs, of ſixteen or ſeventeen years, ſo languiſhing an air, and ſo ſweet and charming a ſadneſs, that all the hearts of the beholders were melted with the ſpectacle, and poſſeſſed with a compaſſion more ſtrong and unquiet then is ordinarily felt in caſes of moving pitty! Nevertheleſs we ſoon remarked the difference between the deportment of my Maſter towards this charming object, and the attention of the *Carthaginians* which followed their Prince. For the illuſtrious *Hannibal* fixed his view ſo firmly upon the countenance of the Princeſs *Thomira*, that he was not able to turn it aſide; and although he was ſeveral times advertiſed of ſome ſmall diſorders amongſt the Souldiers which his preſence might quiet, yet he could never reſolve to leave the room, but anſwering as briefly as he could, he remitted all affairs to *Maharbal*. But ſoon after notice was brought him, that *Regulus* would not ſuffer his wounds to be ſearch'd, and proteſted confidently that the Son of the unfortunate *Atilius* lik'd better to dye, then to receive his cure from *Carthaginian* Chyrurgions. Let others be appointed then to do it (anſwered the Prince *Hannibal*) and as he who ſpoke to him was exaggerating the averſion which that Roman had againſt all *Carthaginians*, my Maſter commanded him ſilence in a way ſufficiently rough, and gave us to know, that he conſidered all theſe informations and diſcourſes but as troubleſome diſtractions.

But he failed not ſpeedily to redouble his attention in beholding the fair Princeſs *Thomira*, as if he would repair the loſs of ſome moments which believed he had miſployed: and this great man ſeemed ſo touched with conſidering this lovly-ſorrowful, that we perceived an alteration both in his countenance and geſture. His fierce aire became ſweetned by little and little, and he found himſelfe inclinable to ſigh; by which markes of his compaſſion, I obſerved that great ſouls are liable to the ſofter and more tranquil paſſions. This Prince, as an evidence of his tenderneſs and reſpect, durſt not ſpeak to the Princeſs of *Caſtulon*: and although he believed

lieved any other tongue as well as his own, incapable to ſufficiently expreſs his ſentiments, yet he found himſelfe conſtrained to requeſt one of the *Saguntine* Ladies to comfort the Princeſs *Thomira*, and to aſſure her in his name, that ſhe ſhould be treated with all poſsible reſpect. This Lady diſcharged her commiſſion with joy, and being approached to the afflicted Princeſs, told her all that ſhe thought effectual to moderate and calm her ſorrowes: Madam (ſaid ſhe, endeavouring to compoſe all her inward grief, by appearing a little ſatisfied) our miſ-fortunes are not in that extremity which you believe, and the Prince which hath cauſed them, hath the generoſity to mitigate them, and make us hope much more then we durſt pretend to in the unhappy eſtate whereinto he had reduced us. Do not conceive, Madam (added ſhe) that I flatter my ſelfe in my miſery; the Prince *Hannibal* commanded me himſelfe to ſpeak to you in this manner; and for that he does not aſſure you ſo much by his own mouth, it is becauſe in the condition wherein he ſees you, he believes that you cannot hear it, not receive agreeably that which he would offer unto you. Great Gods! Is *Hannibal* then in my Chamber? (cryed the Princeſs of *Caſtulon*) Yes, Madam, anſwer'd my Maſter, he is; but it is to offer you all the honours and reſpects which are due to perſons of an extraordinary merit. O Gods! (reply'd *Thomira*) after which ſhe turned her face toward the contrary ſide, to avoid the danger of ſeeing the perſon who had made her miſerable. *Hannibal* underſtanding that his preſence might further augment the inquietude of this fair perſon, with great reluctancy he went out of the Chamber, having firſt commanded *Magar* to take care of the ſervice of *Thomira* with much reſpect, and that all the Priſoner-Ladies might receive civil treatment. But at the ſame time that my Maſter would leave *Thomira* to avoid inquieting her, the Idea of this afflicted Fair, began to inquiet him in ſo ſtrange a manner, that it was a great aggravation to it, that he could not preciſely judge whether his inquietudes were really pleaſing or perplexing. Whence comes it (ſaid he within himſelfe, after he had given neceſſary Orders for the Troops and the City, and was retired into a Chamber prepared for him) whence comes it (ſaid the Prince) that I feel certain agitations which I never reſented hitherto? whence comes it that the ſight of a few priſoners hath cauſed in me I know not what kind of emotion which pleaſes me, and yet is troubleſome altogether? Is it, for that I was not prepared to ſee things not ordinary in the taking of Cities? Haſt thou not ſeen, O *Hannibal*, the fair priſoners of *Carteia*, *Hermandica* and *Herbacate*, and many other brave Towns which thou haſt reduced by thy arms? ſhall not thou ſee the like in *Italy*? and doſt thou not intend alſo to ſee of them at *Rome*? and this *Hannibal* who hath contrived the greateſt deſign that can fall within humane invention; this *Hannibal* who is reſolved to attaque that proud City, whoſe ambition is to paſs for the Queen and ſubduer of all Nations; this *Hannibal*, who will either periſh or render himſelfe Maſter of the world, is it fit for him to be touch'd with certain ſmall occurrencies which have nothing of ſurpriſing or rare in them? No, no, *Hannibal*, thou oughteſt not to be touched with them; it is enough that thou ſheweſt ſome teſtimonies of compaſſion to the perſons whom thy Victo-

ries

ries make unhappy; but thou oughteſt not to expreſs an abject tenderneſs which is unworthy the heart and glory of *Hannibal*. This Prince believed that he had taken a reſolution ſufficiently ſtrong to paſs away the night with quiet; but after ſome moments of repoſe, the Idea of *Thomira* returned into his imagination; but the Idea of *Thomira* perfectly fair, afflicted, and that by *Hannibal*. This cauſed tender ſentiments to ſucceed in my Maſters breaſt to thoſe former ſevere ones, & repreſenting to himſelf the princeſs of *Caſtulon* in the condition he had ſeen her, he obſerved ſo many charmes in her eyes and countenance, together with a languour ſo affecting, that the Prince had inſtantly certain tranſports, whoſe nature he did not underſtand. But as this great man hath a ſtrong ſoul, his mind would confirm it ſelfe againſt theſe ſorts of attaques, which notwithſtanding were ſometimes not otherwiſe then pleaſing: he believed that he did not well ſupport the glory of *Hannibal*, when he found himſelf of ſentiments which he judged not heroick, and therefore endeavoured to chaſe the Idea of *Thomira* out of his mind, & extinguiſh thoſe thoughts which ſeemed moſt conformable to his inclination. Wherepon he repaſſed in his memory all the eminent adventures he ever had atchiev'd, and gave himſelfe to think upon whatever glorious attempt he had made; and conceiving theſe thoughts more generous then thoſe concerning of *Thomira*, he filled his imagination with nothing but battles, taking of Cities, Victories, and great exploits. Now it is (ſaid he) that I acknowledge my ſelfe to be truly *Hannibal*; and I am no longer that weak *Carthaginian*, that could think upon nothing elſe but a diſtreſſed Damſel. Yes, *Thomira* (purſued he) *Hannibal* thinks no more of you, he hath driven away that impertinence which began to tickle him, and his mind is now ſtrong enough to reſiſt all your attaques. But what ſaiſt thou, O *Hannibal* (reſumed he ſoon after) thou ſpeakeſt of reſiſting the attaques of *Thomira*, and doſt thou not know that that young Princeſs is in a condition rather to receive ſuccour from all the world, then to hurt any whatſoever? What is that which blinds thee, O *Hannibal*? is it that thou beliveſt there is any glory to be gain'd in chaſing from thy imagination the Idea of a Princeſs who is abſolutely fair and ſweet? and of a Princeſs, who inſtead of attaquing thee, is upon the point of being cruſhed with the violence of thoſe ſorrows which thou cauſeſt her? No, no, *Hannibal*, there would be as great inhumanity in indeavouring to reſiſt ſuch attaques, as there would be weakneſs not to reſiſt in a combate: therefore reſume that compaſſion which thou termeſt weakneſs; and permit that gentle motion to act to its full extent; nor conſtrain thy ſelfe to preſcribe it bounds, which would not be leſs condemnable then the exceſſes of other paſsions. Theſe various and contrary thoughts, which ſeemed to deſtroy one another, poſſeſſed the Prince during part of the night; after which he ſlept peaceably enough, and for ſome hours injoyed a repoſe which the agitations that preceded it, made him find more ſweet and comfortable. On the next morning, aſſoon as the Prince was in a condition to be ſeen, he was viſited by all the principal Officers of his Army: *Hannibal* received them very civilly, and had power enough over himſelf to ſhew them an air of his countenance open and ſmiling. Nevertheleſs their preſence raiſed in

him a ſecret ſhame, When he recollected that a Prince who commanded ſo many brave men, had during almoſt the whole night been engaged in a combate of a very ſtrange nature, from which he knew not juſtly whether he was come off conqueror or worſted. But he was careful enough to diſguiſe the diſcontentment he conceived for it, and ſpoke to *Maharbal*, *Hanno*, and three or four other conſiderable *Carthaginians*, who were alſo in his Chamber, almoſt in the ſame manner he was uſed to do. He informed himſelf of the health of *Lucius*, and of that of *Regulus*; and he even adventured to demand the news of the Prince of *Caſtulon*, without fearing to give intimation of the great intereſt he had therein. My Lord, as for this laſt (anſwered *Maharbal*) it could never be known exactly what is come of him: ſome ſay that he caſt himſelf into the fire, to avoid combeing under the power of the *Carthaginians*; but others on the contrary, that he drew near the Pile, but could not be afterwards ſeen whether he betook himſelf. For the wounds of *Lucius* and *Regulus* (continued he) they are not at all dangerous: your Chyrurgions have very particular care of the Prince of *Celtiberia*, as thoſe of *Attanes* have of the Roman Prince, who would not owe his cure to *Carthaginians*. But *Regulus* proceeds yet higher (added he) for he will not ſo much as treat for his ranſome with the *Carthaginians*, and chooſe rather to dye a priſoner, then to receive liberty from any one of a people, to whom he declares himſelfe, even in his preſent condition, that he is an irreconcilable enemy. He hath won to him one of his Guards, and ſent him to the King of the *Turdetanes*, to beſeech you to take ſome courſe that he may be given to him, offering him a Ranſome very conſiderable, as I have learnt from the Meſſenger, who would not diſcharge this commiſſion without advertiſing me of it, and therefore came to inform me of all that concerns the negotiation, and of the favourable anſwer of *Attanes*. Scarce had *Maharbal* pronounced theſe laſt words, but the King of the *Turdetanes*, of whom the diſcourſe was, entred into the Chamber of *Hannibal*. The Prince of the *Carthaginians* went five or ſix ſteps towards him to receive him, and obſerved in his countenance very many tokens of trouble and diſcontentmenr. After the firſt words of Civility were over. *Hannibal* obligingly demanded of the King of the *Turdetanes*, the cauſe of that ſadneſs which appeared in his looks; and *Attanes* having ſignified that he would reveal it in private, *Hannibal* and he removed toward a large window of the Room; My Lord (ſaid *Attanes*) I have a favour to requeſt of you; but I have alſo juſt cauſe to fear, that you will have reluctance to accord me it. I know, perhaps (anſwered *Hannibal*) what you would demand of me. How, my Lord? (interrupted *Attanes*) do you know what the favour is I come to beſeech you for? I believe I am not miſtaken (anſwered *Hannibal*) when I conceive that you pretend to a perſon over whom I have power by the right of Arms: but you need not (continued he, perceiving *Attanes* to be more troubled) to reſtifie any diſquiet, for a thing which you ſhall eaſily obtain. *Attanes* thereupon made a low reverence to the Prince *Hannibal*, and giving him thanks, inſtead of the requeſt he had intended to make him, he proteſted that he would be devoted to his intereſts to his laſt breath. It is moſt juſt (ſaid he) My Lord, that I employ my life for you, ſince you do preſerve it to me, and render

render me happy by granting me the fair Princeſs, whom you have ſo generouſly beſtowed on me, and without whom my life could have been no other then a continual torment. Yes, my Lord, the princeſs *Thomira* can alone render me happy; and ſince you do me the favour ———— The Princeſs *Thomira* alone render you happy (interpoſed the impatient Prince of *Carthage*) and is it that fair princeſs which you demand? How, My Lord? (anſwered *Attanes*) are you ſurpriſed with hearing the demand you prevented me from making to you? I conceived (replyed *Hannibal*) that you would have demanded *Regulus* of me, and could not have imagined you ſhould have the ſentiments which you expreſs, for the Princeſs of *Caſtulon*, after what you have done. For in brief, your procedure is not effectual to perſwade it, and I believe it not much more to gain the favour of *Thomira*. It is true, it is not very ordinary to do as I have done (anſwered *Attanes*) But, My Lord, Love hath its extravagancies as well as his blindneſs; ſo that without other deliberation then that which I drew from my diſpair, I believed that ſince my cares, ſervices and reſpects, would onely cauſe the contempt and averſion of *Thomira*, I was to take a courſe wholly contrary for the obtaining a contrary ſucceſs; ſo that I have novv a ſufficiently povverfull means to vvin the heart of *Thomira*. Serve your ſelf then of thoſe means (replyed the Prince *Hannibal* roughly) perceiving a hatred to riſe in his breaſt againſt a man vvho pretended to intereſt in that of *Thomira*) and demand nothing of me after this confeſsion vvhich you have made, that you have taken arms to ſatisfie your paſsion rather then to advantage the concernments of *Carthage*. After this diſcourſe the tvvo Princes rejoyned themſelves to *Maharbal*, *Hanno*, and the other Officers which were with them; & there was an obſervable of no little rarity, that all this great company kept ſilence a conſiderable time together. *Hannibal* had a diſcontentment upon him, whoſe nature he did not underſtand: he ranſackt his whole ſoul over to find its cauſe, but was as far to ſeek as before: for believing himſelf to be yet free from love, he could not conceive that jealouſie ſhould beget theſe diſquiets of mind. *Attanes* reſented a kind of repentance, which how piquant and diſquiet ſoever it was, it argued a great diſtraction; and I conceive that in his inquietude, he accuſed himſelf of having ſpoken too much before the fierce and puiſſant Prince; and perhaps alſo he blamed himſelfe afterwards that he had not ſpake enough, nor anſwered to the laſt words of my Maſter. *Maharbal*, *Hanno*, and the reſt dared not to begin the converſation, either out of reſpect, or for that they took that time to ruminate upon the cauſe of that which they obſerved upon the countenances of *Hannibal*, and *Attanes*. But, My Lords, all this company kept ſilence, as I told you; and when they began to break it, the converſation was ſo irregular, that I ſhould be as troubled to deſcribe it to you, as themſelves were to make it. It is true, that it laſted no long time; for the King of the *Turdetanes* not being able to ſupport the preſence of the fierce *Hannibal*, after that which had paſſed between them, ſeparated himſelf from them, and left the room, after he had performed the ſame civilities he was uſed to do, although with an air that ſeemed extreamly forced. My Maſter, whoſe humour is haughty, conſtrain'd himſelfe

very little, and returned the King of the *Turdetanes* onely the civilities, which he could not avoid making him, and whereunto ſeemlineſs obliged him. After which he came up again to *Maharbal* and *Hanno*, but feeling the impatience of being alone ſo much increaſe, he gaue ſo viſible tokens of it, inſomuch that *Maharbal* and *Hanno* making a low reverence, went forth, and by their example obliged all the other officers to do the ſame. My Maſter being alone, walked in his Chamber with large ſteps, without well conſidering what he did, and caſt about in his mind a thouſand different thoughts. But at length all thoſe Cogitations gave place to thoſe which he had conceived againſt the King of the *Turdetanes*. How, *Attanes*? (ſaid he to himſelf) doſt thou pretend to the heart of *Thomira*? How? doſt thou pretend to the poſſeſſion of the faireſt perſon that ever was? Ha, *Attanes*! do not flatter thy ſelf herein; thou ſhalt never obtain the Princeſs *Thomirr* of *Hannibal*: but if you be obſtinate in this pretenſion (continued he, following the violence of his humour) that *Hannibal*, even that *Hannibal* of whom thou pretendeſt to obtain her, ſhall carry fire and ſword into thy States, and tear out that heart which dare inſolently to offer it ſelfe to the fair Princeſs of *Caſtulon*. Thus continuing ſeveral turns about the Chamber, he cauſed me to be called, and doing me the honour to communicate his thoughts to me, he would needs know thoſe which I had upon this occurrence. My Lord (anſwered I) you bring me into a ſtrange perplexity; but ſince it is your pleaſure to have me ſpeak, I ſhall do it ſincerely. I do not ſee (continued I) that you have cauſe to be ſo highly troubled as you are; for ſince the Princeſs *Thomira* is of very great merit, you ought to be glad in ſeeing her your Queen: and ſince the King of the *Turdetanes*, who hath ſerv'd you, loves paſſionately the Princeſs of *Caſtulon*, you ought to be raviſh'd with joy, to reward the ſervices of *Attanes* by granting him the fair *Thomira*. How, *Aſpar*? (replyed my Maſter roughly) would you have me ſo weak as to abandon the Princeſs of *Caſtulon*? Alas! have I not rendred her unhappy enough, without delivering her into the hands of a man, againſt whom ſhe hath a manifeſt averſion, which hath been juſtly augmented by the new cauſes he hath given her at the ſiege of *Saguntum*! No, no, *Aſpar*, I will never do it; I have other means to acquit my ſelfe towards *Attanes*, without giving him that precious recompence: and I conceive *Thomira* deſerves to raign over other people then the *Turdetanes*. Peradventure you reſerve the fair *Thomira* for a greater Prince (ſaid I to him ſmilingly, with a liberty which was oftentimes permitted me) and perhaps you have not conceiv'd averſion againſt the King of the *Turdetanes*, but by reaſon you have conceived ſome other matter towards the Princeſs of *Caſtulon*. I think thou art become a fool, *Aſpar* (anſwered my Maſter, being much provoked with my diſcourſe, but notwithſtanding enforcing himſelfe to ſmile ſoon after for ſuſpecting me capable of ſuch dulneſs) but to oblige me more, you ought to have told me in expreſs terms, That I am enamoured on *Thomira*. It is true (added he more ſeriouſly then he would) that I have very different ſentiments for this Princeſs, from thoſe that I have for *Attanes*. But that ſome other matter which you mean, without doubt maliciouſly, is no other then a compaſſion, which is really

very

very tender, and an eſteem which I am obliged to have for a Princeſs whom I believe the faireſt perſon in the World. It is free for you, My Lord (replyed I with a little merriment) to give things what names you pleaſe. Yet I have ſometimes heard that ſuch kind of ſentiments ought to be termed love. Notwithſtanding, I ſhall call them as you pleaſe, and chooſe rather not to well expreſs their nature, then to give them a name which might ſeem to pleaſe. But, My Lord (continued I more ſeriouſly) if I ſuſpect you capable of a paſſion which you call weakneſs, I charge you at leaſt with a weakneſs which a thouſand illuſtrious examples have authoriſed as noble; and if you believe you are incapable of it, it is, for that in truth you underſtand better the conduct of an Army then the firſt approaches of Love, which never enters into our breaſts, but under the appearance of ſome other paſſion, and never dares own its true name till it ha's rendred it ſelf abſolute Maſter of the ſoul. To give you therefore the pleaſure of believing that it is become Maſter of mine (replyed my Maſter with a half ſmile) I will go viſit the Princeſs *Themira*; and moreover I will not do it, till you have firſt ſent to know if it may be without inſeaſonableneſs and inconvenience. I ſoon did what my Maſter appointed me, and underſtood that the *Saguntine* Ladies, who were with the Princeſs, had anſwered, that the viſite would be not onely not incommodious but of great advantage to *Themira*. *Hannibal* had no ſooner received this favourable anſwer, but he haſted to the Chamber of the Princeſs; where, as the *Saguntine* Ladies who were her attendants, came forward to receive him, there appeared ſo many tokens of ſorrow upon their countenances, that my Maſter was much aſtoniſhed, and dared not to turn his head towards the bed of *Themira*. He had not the aſſurance even to require the cauſe of the ſadneſs he obſerved; and I believe there would have been a long ſilence, if one of the Ladies to whom the reſt ſeem'd to give place, had not begun to break it, and with a low voice told to my Maſter, that the Princeſs was dangerouſly ſick: but, My Lord, (continued ſhe in the ſame ſtrain) that which afflicts us moſt, is, that the Princeſs will not admit of any remedies, and even refuſes to take that which is preſſed upon her for the ſupport of life: ſo that we are in danger of loſing the moſt fair and lovely perſon upon the earth: and perhaps, yes perhaps (added ſhe, redoubling the violence of her ſighes) we ſhall be ſufficiently unhappy to loſe her within a few hours, if we may credit the fatal report which the Phyſitians have made concerning her. *Hannibal* being terrified with theſe laſt words, continued as it were immovable; and his ſoul was ſo overwhelmed with his ſorrow, that the Prince ſeem'd deprived of the uſe of his ſenſes, and could only utter theſe words, Ha, Madam, what ſay you? but afterwards when his fiery temper had rendred him more diſpoſed to expreſs his grief by tranſports, then complaints, he found himſelfe affected with I know not what ardency to behold *Themira*; and thereupon caſt his eye upon this young, abſolutely fair and charming Princeſs, and ſurvey'd thoſe beauties and charmes which were menac'd with approaching loſs, and conſidered *Themira* as the greateſt, and yet moſt patient and innocent ſufferer that he had ever ſeen. In a word, my Maſter beheld the fair *Themira* in ſuch a charming plight, as to be infinitely touch'd with her, and to augment

ment the violence of his paſſion. It is true, that this paſſionate Prince not being able to ſuſtain this ſight long, turn'd himſelf towards the Lady that had ſpoken to him, and looking upon her with an anxious air, No, no, Madam (ſaid he with an unexpreſsible aſſurance) the Princeſs will not dye; but thoſe ignorant and odious perſons that threaten us with ſuch a loſs, ſhall themſelves periſh before this happens. I will even deſtroy every thing that does not contribute to the recovery of the Princeſs, and will do ſuch things as will amuſe all poſterity. After theſe words, my Maſter made a few turns without ſpeaking, and then ſuddenly approaching the ſame Lady, and laying hold of her arme without knowing what he did. Madam (ſaid he) be ſtirring, give orders, promiſe all, give all, command; Yes, Madam, command, but ſave the Princeſs. After which, without expecting the Ladies anſwer, he ſtept forward to ſee the Princeſs; but being no more able to bear the powerfulneſs of that view then at the firſt, he went forth of the Chamber, and entered into a large Hall, where he walked for ſome time, and turning himſelfe towards me, *Aſpar* (ſaid he) have you ſeen the Princeſs? and can you wonder at my diſpair, having heard what hath been told me? Will you ſay perhaps (continued he after a few moments) that I have an affection towards *Thomira*? and will you not alſo confeſs, that I have a paſſion for her which is infinitely above that love? This diſcourſe ſtrangely ſurpriſed me, when I conſidered that at the ſame time the Prince told me he neither was nor would be in love, he had ſuch ſymptomes as not onely evidence, but tranſcend the ordinary ſtandard of that paſſion; that at the ſame time, I ſay, he ſhould tell me he had ſentiments infinitely above thoſe of Love. It is true, My Lord (anſwered I at length, perceiving he expected my reply) that you are extreamly paſſionate for the princeſs of *Caſtulon*. You may adde, *Aſpar* (interrupted he) that I reſent that which never any other perſon hath done; ſo that Love which is a common and general paſsion, could never cauſe me to have ſuch reſentments, nor produce ſo extraordinary effects. It is true, My Lord (anſwered I) that Love is a common paſsion, but it is alſo true that the ſoul of the prince *Hannibal*, being no ordinary one: I do not wonder that the moleſtations which a paſsion excites in it, be conformable to the place wherein they are excited. I did not continue on my diſcourſe, becauſe I obſerved my Maſter was making towards the Chamber door, to hear what was ſaid there: where, after a little hearkning, without being able to underſtand diſtinctly, he heard the princeſs cry out, O the great Gods, moſt juſt and moſt good! is it not enough for this infortunate Damſell, after having loſt her Father, and beheld the deſtruction of her Country, but I muſt needs be obliged to him who hath cauſed all theſe miſeries, and for whom I ought to have nothing but averſion and deteſtation? And you pitileſs *Nadalia* (continued the princeſs) would you have me protract an unfortunate life, and that grief ſhould by long torments bring me that which my diſeaſe is ready to afford me in a few hours? The impatient Prince could not hear more, but entered into the Chamber, and approaching towards the princeſſes Bed, wholly amorous and afflicted, Ah Madam (ſaid he) will you then dye? will you dye, moſt excellent Lady? Yes, my Lord,

(an-

(answered the princess) and I am not sorry that I shall do it in your presence, to acquit my selfe of the obligation I have to you: for in the condition I am in, I can do no more for you then give you the satisfaction of seeing a Virgin dye, who hath made vowes against you, and bewailed your Victories. Your complaints have been with reason (replyed the Prince) and I wish I had rather lost a thousand lives then to have caused them. Ah, my Lord, (answered she) do not carry your generosity so far, unless it be intended as a piece of cruelty to me. Ah Madam (replyed he) do not carry your design so far, unless you intend it should be fatal unto me. As they were upon these terms, one of the Physitians came to present some kind of portion to *Thomira*, which she refused, not without a kind of pleasingness; she refused it with a certain tranquillity of spirit, and a stedines ot soul so heroical, that she caused in those of the assistance a mixed passion of an extraordinary admiration, and an extream dispair. At length, while things were in this pitiful estate, *Nadalia* came to my Master, and beseeched him to permit that the prince *Lucius* might be brought in to the princess's Chamber. My Master granted it at first, and soon after saw the prince of *Celtiberia* there, who approached to the Princess, after his civilities to my Master, who returned the like, and retired into the Hall. *Lucius* beheld *Thomira*, and *Thomira Lucius*, while both these illustrious persons expressed their affliction by their tears, being not able to do it with their Tongues. The fair eyes ot *Thomira* issued forth a stream of liquid chrystal, and those of *Lucius* melted into some drops, accompanied with deep-fetch't sighes; whether it were that this mutual view was a new cause ot griet greater then their power to sustain; or whether there were something more tender and touching then the great mis-fortunes which had already fallen out, and were less proper to pierce the soul then to overwhelm it. But, *Nadalia*, being willing to lose no time: My Lord (said she to *Lucius*) the Princess is resolved to dye. The princess resolv'd to dye? (interrupted he.) How Madam? (said he, turning to *Thomira*) will you then be obstinate against life? *Lucius*, I must be so (answered this afflicted Beauty.) Must be so, Madam? (cryed *Lucius*) Ah, Madam! what say you? ought you not to preserve one of the faireſt persons in the world? ought you not to preserve a life which is so precious and necessary to all that are devoted to you? Alas, Madam! (added *Naaalta*) can you refuse the prince *Lucius* that which he requests? And although he were not such as he is, could you, without being affected, behold a young prince, who hath left the Court of the King his Father, to come and embrace your quarrel; who hath spent his blood, and that of his subjects for your interests? who hath adventured to grapple with the most redoubled valour in the world? and in a word, a young Prince who hath been ready to dye for you: Will you not be drawn to preserve your life at his request? I perceive well, *Nadalia* (answered the Princess) that I am culpable, and that I shall die ungrateful; but I also perceive, that I am not culpable in any other respect, but because I am a Woman, and because I am weak; and for that not having strength enough of soul to preserve an unhappy life; there remains nothing but a necessity to dye, which would be a sufficient contentment,

were

were it not troubled with the regret I have to leave ſuch perſons as are deare unto me. I will not tell you (continued ſhe) in extenuation of my crime, that if *Lucius* had dyed for *Thomira*, he ſhould onely have ceaſed to be happy; whereas, if *Thomira* ſhould live for *Lucius*, ſhe ſhould onely preſerve her ſorrow, to be perpetually tormented by it; ſo that if there were no difference between the ſoul of *Lucius* and mine, if there were none between the loſing a happy life, and the preſerving a miſerable (which yet there is not) although, I ſay, all this were equal, yet were your demands too high for me to accord unto. For, in brief, I ſufficiently find, that griefe acts much more ſenſibly then joy, and that a perſon ſuffers more that is overwhelmed with miſery; then when he renounces ſome contentments which may betide him during the courſe of a happy life.

Theſe words of the princeſs made it appear, that ſhe was not in ſo weak a condition as ſhe head ſignified before, and that the diſquiets of her ſoul did not hinder her from diſcourſing of theſe things with clearneſs and freedom of ſpirit, which yet could gain nothing upon the minds of *Lucius* and *Nadalia*. The *Celtiberian* Prince beſeeched her very earneſtly, and added reaſons to his prayers. *Nadalia* alſo did the like: and as they ſaw that *Thomira* remained inflexible: Ah, Madam! (ſaid *Lucius* to her, with a tone declaring both his grief and his diſpair) is it your pleaſure to have me dye: I will ſo, Madam, I will dye immediately, to avoid the time of ſeeing or hearing that doleful fate you threaten us with: and I queſtion not to find means to diſpatch my life. I will furniſh you with them my ſelfe, My Lord, ſaid the generous *Nadalia*, and this Poniard (continued ſhe, drawing one from her ſleeve) ſhall ſerve you to execute a juſt deſign, and afterwards ſerve my ſelfe with it by following ſo glorious an example; for, in truth, if *Thomira* dye, there is no reaſon for us to ſurvive her. My Lords, the Princeſs implyes her pleaſure concerning our fates in her own reſolution not to live; and therefore this Ponyard which was intended only to ſecure me from the inſolence of the Souldiers, which is too ordinary in the taking of Cities; this Ponyard ſhall be ſheathed in our breaſts, (alas! how incredible a while ſince!) by our fair Princeſs. It ſhall pierce none other but mine, cryed the deſperate Prince of *Carthage* with a terrible voice, and running the bed of *Thomira*; And this *Hannibal*, this *Barbarian*, who hath been able to reduce the adorable *Thomira* into the condition ſhe is in, is minded to ſacrifice himſelfe as a Victim to eſtabliſh your common repoſe. In ſaying theſe words, he laid his hand upon that of *Nadalia*, and offering to ſeiſe upon the Ponyard; Ah, my Lord, ſaid *Thomira*; Ah, *Lucius*! Ah, *Nadalia*! you have prevailed, I will live that you may, I will live that you ſuffer not a death which ſeems more terrible to me then that which I was going to ſuffer my ſelfe: I will do all that you deſire I ſhould for the preſervation of a life, wherein you take ſo important intereſt. Never was ſeen ſo ſpeedy and great a change as that which theſe words of *Thomira* cauſed; all the tumultuous and fatal thoughts which raigned before in the minds of thoſe preſent, were diſpelled by this one ſentence: and hope, and joy, with the pleaſingneſs that accompanies them, took compleat poſſeſsion of the ſame minds, after they

they had chaſed from thence all that is wont to withſtand and be contrary to theſe amiable paſsions. At the ſame moment one came to aſſure *Thomira*, that the Prince her Father had been ſeen taking the way of the Sea-ſhore with a body of Horſe: and to make the face of things abſolutely new, my Maſter pronounced aloud, that the Princeſs gave liberty to *Lucius*, *Regulus*, and *Nadalia*; and not onely to all the people of *Saguntum*, but even to all thoſe who had taken arms for her intereſts. You may judge, My Lord, ſaid *Aſpar* to his Illuſtrious Auditors, whether all theſe things together, and joyned with ſoveraign remedi s, did not produce a ſpeedy effect: and without holding you longer in the deſcribing a malady wherein you can find nothing agreeable beſides the fair Princeſs that ſuffered it, I ſhall content my ſelf to tell you that the incomparable *Thomira* was within a few dayes in a condition to leave her bed, and ſoon after alſo her Chamber. *Aſpar* held his peace at this part of his Narration; either not preſuming to purſue it, without underſtanding whether it were their pleaſure to hear the continuation of it, or perhaps to reſume new Idea's: but as ſoon as he perceiv'd the King of *Syria*, the wounded King, the Prince of *Macedonia*, and he of *Bithynia*, ſeemed by their ſilence to expect the ſequel of *Hannibal's* Adventures, he reaſſumed his diſcourſe in this manner.

The End of the Firſt Book.

Mrs Elisabeth Smith 1683....

The Grand SCIPIO.

The First Part.

Book II.

NEver did they which had escaped a shipwrack, resent so perfect a joy as that was, which the recovery of *Thomira* raised in the breasts of all the City of *Saguntum*; nor did the Sun, after a dissipation of the Clouds, that seem'd to obscure him, ever appear so bright and glorious, as *Thomira* did, when she was established in her former health. All the World, both in the City, and in the Camp, testified their chearful sentiments for it; and such Ladies as had suffered no considerable losses, seem'd as if they had become more fair and charming. But all these changes were nothing comparable to that which was beheld upon the countenance of *Nadalia*; for this fair Virgin, who a little before appeared full of zeal and generosity, was now wholly amiable and sprightly; it is true, that she acccompanied her joy with a certain fiercenes, which yet advanced her beauty: And this will not be accounted strange, if it be considered that *Nadalia* was the daughter of *Alcon*, one of the principal Senators of *Saguntum*, that she was fair, and but in her eighteenth year; and above all this, she had a generous soul, as unquestionably you have observed, by that noble proof I have shewn she gave during the sickness of the Princess. But if this lovely Virgin was wholly given up to joy, after the recovery of *Thomira*, for whom she had an extream tenderness; my Master was so abandoned to the violence of his love, that he determined to declare it to his Princess, both to comfort his minde, and to direct his carriage for the future. He did me the favour, to communicate to me his design; but I soon knew, that it was not so much to know my sentiments of it, as to have the satisfaction of speaking of his Princess. *Aspar* (said he to me) do you not perceive that we had seen but half of the Princess before? Was it then possible to admire the majesty

of her port, and the vivacity of her countenance? Could we, I say, admire the brightneſs of her eyes, and that aire which inſtantly ſubdues the heart, without that one can know the cauſe of that conqueſt, if it were not that ſhe is well known, to be the moſt charming thing in the world? ſo that it is certain, that whoſoever had had no love for *Thomira* in her ſickneſſe, ought now to adore her. But to what purpoſe is it (proceeded the Prince) to have love and adoration for *Thomira*, if *Thomira* know it not? It is neceſſary to let her know it (ſaid he) and that either ſhe be ſenſible of what ſhe makes me ſuffer, or that I ſhortly dye at her feet. But alas! wherein will it advantage me to let her know it, if *Attanes* have the means to win her heart? He has no ſuch means (recollected he inſtantly) and I ſhould do you injury, my adorable Princeſs, if I believed that *Attanes* could prevail upon your affection, after he hath born Arms againſt you, having found you inſenſible before he had committed that crime. Do not wonder *Aſpar* (continued he) that I reaſon in this manner, having my ſelf alſo born Arms againſt *Thomira*: for although there were no difference between the King of the *Turdetans* and *Hannibal*, yet there would alwayes be in this, for that I was a declared Enemy, and but acted as ordinarily Enemies do; whereas the offence which hath been received from *Attanes*, hath a more ſurpriſing and cruel appearance, as being received from a hand from which wholly contrary treatment was expected. Beſides, that which may poſſibly cauſe averſion againſt me in the breaſt of *Thomira*, may as well cauſe eſteem; and that fair Princeſſe can never think of *Hannibal*, when he was in the head of an Enemy Army, without perceiving at the ſame time *Hannibal* victorious; and then, that *Hannibal* is not a conqueſt abſolutely unworthy of *Thomira*. Let us go then (added he, being moved by violent and haughty humour) and make it ſeen that my Rivals are as little formidable to me, as my Enemies have been hitherto in the head of their Armies: Let us go tell the Princeſſe that *Hannibal* loves her, that *Hannibal* adores her, that *Hannibal*, who by his birth raigns over one half of the world, and wears that by his ſide wherewith to ſubdue the other, and lay at the feet of the Divine *Thomira*, all the Crowns in the earth. In ending theſe words, he went towards the Princeſſe of *Caſtulon*, with whom he found *Nadalia*, three or four fair Ladies of *Saguntum*, *Anno*, *Magar*, and *Alorca*, who was a Spaniard of quality that had ſerved in our Army. My maſter immediately learnt there, that *Attanes* could not obtain a ſight of the Princeſſe; and ſoon after underſtood, that ſhe was pleaſed to walk upon a fair Turrace, which was on the top of the Palace: *Hannibal* led the Princeſſe by the hand, being raviſhed with joy at the opportunity: *Anno* lead *Nadalia*, and *Magar Alorca*, and my ſelf attended upon the other Ladies which were of this preſence. But this walk, which was imagined would have been very pleaſing, was really ſad in its beginning; for the fair Princeſs of *Caſtulon* could not behold from the Turrace, the ruines of *Saguntum* without ſighing; which prevailed on my Maſter to ſigh with her, inſtead of declaring his paſſion, as he had reſolved: So that he dared not open his lips to her, ſeeing her perſiſt ſilent; by which teſtifying, that he lived not but in her: He gave fair proofs of his paſſion, although without

the

the diſcovery which he intended. Nevertheleſs, it was requiſite at length for him to ſpeak; and ſo he proteſted, That *Saguntum* ſhould never have been beſieged, if *Hannibal* had known the fair *Themira*. And I ſwear to you, Madam (continued he) by all that is moſt ſacred, that I am ſo far from attaquing any place which ſhould have the honour to incloſe your divine perſon, that I ſhould have had veneration towards it, and have loſt my life in defence of it: Wherefore I am minded to make the utmoſt reparation poſſible; and by your commands, to render *Saguntum* ſo proud and magnificent, that it ſhall ſhortly be the firſt City of *Spain*, not excepting our new *Carthage*, for all the expence that *Aſdrubal* hath laid upon it.

Alas, my Lord (anſwered *Themira*) why is it that you have done what is paſt before your eyes? or what induces you to do as you do at preſent: For unfeignedly, my Lord, never did any perſon act ſo nobly as you: And not to ſpeak concerning the offer which you make me, of repairing *Saguntum*, or the life you have given to the Prince *Lucius*, or the liberty which you have granted all the priſoners: I obſerve ſomething yet more obliging and generous in your manner of acting; for you would have me give orders for the repairing of *Saguntum*, you give life to a Prince, who hath attempted upon yours; and whereas you give life to *Lucius*, and liberty to the priſoners, you give both the one and the other in my name, and treat your priſoner as a Soveraign. The Princeſs (interrupted the paſſionate *Carthaginian*) whom you unjuſtly call a priſoner, ſhall rule every where that I have power. And you ought not wonder, Madam (proceeded he) beholding the princeſs with eyes that ſpoke what his mouth was going to pronounce) that I give life to a Prince who hath attaqued mine; ſince I adore a Princeſs which hath wounded me much more dangerouſly, and gained a victory over me, which never any perſon did before, nor ſhall any other hereafter.

The Princeſs was infinitely perplexed with this diſcourſe, ſhe could not reſolve to miſtreat a Prince, to whom ſhe had ſo many and late obligations; nor could ſhe reſolve to return a favourable anſwer to the author of all her loſſes: So that having continued ſilent ſome moments; My Lord (anſwered ſhe) you onely heard that which obliges me to render you thanks, and interrupted me when I was come to tell you the cauſe I had to complain of you: For, my Lord, if you are the Prince that hath treated me very generouſly, you are alſo the ſame Prince that cauſed many thouſand men to Periſh; you are the ſame Prince that brought me into a condition of lamenting a hundred times a day, when I think upon the Prince my Father, without knowing preciſely where he is, I ſometimes imagine him in a fire, where he is devoured by the flames, and if I can believe that he hath eſcaped that fate, then preſently I conceive, that the priſon or grief, are ready to do that which the flames have not: So that you may pleaſe to judge, my Lord, of the commiſerable eſtate wherein I am; ſince, if on the one ſide, I owe you all, on the other I am obliged to conſider you as my enemy: And I would the Gods had pleaſed (continued ſhe, lifting up her fair eyes towards Heaven, from which ſome tears ſlipt) that the loſs of my life could eſtabliſh the repoſe

poſe of yours; you ſhould find I will ſoon give it with contentment, and that at leaſt I know to do that out of gratitude, which you have done out of pure generoſity. There is no need of that, Madam, replyed the paſſionate Prince, being ſenſibly toucht with the tears of his Princeſs; and it ſuffices me to hear ſome favourable words from your mouth to —— He could not proceed further, by reaſon of the coming of *Lucius Maharbal*, and *Adherbal*, to do reverence to the Princeſs and to him, having entered without deſiring permiſſion, becauſe the Terraſe was a place where people walked ordinarily, and there was a conſiderable multitude there at that time. Whereupon the Princeſs was very glad, and to the end *Hannibal* might no more have occaſion to be alone with her, ſhe made ſemblance that ſhe had walked enough, and having called *Nadalia* and the other Ladies, all the company entered into a large and magnificent Pavilion at the end of the Terraſe, which was provided with rich cuſhions and furniture within a few daies before. *Thomira* and *Hannibal* were too ſufficiently taken up with their own thoughts, to be able to begin the converſation immediately, ſo that the Prince of *Celtiberia* breaking the ſilence which had an aſpect of too much ſadneſs, Madam (ſaid he to the princeſs) I perceive well that you have been touched with the view of ſo lamentable an object; but the ſoul of the Princeſs *Thomira* is ſo firm, that I believe ſhe can with no great pain compoſe and calm this kind of affliction. In ſincerity, *Lucius* (anſwered *Thomira*) I would not upon any terms have ſuch a ſoul as you ſpeak of, and I had rather be guilty of weakneſs then own ſuch a ſtrength as renders a heart inſenſible.

The Prince of *Celtiberia* would not have you inſenſible (ſaid *Maharbal*) but he would neither have you permit your ſelfe to be ſo ſenſibly affected with the ſight of ſome ruines, which in truth ought to be no cauſe of admiration, after you have ſeen the things which cauſed them: and for my ſelfe, Madam, added he in favour of the Prince of *Carthage*, I could wiſh to ſee you above all paſsions, except ambition, which ſeems onely worthy to raign in your ſoul. It hath at leaſt appeared the ſtrongeſt heretofore (anſwered the Princeſs) but a Victory of the prince *Hannibal*, added ſhe, ſighing, hath cauſed me to change theſe thoughts, and reſent a paſſion which I find more violent. It is eaſie to judge, ſaid the prince of the *Carthaginians*, that there was a time when Ambition was not onely the ſtrongeſt, but even the onely paſſion which raigned in the breaſt of *Hannibal*: But, Madam, added he with a lower voice, and beholding his princeſs, a victory of the princeſs *Thomira* hath made me quite diſcharge ſuch thoughts, and reſent a paſſion which I find more violent. It is eaſie to underſtand, Madam, ſaid *Nadalia*, interrupting my Maſter in favour of the princeſs, and yet making a handſome ſemblance not to take notice of his ſpeaking low, it is eaſie to underſtand, ſaid ſhe, that grief is the violent paſſion which you have reſented; but I beſeech you, Madam, chaſe it from your breaſt; for, in truth, purſued ſhe with an air, expreſſing her contentment to divert the Princeſs, I look upon grief as a thing ſo deformed and frightful, and your ſoul ſeems to me ſo fair and noble, that I cannot longer approve their being together, or that a paſſion which makes ſo many miſerable

ſerable ſhould have ſo excellent a habitation: beſides, without vanity, added ſhe ſmiling, I cannot believe, but at leaſt I am ſomewhat more amiable then ſadneſs, and upon that reaſon cannot endure that that poſſeſs the place, a little part whereof would render me the moſt happy perſon in the world. You have no need then to doubt your felicity, my dear *Nadalia*, anſwered the Princeſs, and it would be injuſtice to refuſe you a heart you have ſo good a title to, and which cannot be given you but with an extream ſatisfaction. You do me too much honour, replyed *Nadalia*, I render you a thouſand thanks, and proteſt to you, that if I have demanded ſo valuable an advantage in an extraordinary manner, it is becauſe I believed, that had I demanded it ſeriouſly, I might have been judged too ambitious: beſides, that to ſpeak the truth, I have reſolved to turn all things to this air, the better to divert you; and I beg the permiſſion of the Prince *Hannibal* to uſe this liberty. Ah, amiable *Nadalia*, anſwered *Hannibal*, can you be guilty of ſuch injuſtice! and do you not know that the Princeſs alone hath authority to permit, forbid & command? Well, beautiful *Nadalia*, ſaid *Anno*, who had not ſpoken till then, and had no attention or regard but for this lovely *Saguntine*. Well, ſaid he, in favour of the Prince *Hannibal*, or rather in his own, to cauſe *Nadalia* to ſpeak; can you give an account what paſſion it is which hath rendered it ſelfe more powerful then ambition in the ſoul of the Prince of *Carthage*? In verity, *Anno*, anſwered *Nadalia* with her wonted pleaſantneſs, you are a very knowing perſon that conceive it poſſible for me to know the ſecret of another. Declare your ſelfe (added ſhe ſubtilly) if you would have me know yours. Ah, fair *Nadalia* (cryed he, without well regarding in what preſence he was) how happy ſhould I be if you knew it! I know not, ſaid *Hannibal* to *Anno*, whether *Nadalia* would find it difficult to know what you have in your heart; but for my ſelfe, I know well that I take ſo little care to hide what I have in mine, that ſhe may very eaſily divine it.

You have there a great ſtock of generoſity, My Lord, which hath been ſo advantageous to us, anſwered *Nadalia*, that we can be as little ignorant of it as forget it. Ah, fair *Nadalia*, replyed *Hannibal* obligingly, obſerving the pleaſure the Princeſs took in hearing the raillery of her amiable companion, your earneſt offends me, and you give me cauſe to think that I am not of the number of your friends, ſince you ſpeak to me with conſtraint, and that you quit the pleaſantneſs you took a reſolution never to renounce. Without deceit, My Lord, I dared not to tell you things as I imagine them: for I fancy them in ſuch an old guiſe that I divert my ſelfe with the moſt ſerious and troubleſome, when they are paſſed. So that when I reſolve in my mind the tranſports which you had about fifteen or ſixteen years ago; for if you pleaſe to remember, My Lord, purſued ſhe, you were in much choler againſt the ſickneſſe of the Princeſs, not ſparing the Phyſitians who were declared enemies of it, When, I ſay, conſider, all your tranſports, I cannot but believe, that you took the Fever for an Army, or a City which you reſolved to overthrow by force, or—— Ah, cruel Lady! (interpoſed my Maſter) why do you ſpeak of a thing which we ought to forget? I know, my Lord, replyed *Nadalia*, the reaſon you would have it forgotten, tis becauſe

you

you promiſed me then to make me rule: judge then, proceeded ſhe ſmiling, if it does not concern me to remember it; and if, although paſt miſ-fortunes were not pleaſures to me, as I have already told you they were, I ought to forget a thing which touches me ſo importantly? I ſhould not have forgot that which I had promiſed you, ſaid my Maſter to her, and within a little time you ſhall ſee if I eſteem *Nadalia*, provided in the mean time you content your ſelfe to rule in my heart. Sincerely, My Lord, replyed ſhe, you do me to great an honour, but you may pleaſe to permit me to refuſe it; for I like better to raign peaceably in a little corner of earth, then with tumult in your heart. In briet (continued ſhe with the ſame ſmiling air) to tell you things as I apprehend them, I conceive your heart is a thing ſo great and fill'd with Armies, Provinces, conquered, and to conquer, that I cannnot but tremble to conſider the poor *Nadalia* in the midſt of that tumult. Moreover if it be allowable to reaſon concerning hearts; from what I have heard ſpoken of the Sea, I ſhould never be ſafe in yours; for I have heard our Mariners ſay, that the greateſt Seas are the moſt tempeſtuous. Amiable *Nadalia* (anſwered my Maſter, ſmiling after his manner) all theſe Armies, and all theſe Provinces which frighten you are no longer in my heart; but you will find ſo fair treatment there, that you will continue in it with pleaſure, and confeſs that that which I preſerve in it, is a thouſand times more valuable then all that I have chaſed out of it; yea, then the intire conqueſt of the world. *Hannibal* purſued this diſcourſe, carrying a hidden ſenſe along with it, advantageous to the Princeſs. And *Themira*, *Nadalia*, *Lucius*, *Maharbal*, and *Hanno*, having continued the converſation for ſome time, all this noble company retired. My Maſter was no ſooner in his Chamber, but he ſent to call one of *Themira*'s Domeſticks, to cauſe him to make a more exact diſcovery what he had began to tell him concerning the Prince of *Celtiberia*, and the King of the *Turdetanes*. This *Saguntine* related to the Prince *Hannibal*, that the Queen of *Celtiberia*, Mother of *Lucius*, was ſiſter to *Edeſcon*, Prince of *Caſtulon*, and the *Saguntine* Senate, who was otherwiſe called the Prefect, and that his charge notwithſtanding was no other then that of the Roman Prefects. He told him alſo, that the princeſs *Imilca*, wife of *Edeſcon*, being dead ten years ſince, *Themira*, who was alwaies called the princeſs of *Caſtulon*, as her Father bore alwaies the title of Prince of the *Saguntines*, had been brought up with the Queen of *Celtiberia* her Aunt, whereby there was contracted ſo firm a friendſhip between *Lucius* and her, that they had uſed no other appellations between themſelves but thoſe of Brother and Siſter. That afterwards *Lucius* being become paſſionately inamour'd of the princeſs of the *Ilergetes*, the worth of this Prince and the diligences of *Themira*, had ſo effectually prevail'd, that *Lucius* within a a little time received as many tokens of eſteem and good-will from his Princeſs as he could poſſibly wiſh: But, my Lord (added he) you began to threaten *Saguntum* at ſuch time as preparation were making for the mariage of the prince of *Celtiberia*, and the princeſe of the *Ilergetes*; and you advanced againſt this poor City when theſe too illuſtrious Perſons were juſt ready to be ranked under the Lawes of *Hymen*. Upon which the Prince *Lucius*, not willing to taſte theſe delights he had ſo much

much desired, while his Uncle and the illustrious *Thomira* were besieged by a formidable Conqueror, came and put himself into *Saguntum* with four thousand *Celtiberians*; since which there hath nothing passed of which you have not sufficient knowledge: you, I say, My Lord, whose valour hath done all against us during the siege of this City, as after the taking of it your Generosity hath done all for us. Concerning the King of the *Turdetanes*, proceeded the *Saguntine*, there are very many things to be related; but I believe you will know enough of him, when I shall onely have told you, that for these two years past, this Prince hath been desperately amorous of the princess of *Castulon*; but *Thomira* never had any inclination to affect him; so that *Attanes* joyned himself to your Army, induced perhaps thereunto by his dispair. It is true, that assoon as you were entered the City, that Prince sent his Guards for the defence of *Thomira*, and had it not been for that care, I can assure this generous Princes had not surviv'd the storm. For *Lucius* had great difficulty to draw her away from the Pile, into which she would have cast her selfe; and besides however calm and moderate she seems, it is certain she would have given her self another manner of death, if the Captain of *Attanes* Guards had not assured her that her Father was living. Moreover, without this arrival of the *Turdetanes*, the Prince of *Celtiberia* who alone had power to perswade her to live, would without doubt have himselfe perished in the defence of this fair Princess. My Master was extreamly satisfied with hearing that *Lucius* was not his Rival, and that *Attanes* was one, but hated; and afterwards considering of the means to gain *Thomira*'s heart which *Attanes* had told him of about fifteen or twenty dayes before, he demanded of the *Saguntine*, if it were true that the King of the *Turdetanes* could not come to the sight of the Princess. There is nothing more certain, My Lord, answered the *Saguntine*, and that which makes me believe that *Attanes* is yet more perplexed in his mind then before, is this, that at the same time she would not admit him into her presence, she received *Regulus* very obligingly, and shewed him all the honours and civilities he could expect. How? (interposed *Hannibal* a little troubled) is *Regulus* so well treated by *Thomira*? *Regulus*, who is no relation to *Thomira*? He is so without question, replyed he, although not so well as *Lucius*, who is the relation, perhaps, you understand; and it must be ackowledged, that if *Regulus* be esteemed, he deserves it. For *Regulus* hath a very comely person, a good genius, and a heart extreamly generous, and does all things in so noble a manner, that excepting you, My Lord, and the prince *Lucius*, I cannot say that I ever knew a Prince so well accomplish'd. The Princess hath also caused very great care to be taken of him, as soon as she was in a condition to do it: she hath visited him two or three times, and obligingly reprov'd him, for that he had adventured to come abroad to give her thanks for the goodness she had towards him. But, My Lord (continued the *Saguntine*) it is sincerely true, that they have spoken very advantageously of you; & that the princess blamed *Regulus* for designing to depart without coming to attend upon you: I confess, Madam, answered *Regulus*, *Hannibal* is a brave person, generous, and in a word,

an Illuſtrious Prince; but when I conſider that *Hannibal* is a *Carthaginian*, I cannot reſolve to ſhew him civility: and I ſhall never do any, to what perſon ſoever of a people whoſe onely name gives me horror. Let him do what he pleaſes, provided he be gone (interupted *Hannibal* roughly) and as he pronounced theſe words, *Attanes*, who came to bid him adieu, entered his Chamber, and made him a Complement ſo looſe and expreſſive of the trouble which the hatred of *Thomira* had raiſed in his mind, that *Hannibal* was more raviſhed with it then he could have been with the moſt eloquent diſcourſe.

My Maſter ſhewed many Civilities to the King of the *Turdetanes*; aud when he repaid his viſit, he aſſured him that he would make it his care to act for the good and advantage of his State. From *Attanes*, *Hannibal* went to wait upon the Princeſs *Thomira*, and by good fortune found her without other company then that of two of her Virgin-attendants.

My Maſter was raviſhed with this occaſion, which afforded him place and convenience to ſpeak to the Princeſs; but immediately as he was going to take the benefit of it, he was diverted by a certain trouble, though no other then pleaſing, which hindred him from ſpeaking: for he was ſeized with ſuch a joy, when he ſaw himſelf in a condition that he might abandon himſelf to pleaſure, and behold without obſtacle his fair Princeſs, that is eyes, his countenance and behaviour ſpoke ſufficiently what his mouth could not. *Thomira* declared her ſelf in no other then in the ſame ſilent faſhion, and modeſty producing the ſame effect in her breaſt that tranſports did in that of *Hannibal*, ſhe dared not to look upon this paſſionate Prince. This diſturbance cauſed her to bluſh; and that ſanguin and her fear rendring her more fair and lovely. ſpoke ſo ſenſibly to my Maſter, that being carried by the violence of his paſsion, he went to lay himſelf at her feet, without conſidering that there were two Virgins in the Chamber; if the Princeſs, who was ſurpriſed and diſpleas'd with it, had not hindered him from doing it.

About this time came one to make excuſes to the Princeſs on the behalf of *Nadalia*. I will not receive them (anſwered *Thomira*) but on condition that ſhe come inſtantly and make them her ſelf; and you may tell her (added ſhe, turning to him that brought the meſſage) that I complain extreamly of her. Madam (anſwered the *Saguntine*) *Nadalia* will be conſtrained to ſee the Troops of *Attanes* march away: for *Alcon*, who is juſt now arrived, hath ſomething of ſo great importance to communicate to the King of the *Turdetanes*, that it is neceſſary for *Nadalia* to attend till *Attanes* be departed to ſee her Father. But, Madam (proceeded he) there being great concourſe to ſee this departure, *Nadalia* being not permitted to ſpeak with you, hath had the contentment to imploy that time in ſpeaking of you, with the Prince of *Celtiberia* and *Regulus*, who as you know, is to go along with *Attanes*: and being they are not to go till an hour hence, *Nadalia* cannot have the honour to ſee you till after that time. The Princeſs of *Caſtulon* was deſirous to have drawn the diſcourſe out longer with this man, both to have the pleaſure of hearing him ſpeak of *Nadalia*,

and

and to hinder the Prince of *Carthage* from diſcovering to her the ſentiments, ſhe thought ſhe too well knew already. But then judging it not to be ſeemly, ſhe began at length to ſpeak to the Prince *Hannibal*, to the end he might not have time to enterrain her with a paſſion that ſo much diſpleaſed her, that ſhe could not reaſonably return a pertinent anſwer unto it. My Lord (ſaid this fair Princeſs unto him) you will permit me to make vowes for a Romane, and to wiſh that *Regulus*, who is not yet perfectly cured, may not ſuffer harm by the voyage which he undertakes. For truly, My Lord (continued ſhe to hinder him from ſpeaking) although I had not a tender ſoul, yet I ought in reaſon to intereſt my ſelf in the indiſpoſition of *Regulus*, ſince he ſuffers it not but for having defended *Saguntum*; beſides that, my own miſfortunes are ſufficient inſtructers to me, to have compaſſion of thoſe of another.

It is not neceſſary, adorable Princeſs (anſwered *Hannibal*) to juſtifie your compaſſion before a Prince, who deſires with all his ſoul to be able to excite it in yours. You have for *Regulus* fair *Thomira*; have ſome, I beſeech you towards a Prince that adores you: *Regulus* hath fought for you, *Regulus* hath received his wounds for the intereſt of *Saguntum*; in a word, *Regulus* hath ſerv'd you. But, divine Princeſs, if it be lawful to judge of actions according to the intention of him that hath performed them, we may ſay, that you are not obliged to *Regulus*, ſince he took arms rather againſt the *Carthaginians*, then to ſerve the princeſs of *Caſtulon*, and deſigned more to ſatisfie his paſſion, then to aſſiſt *Saguntum*; ſeeing we know the other Romanes, who had not the ſame intereſt, abandon'd it. The caſe of *Hannibal* is far different; *Hannibal* acts not but for *Thomira*. If *Hannibal* ſuffers, *Thomira* is the only cauſe that makes him ſuffer; and in a word, *Hannibal* conſiders more the Princeſs *Thomira* then all the world together beſides.

I know well, Madam, you will ſay I have ruin'd *Saguntum*, but I can make out that even this ſerves to prove the greatneſs of the reſpect which I have for you. I have beſieged *Saguntum*, becauſe it had leagu'd it ſelf to my enemies party, contrary to the Treaty which had been made, whereby the *Saguntines* were obliged to bear themſelves neuters; in which, Madam, the reſentment I have ſhewn, ha's been juſt and honourable: and you ought not to have any againſt me, ſeeing it was not poſſible I ſhould diſoblige you at ſuch time as I had not the honour to know you. But ever ſince I received that happineſs, I have acted after a manner wholly contrary: I have pardoned all the *Saguntines*, I have changed my hatred towards that people into amity, and ſo have not acted againſt you, but onely during the time I was not capable of offending you. Therefore be pleaſed, divine Princeſs, to have compaſſion on me, and do ſomething for a Prince who would do all for you, and who demands nothing (added he with a tranſport worthy of *Hannibal*) that you ſhould render him happy till he hath rendred you the Soveraign of the world.

After theſe words, my Maſter awaited the anſwer of *Thomira*, who could not well reſolve to ſpeak; till at length finding her ſelf obliged thereunto: My Lord (anſwered ſhe) I am conſtrained to acknow-

ledge, that it is very difficult to consider the great qualities you are master of, and to receive the affects of your generosity, without much resentment, and even (added she blushing) without conceiving an esteem of them, and being glad you were pleased to manifest them towards me. But, My Lord, I conjure you with all my soul to contain your selfe within that esteem, and not to pass further, but renounce that weakness which may in some measure soile the glory of *Hannibal*, and perhaps will onely serve to render you unhappy, if it be true that your happiness depends upon *Thomira*. For if the Prince *Edesson* be yet amongst the living, you ought to expect nothing from me: he it is on whom I depend, and to him onely it is requisite that you address. But if his death (proceeded she sighing) hath rendred me Mistress of my own inclinations, I cannot favourably yeeld my self to a Prince who hath caused me such a loss. Ah! Madam, (interrupted he, being desperate by these last words) If it were so, I should be an innocent cause of it, and you could not be at all equitable, in punishing me for a contingence which I would have bought off at the price of my life. Scarce had my Master pronounced these words, but the Prince of *Celtiberia* and *Alorca*, entered into the Chamber of *Thomira*, and soon after also *Hanno*, leading *Nadalia* in his hand. After *Lucius* had discharged and received the civilities usual in these occasions. How do you *Nadalia*, (said the Princess to this young beauty) presume to come into the presence of a person whom you have incensed? I acknowledge, Madam, (answered she) you have reason to be incensed against me, if you have any to be so against such persons that suffer, and that for your sake.

But you may discharge your choler if you please (pursued she with her usual pleasantries) against me, and add one unhappiness to another, as if the poor *Nadalia* had not suffered enough during the time that she hath been deprived of the honour of seeing you. If you had suffered as you say (replyed the Princess) you might soon have given your self a remedy. Sincerely, Madam, I have suffered very much (said *Nadalia*) but to tell you the naked truth, I have not suffered so much as I believ'd I should have done; for I have had some divertisement in beholding *Attanes*'s Troops march away. In truth (replyed the Princess smiling) you have had a strange kind of pleasure. How, Madam, (said this lovely Virgin) this pleasure is greater then you imagine; not for that I am of the humour of those Ladies who croud to see the arrival of Souldiers; for I should find no pleasure therein, unless they came as the prince *Lucius* did into *Saguntum*; but I should have the same forwardness to see them march away; and methinks there is nothing more agreeable then to behold the departure of an Army. Nevertheless, it is true, that I have quitted this pleasure to come to a greater. You are then far from having one unhappiness upon another (answered the Princess) since you do not forsake one pleasure but to come to a new. You may judge of the greatness of it (replyed she) when you are assured that it gave me absolute contentment, even at such time as I was absent from you: and although it were shared between the Prince *Lucius* and me, yet it is true (added she soothingly) that it

was

was not comparably great to that which I receive at this present. I do not doubt (answered the Princess obligingly) but you receive satisfaction at the present, since you have the goodness to receive it when you give me greater. Alas, Madam (cryed *Nadalia*) I am able to give nothing to a fair and great Princess as you are; and I do not expect so much as divertisements. You are too modest (replyed the Princess) but I presume the prince *Lucius* will inform me what satisfaction it is you have shared with him. *Lucius* (proceeded she, addressing to the Prince of *Celtiberia*) have you had the same pleasure with *Nadalia*? Yes, Madam (answered he) since we spoke of nothing but of you. I am perfectly obliged to you (replyed the Princess) but she pronounced these few words with a kind of air so sweet and charming, that my Master was awakened from a profound amusement, whereinto the conversation he had made a little before had plunged him. In the mean time *Nadalia* according to her agreeable humour, told the Princess that she was not so much obliged to the prince of *Celtiberia* as she imagined; for 'tis I (proceeded she smiling) who am the cause that he spoke longer concerning you then he would otherwise have done, having induced him thereunto by a promise that our next discourse should be of the princess of the *Ilargetes*. How? fair *Nadalia* (answered my Master) take care to what you say, and do not aggrandize the obligation when you go about to diminish it; for, pursued he, you make shew that a Lover took pleasure in speaking concerning the princess of *Castulon*, although it appears that that discourse did deter another which he was to make afterwards concerning the person whom he loved, so that the prince *Lucius* found her discourse agreeable, which most other Lovers would have esteemed troublesome and tedious: It is true, My Lord (answered the fair Virgin) that I have not spoken according to the rigour of verity; but it is also true, that in this particular my little experience serves to excuse me. Nevertheless I may possibly conceive, that that which in your apprehension represents that discourse troublesome, may render it extreamly agreeable. For seeing I promised to the prince *Lucius* to speak concerning the Princess of the *Ilergetes*, provided he would first do so of the princess of *Castulon*, I may say, that that promise was the cause of the discourse that he made me of her, and that the inducement being pleasing, the consequence could not but be delightful. But I know not, My Lord (added she smiling) if I have not intangled my selfe with this effect and the cause. I would to the Gods you were (said *Hanno*) and that I were the cause, I would entangle her after another fashion, said prince *Lucius*, for I am minded to quarrel with her. Have you not committed an injustice, fair *Nadalia*? for I am constrained so to style you, whatsoever enemy I am to you; have you not, I say, committed an injustice in declaring that I entered upon the discourse of the princely *Themira*, only as a preface to that of the Princess of the *Ilergetes*? and can you be ignorant that Lovers are always in a readiness to give themselves contentment without the assistance of others, and that there needs no more but to think upon the desired object. Wherefore, fair *Nadalia*, I have not spoken of the princess of *Castulon*, but for her own sake, without regard to your

ſucceeding promiſe; and I conceive it more advantageous to contemplate on the perfections of the beloved perſon, then to confine them, and narrow them in language; ſo that a converſation of this kind cannot but retrench ſomewhat of the pleaſure of a Lover, ſince it ſeems to diſſipate ſome part of thoſe fair Idea's which are the onely ſource of pleaſure during abſence, and which cauſe ſolitude to be more deſirable then company and entertainment.

As the Prince of *Celtiberia* had ended theſe words, and obſerved that *Nadalia* offered no anſwer; How? *Nadalia* (ſaid he) anſwer you nothing? without falſhood my Lord (anſwered this pleaſing Beauty) you ought to have given me time to have deviſed a ſutable anſwer; were I ſo skilled in Rhetorick, or rather (ſaid ſhe, ſmiling) were I a lover, I ſhould ſpeak my own ſentiments as you have ſpoken yours.

All this doth not ſatisfie us (replyed *Lucius*) and it is requiſite for you to defend your Cauſe after another manner, or to confeſs that you have injuriouſly accuſed me. I ſhall never confeſs that, my Lord, replyed ſhe, but ſhall rather chuſe to return you an anſwer of any thing that comes next into my mind upon this occaſion. Wherefore I am of opinion (proceeded ſhe, with her accuſtomed pleaſantneſs) and I know not whether this may not be thought the defending of a cauſe that converſation hath ſomething more agreeable in it then penſiveneſs & muſing: and ſince we cannot ſpeak but of that whereof we think it appears that converſation affords a double pleaſure, & thence that it is better to ſpeak then only to ruminate in ſilence. Beſides that words have I know not what of life & quickneſs in them; and when any one ſpeaks advantageouſly of the perſon we affect, there accrues this ſatisfaction unto us of ſeeing our own ſentiments approved, and that joynt eſteem of another authorizing our choiſe. And as for my ſelf, My Lord, (added ſhe) I would not reſtrain my thoughts in the manner you mention; for being they would give me nothing but melancholly, I ſhould be glad to retrench a part of them, by letting them forth in converſation; but if they purported gladneſs, I ſhould endeavour to increaſe it by communication.

Your Reaſons, fair *Nadalia* (replyed *Lucius*) give teſtimony of your ſuperlative wit beyond mine; but they cannot perſwade me that you have juſtice on your ſide. As for me (added *Hanno*) raviſh't with joy to hear the diſcourſe of this amiable Damſel) I believe that it is difficult to reſiſt the reaſons of *Nadalia*, as it is impoſſible to hold out againſt the charmes of her beauty. My Maſter after this took his turn, and expreſt himſelf much to the advantage of this fair *Saguntine*; and the Princeſs of *Caſtulon* interreſſed her ſelfe ſo much in the praiſes that were given her, that ſhe appeared more obliging with this tenderneſs, then by all that ſhe could have ſaid her ſelf. *Alorca*, who began to addreſs to the Princeſs with an extraordinary zeal, and who teſtified great alacrity in every thing that concerned either her ſervice or her inclination, ſaid that *Nadalia* deſerved all that was ſpoken advantageouſly of her, and yet all that had been ſpoken to her advantage was not all that ſhe deſerved. Nevertheleſs, *Alorca* (anſwered *Themira*) I con-

conceive it reaſonable that praiſes be applyed to ſome particular quality of the perſon that is commended; but that which you have ſaid, is ſo wide and at large, that it may be applyed generally to perſons of much merit, and whom we cannot praiſe enough. But, Madam, replyed he, what is that I might declare to be proper to *Nadalia*, and which may raiſe my expreſſions above what hath been ſaid already. You might ſay (anſwered *Hannibal*) that the Princeſs *Thomira* hath judged *Nadalia* worthy of her eſteem and affection, and ſo you would ſignifie that which is it more particular and glorious to *Nadalia*. This young beauty returned no other anſwer then a reverence which ſhe made with a grace altogether charming: After which, conceiving it now time to leave the Princeſs, ſhe made her a very pleaſing complement, and very far from ceremony. *Thomira* embraced and kiſſed *Nadalia*; and this fair *Saguntine* going forth with *Anno* who led her, *Hannibal*, *Lucius*, and *Alorca*, went forth alſo. My Maſter was not ſooner returned to his apartment, but *Alcon* who had awaited him, came to do him reverence, and rendered him an exact account of what he had done in rallying the diſperſed *Saguntines*. *Hannibal* made a thouſand civilities to *Alcon*, and offered to give him the ſuperintendance of all the affairs of *Saguntum*, and afterwards to impower him with a command which ſhould have no other dependance then on the authority of the princeſs *Thomira*. *Alcon* rendred acknowledgements to the Prince of *Carthage*; and after ſome little times conference together, this ſage Senator withdrew.

The next morning *Lucius* viſited my Maſter, and theſe two Princes contracted a moſt firm friendſhip, proteſting they would keep the ſwords they had imployed in the fight between them, to archieve contrary actions to that wherein they were ingaged, as I have related, during the ſiege of *Saguntum*. Theſe two Princes had ſcarce exchanged theſe proteſtations of a true and inviolable amity one towards another, but *Maharbal*, *Anno* and *Alorca* entered into the Chamber of *Hannibal*. The converſation that was made there, was agreeable enough, & when it happned to be inſenſibly fallen upon the paſsion of *Anno*, every one ſpoke of the charmes that had given it birth. *Anno* would not make a myſtery of a paſsion, it was his deſign to have apparent; and being a great Gallant, and of a noble and open genius, he did not act after the manner of thoſe cloſe Humoriſts, who believe they do things with adreſs and handſomneſs when they carry them ſecretly. He was ſatisfied there was nothing but what was commendable in the love he had for ſuch a perſon as *Nadalia*, and that he needed not be in fear of letting that be known, which he was upon the point of declaring to *Alcon* himſelfe. Whereupon he openly affirm'd, that *Nadalia* a perſon of ſo fair accompliſhments, that it was glory to wear her Chains, and above all, for my ſelf (added he) who know her better then any other doth: for how fair and witty ſoever you apprehend *Nadalia*, ſhe is yet ſomething beyond what you ſee. You have without doubt obſerved (continued he) that ſhe hath naturally an aire of fierceneſs; but I have perceived that that fierceneſs do's no more then quicken her ſweetneſs, which without this mixture would have ſomething of leſs brightneſs,

I may alſo proceed, that in private converſation, this fair Perſon hath ſhewed her ſelf more charming, then ſhe appeared in thoſe wherein you heard her; and without giving me occaſion of preciſely knowing whether ſhe be kind or ſevere, ſhe hath at leaſt made me know that ſhe is the moſt charming perſon in the world. At this tranſport of *Anno*, *Hannibal* and *Lucius*, could not contain themſelves from ſighing, and yet were unwilling to anſwer, partly becauſe they had a tender reſpect for *Nadalia*, and partly becauſe they likewiſe were well affected to *Hanno*; ſo that they contented themſelves with thinking it the violence of this *Carthaginians*'s paſsion, that induced him to term *Nadalia* the moſt charming perſon in the world, and hindered him from excepting the divine *Thomira*, and the fair Princeſs of the *Ilergetes*. The converſation was continued for ſome time, till at length the diſourſe fell concerning *Alcon*, and the affairs of *Saguntum*, no perſon preſuming to make mention of the princeſs of *Caſtulon*, after which *Lucius* ended his viſit, deeming it to have been of a reaſonable length. My Maſter took this time to go to the houſe of *Nadalia*'s Father, whereunto he was accompanied by *Anno*; for *Maharbal* and *Alorca* left them upon the departure of *Lucius*, becauſe they underſtood at their firſt coming to him, that he intended to viſit *Alcon* that morning. The Father of *Nadalia* received my Maſter with all the reſpect and joy he could expreſs; and although he was a man of experience and great entendment, yet he could not ſo well manage his civil reſentment of it, but that he aggravated it in ſuch terms as were too courtly, and not altogether agreeable to the guſt of *Hannibal*. Nevertheleſs the Prince turned the matter by with adreſs, and having anſwered very obligingly to *Alcon*, he afterwards diſcourſed with him about the reparation of *Saguntum*, and other affairs conformable to his genius. The *Saguntine* Senator anſwered alwaies prudently: And for the reparation of *Saguntum*. My Lord (ſaid he) you ſhall ſee that I will act both like a man whoſe duty it is readily to obey you, and as a Citizen, very zealous for the good of his Country: ſo that in a ſhort ſpace of time, you ſhall ſee a fair City, where at preſent there is nothing but the face of ruines and deſolations. Yet amongſt theſe ruines, anſwered *Hannibal*, are ſeen the faireſt things in the world: and if I wanted a witneſs to confirm what I ſay, I believe *Anno* would not refuſe to be one. I ſhall ever be of that opinion, My Lord (anſwered *Anno*, being well pleaſed that *Hannibal* had begun this diſourſe) and if it be onely requiſite but to ſpeak by experience to induce beliefe of what we ſay, there remains no cauſe for *Alcon* to doubt of my words. The Father of *Nadalia*, who had been a brave perſon in his youth, ſmiled at theſe words of *Anno*, and anſwered that he was not at all ſurpriſed with theſe expreſsions; for in our time (added he) we were wont to ſpeak advantageouſly of Ladies in all places that we came into; and we ſpoke ſo freely of them, that we ſoon ſpent our whole ſtock of expreſsions on them. But there is this difference, replyed *Anno*, that in your time you ſpoke indifferently to the advantage of all Ladies, whereas we have yet onely commended thoſe of *Saguntum*, although we have made former expeditions. I have nothing to anſwer thereunto, replyed the *Saguntine*,

guntine, and though I am of a City whoſe Ladies you commend, yet I dare not oppoſe the praiſes which I eſteem extreamly juſt, ſince in my conjecture they tend towards the Princeſs. Without doubt the Princeſs deſerves more then we can give her, anſwered *Hannibal*, but yet, ſaid *Hanno*, ſhe is not the onely one to whom they are due; and I ſhould aſcribe ſome to *Nadalia*, even in the preſence of her Father, did I believe I could do her perfect juſtice. Do not imagine (continued he, immediately adreſſing towards *Alcon*, who was about to interrupt him) that I ſpake flatteringly: I am not com but to beſeech you moſt humbly to ſuffer me to pretend to the honour of entering into your Alliance, and to demand this favor of you in the preſence of the Illuſtrious Prince of *Carthage*. Nevertheleſs I ſhal not repreſent to you the greatneſs of my birth as means to obtain this honour, ſince few perſons are ignorant what rank the houſe holds, whereof I am deſcended. But I ſhall content my ſelfe with onely declaring my paſsion; and if I make this diſcovery before I have rendered conſiderable ſervices to *Nadalia*, 'tis for that I believe that all the ſervices which I ſhall ever be able to render her, can never be worthy to gain me her heart. Wherefore I am expectant of that from the goodneſs of *Alcon*, which I durſt never hope from the inclination of *Nadalia*; provided nevertheleſs, that this fair perſon have no repugnance in following your ſentiments, if they be favourable unto me: for to believe that in this caſe, hers ſhould be conformable to yours, is that which I ſhall never have the vanity to hope.

Although the propoſal of *Hanno* was extreamly advantageous to the *Saguntine*, yet *Alcon* judged that it was not requiſite to anſwer expreſly, and taking upon him as it were the port of a Senator, which ſeemed to be conformable to that a Father is to have when his Daughter is demanded in marriage, he anſwered *Hanno* that he was perfectly obliged to him for the honour which he offered him, and whereunto he never durſt have aſpired for *Nadalia*: he told him alſo, that he well underſtood that his houſe was very Illuſtrious, that it had never given place to any other but that of *Barſa*, and that the greateſt Kings of *Africa* were oftentimes entered into his Alliance. But according to the cuſtome (added he) of perſons of this age, who believe that too much conſideration cannot be had in engagements of this nature, you may pleaſe to take a few dayes to try whether you can continue in the good inclination you have for *Nadalia*; and for my particular, I ſhall employ my ſelfe in deliberating upon the matter, and taking order for my affairs. In the mean time I ſhall command *Nadalia* to have the ſame civility and reſpect for you, ſhe ought to have for a perſon that deſigns to eſpouſe her, and on whom, in appearance, ſhe muſt in a ſhort time depend. Ah, happy *Hanno*! (cryed my Maſter) Yes, my Lord, I am ſo (anſwered *Hanno*) and I am ſo much more, as I believed I ſhould never attain it; ſo that, my Lord, continued he, I beg your permiſsion to caſt my ſelfe at the feet of *Alcon* to return him thanks. Upon which, *Hanno* having ended theſe words, was caſting himſelf at the feet of *Nadalia*'s Father; but *Alcon* with-held him, and proteſted that it was on his part alone to render thanks, becauſe he was the onely perſon that

received advantage in this affair. The great Prince of *Carthage* was extreamly glad to see the satisfaction of the Father, and the lover of *Nadalia*; and being he had a great kindness for *Hanno*, and much tenderness for *Nadalia*, in regard to her particular merits, and much more upon the account of her being extreamly dear to *Themira*, he resolved to contribute something to the solemnity and glory of the Marriage. Wherefore he promised *Hanno* the Government of *Spain*, for recompence of the remarkable actions he had performed in the employments and charges had been laid upon him; and you shall know this day (added he) in what fashion I will acquit my selfe towards the lovely *Nadalia* of a promise which I have made her. *Alcon* and *Hanno* very respectfully presented their acknowledgements to my Master; and soon after complemented one the other very obligingly, having observed that the Prince *Hannibal* took pleasure in the sight, and that he desired not any of that cautious heed and circumspection between them, whereunto his presence seemed to oblige. But at length, after some discourse together proceeding from the inspiration of a true and sincere affection, *Annibal* and *Hanno* left the *Saguntine* Senator, and came to the house where we were lodged, and there my Master stayed *Hanno* to Dinner. But they spake together apart for some time before they went to the Table; and we observed that *Hanno* could not contain from expressing himself extreamly satisfied, and that that conversation had been above measure advantageous unto him.

After Dinner the Prince of *Carthage* went to *Themira*, where the company was without question very fair, several Ladies of *Saguntum* being resorted thither; and besides them there was also *Lucius*, *Maharbal*, *Alorca*, *Adherbal*, and *Magar*. the conversation when it began was extreamly agreeable, although sufficiently serious; for *Nadalia* did not seem to be so frolick and pleasant this day as formerly. Every one attaqued her; and when she began a little to disingage her self, she became incomparably more intricated, till at length she perceived *Hanno* entering into the Chamber of the Princess. It is impossible to express the admirable effects the presence of *Hanno* produced; it suffices to tell that the fair *Nadalia* blushed assoon as she first perceived him, and presently made him a more respectful reverence then she was accustomed to do. After which she seemed to be so amused and perplexed, that all the company resented I know not what kind of emotion beyond my power to express; but *Hanno* was more sensibly affected with it then all the rest, and felt himself almost extasi'd by a secret joy (as he related after) wherewith that sight charmed him. He also perceived that the red in the countenance of the fair *Nadalia*, was different from that which arises from aversion or choler: for indeed it was not difficult to *Hanno*, who was a lover, to make that discernment, how ever it might have been to the rest of the company. For in the like occasions as this, Love is not so blind as men say; but on the contrary it may be conceived, that a Lover reads very many things in the air of the beloved person which are invisible to one that is disinteressed, although such a one may generally judge more reasonably in all other concernments. But *Hanno* understood that it was onely modesty

desty painted that scarlet in his Mistriss cheek; and therefore perceiving no token of aversion or distaste in the visage of this fair Person, he was so perfectly satisfied, that he continued a few moments without knowing what he was to do. Till at length approaching towards *Thomira*, and making a low reverence to that Illustrious Princess, he presented her (as we knew soon after) the Gift of the Principality of *Oreta*, which *Hannibal* bestowed on *Nadalia*. If the Present which my Master made, had not been of so great importance, yet the manner wherewith he did it, could not but be extreamly obliging; for he intended that *Thomira* should give the principality which *Nadalia* received and that *Anno* should onely seem to have taken care of the affair. All that understood the thing were as strangely surprised at the unexpectednesse of it, as they were extreamly satisfied with the Gallantry. The *Saguntine* Dames were nor lesse pleased with the matter, then any other concerned person could be, and instead of envious sentiments, at the advancements of their equal, they testified onely a joy which was remarkably sincere and pure. But *Thomira* had not the same apprehensions; the satisfaction which she received was blended with somthing of disgust: and if this Illustrious Person was pleas'd to behold *Nadalia* suddenly preferr'd, ye she could not but with impatience reflect, that *Thomira* was anew obliged to the Prince of *Carthage*. Whereupon she refused a long time the passing that into the hands of *Nadalia* which *Anno* had put into hers, although she did it with such an obstinacy which had nothing at all of rudenesse, but very much of sweetnesse and civility. At length, she told my Master, that things were far better when they issued from their proper source, and so *Nadalia* ought to receive from the hands of Prince *Hannibal*, a gift which seemed to lose something of its value when it passed through these of *Thomira*.

My Master was not backward with his return, to tell the Princess, that she might give all, since she was Mistress of all: and although it were not so, Madam (continued he) yet ought not I to cause this present to pass through your fair hands to make it more considerable? Besides, that I know not whether *Anno* would resent it well, that *Nadalia* should receive a present from my hands. The Princess of *Castulon* did notwithstanding still persist in denial; but *Hannibal* was instant with her with so much address, and the Prince of *Celtiberia* added his prayers thereunto so successfully, that at length the fair Princess put into the hands of *Nadalia* the Gift of the Principality of *Oreta*. This fair Damsel was so astonish'd, that at first she believed nothing of what she had seen. But when she understood that it was the Illustrious *Hannibal* that made her such a gift, and the Illustrious *Hannibal* extreamly amorous, she at length believed, what otherwise she could not have done; and making a low reverence to the Princess, she without vanity received the important Present which was made her, and then turned to render thanks to the Princess. But *Thomira* giving her to know, that it was the Prince *Hannibal*, to whom her addresses were due, shesuddenly offered her selfe to him; but he interrupted her, and told her that he intended to have made a complement to her himself, after he had

demanded the permiſſion of the Princeſs. But *Nadalia* was no ſooner out of the arms of *Thomira*, who embraced and kiſſed her with an extraordinary tenderneſs, but *Hannibal* and *Lucius* made their complement unto her: The Ladies likewiſe made theirs afterwards, as alſo did *Maharbal*, *Anno*, *Alorca*, *Adherbal*, and *Magar*; ſo that the whole afternoon was ſpent in a very agreeable confuſion, and inſtead of *Nadalia*'s ſpeaking, all the ſpeech was turned upon *Nadalia*. About evening *Alcon* came to render thanks to the Prince of *Carthage*; he aſſured him of an inviolable fidelity, and was ſo diffuſe and eloquent in extolling the magnificence of *Hannibal*, that it would be difficult for me to repeat it to you: He told him, that it belonged to none but to the great Prince of *Carthage* to make ſuch Preſents, and to make them to perſons which could not deſerve them; So that, my Lord (continued he) it cannot be ſaid that you recompence, but rather that you confer a largeſs, intirely pure and glorious. My Maſter, anſwered *Alcon* very obligingly; after which this Senator preſented to him two perſons of a ſufficient comely aſpect, who were the Delegates of *Caſtulon*, which *Thomira* would not admit, till they had firſt aſſured the Prince *Hannibal* of their ſervices and reſpects. *Hannibal* ſhall alwaies receive you (ſaid my Maſter to the Delegates embracing them) but he will receive you as friends, not as Delegates; for 'tis our Princeſs alone (added he, being carried by his paſſion) that ought to give audience in what ever place ſhe be. He after made a thouſand civilities to the Delegates, and did not ſend them back, till he had firſt conferred on them very magnificent preſents.

The next morning my Maſter went to viſit the Prince of *Celtiberia*, whereas the converſation came to fall concerning the Delegates of *Caſtulon*, *Lucius* ſaid he thought it fit the Princeſſe ſhould make the journey they came to beſeech her to. The people of *Caſtulon* (proceeded he) have of long time deſired ardently to ſee her; and although it were not ſo, yet we ought not to be averſe in removing the Princeſſe from a place which cannot but appear to her very lamentable and diſconſolate. My Maſter was preſently of this opinion, it ſeemed ſo juſt and advantageous to the repoſe of *Thomira*; ſo that *Lucius*, *Alcon*, *Nadalia*, and the Delegates of *Caſtulon*, made their propoſal the ſame day, and obtained that of the Princeſs which they demanded. Nevertheleſſe it was not without many intreaties and inſtances, becauſe *Thomira* alledged ſhe could not reſolve to forſake *Saguntum*, nor to go take pleaſure in *Caſtulon*, at a time wherein ſhe knew not what was become of the Prince her Father. *Lucius* did not fail to anſwer to every particular, and to preſs his fair Couſin ſo far, that ſhe at length promiſed to depart when ever it ſhould ſeem good to him. My Maſter had no ſooner learnt from *Lucius* the reſolution of the Princeſſe, but he gave all orders that were neceſſary, and cauſed all proviſions to be ſo diligently diſpatched, that within two days all was in readineſſe for this departure. It were impoſſible for me to deſcribe all there was of ſplendid, agreeable, and pompous in this journey: it ſuffices to ſay that *Thomira*, *Nadalia*, and ten or twelve fair Ladies of *Saguntum*, compoſed this company, that *Hannibal*, *Lucius*, *Anno*, *Alorca*, and ſeveral other great

Car-

Carthaginian and *Saguntine* Lords, waited upon theſe Ladies, whilſt *Maharbal*, *Adherbal*, and *Magar*, conducted the Troops. But as it is impoſſible to deſcribe exactly the gallantry and ſplendor of this journey, ſo alſo muſt it not be tolerated to omit wholly this fair part of my Narration in ſilence. Therefore I am bold to aſſure you, that never was any thing ſeen ſo magnificent in Habiliments, Chariots, Horſes, and all kind of accoutrements that might adde luſtre to the Equipage. *Anno* and *Nadalia* were very gallantly cloathed, and the Princeſs who had refuſed all care that was offered to adorne her, appeared notwithſtanding very comely and admirably fair, in a Gown of white ſilk, guarded with a little broydery of ſilver. *Lucius* was very well adjuſted, although he was abſent from the Princeſs of the *Ilergetes*, and his aſpect was ſo high and noble, that without queſtion he would have born the glory away from all men, if *Hannibal* had not been in the party. But without exaggeration, I may ſay that my Illuſtrious Maſter appeared in this re-encounter, although it were onely a piece of Gallantry, ſomething above that which men ſeem to be; and his great and fierce minde was yet more advantaged by the care he had permitted his attendants to uſe in dreſſing him magnificently during his voyage. On the day of the departure he wore a ſtately Coat of Arms of purple, which the *Tyrians* had preſented him with, and which was all embroidered with Pearls, and beſet with a prodigious number of Stones of great price, which caſt a ſparkling luſtre on all ſides: his head was not covered but with a ſmall Helmet, garniſhed with the faireſt plumes that were ever ſeen in *Africa*: he bore a javelin in his right hand, and on his left ſide a ſword enamelled with Diamonds, on which he had not yet dared to put any Tokens of his love to avoid the diſpleaſure of his Princeſs. That which admirably ſet off all theſe ornaments, was a brave white Steed whereon my Maſter was mounted for this day, which was ſo goodly and proud, that the like had ſcarce ever been ſeen in our Countries, where notwithſtanding you know are bred the goodlieſt Horſes in the world. To all this muſt be added, that the Prince of whom I ſpake, was a young Conqueror, that had filled the whole earth with the fame of his Victories.

It would be alſo requiſite to deſcribe the aſpect which animated all this bravery and imprinted reſpect, and oftentimes fear in the breaſts of thoſe which beheld it, were it not ſufficient to ſay that I am ſpeaking of the famous *Hannibal*. Of whom having thus largely dilated, I ſhould be unwilling to reſolve to deſcribe the other perſons who were of this company, were it not that I am obliged thereunto, and that I conceive it neceſſary to inform you of ſome particularities, for the better comprehending of ſome great paſſages which I have to recount you. You may pleaſe therefore to know, my Lords, That *Alorca*, after the departure of *Attanes*, commanded all the Auxiliary Troops, and that notwithſtanding this employment, he was ſo wholly bent to be near the Princeſs during all this voyage, that he left the conduct of his Troops to the inferior Officers, and alwayes marched with *Hannibal*, *Lucius*, and *Anno*, by the ſide of the chariot of *Thomira*, in wich alſo *Nadalia* was with a fair Virgin of *Saguntum*, her Couſin. All

the

the world believed at first, that this deport ment of *Alorca* proceeded onely from his ambition; but there were some persons that observed it so narrowly, that they soon suspected a piece of the truth, and saw that ambition did not raign alone in his soul. For *Alorca* had somewhat of melancholly, and musing at such times as all the world diverts themselves; and it is certain that he was the onely person that never spake to *Nadalia*, against whom all the world had engaged to endeavour the overthrow of a person who had appeared redoubtable in the conversations which had been made at *Saguntum*.

The subject of them was likewise very agreeable, for *Alcon* who was one in this journey, had given his word that the Mariage of *Nadalia* should be solemnized at *Castulon*, so that this fair person looking upon *Anno* as a man design'd to espouse her, and also esteeming him a person commendable for many noble qualifications; she sometimes gave testimonies of the favourable inclinations she had towards him. Not that *Anno* had made very great progress in the heart of *Nadalia*, the conquest of which was too difficult to cost so little time, and so few services: but it may be conceived that the worth of this *Carthaginian* joyned with the commandment of a Father, had not acted without some successe.

I shall not entertain you, my Lords (said *Aspar*) with other particularities of this voyage, nor hold you in a relation of the commodious reception of the whole company in all places, my Master having taken an admirable order for all those concernments: onely this you may please to understand, that on the sixt day of our travail we arived at *Castulon*, where the people received the Princess and her Illustrious Company with infinite rejoycings and acclamations: five or six dayes were spent in Feastings and publick sports, which the Princess was constrained to permit, notwithstanding the absence of *Edescon*: after which she took order for the affairs of *Castulon*, and all that depended thereon. But before disposing of the charges she had to bestow, she made a complement to my Master, and told him that she durst not intreat the great Prince of *Carthage* to take into his hands the disposal of them: yet it is fit, my Lord (added she with great civility) that I take the liberty to offer small things unto you; for if I expected till I could present you with something worthy of you, I should without doubt await unprofitably. My Master returned the Princess thanks with much respect; and if you will not, Madam (proceeded he) offer me things which you judge not worthy of me, give me, I beseech you, divine Princess, such as I acknowledge my self unworthy of; that is, added he sighing, some proof of your goodnesse, and some small testimony of your inclinations. *Hannibal* pronounced these words with an air so passionate, that *Thomira* was a little touched with them. And as she was about to answer him, and perhaps favourably too, the Prince of *Celtiberia*, *Alcon*, and *Alorca*, interrupted her by entering her Chamber, where was made afterwards no other then a General conversation. In the mean time *Anno*, who was upon the point of becoming happy, repaired to *Alcon*, whose apartment was in the Palace of *Thomira*, to beseech the favour of him to delay his felicity no longer. But assoon as he

he had communicated this deſign to *Nadalia*, [that fair perſon oppoſed it, and conjured *Hanno* in terms ſo powerful, that it was impoſſible for the paſſionate *Carthaginian* to reſiſt ſuch prayers. You may well judge, *Hanno* (ſaid ſhe to him) that 'tis not out of averſion that I oppoſe your deſign: If I have yet any repugnance to become engaged for my whole life, it is not by reaſon of any conſideration of yours; and I do not apprehend your propoſal terrible, but onely becauſe it muſt neceſſarily ſeparate me from the Princeſs, and becauſe I have a certain humour which is not yet diſpoſed to an engagement of this kind. Therefore give me two or three dayes if you pleaſe, to reſolve my ſelf abſolutely upon it, and I promiſe you that I will endeavour to ſerve the Prince of *Carthage*; for in brief (added ſhe) I ſhall labour for the advantage of the Princeſs, when I ſhall endeavour to overcome a ſcruple in her breaſt, which is oppoſite to the happineſs of *Hannibal*, and I ſhall have the ſatisfaction to contribute ſomething to the contentment of a great Prince, to whom I am importantly obliged: and to tell you the truth (proceeded ſhe) I ſhould be glad that the Princeſs ſhould become engaged firſt, to avoid the regret of having began to ſeparate my ſelf from her. *Nadalia* pronounced theſe words with ſo much grace, and a kind of pleaſing freedom, that *Hanno* found himſelf cloſely encountred; he was about to obey and rebel at the ſame time, and his irreſolution appeared ſo manifeſtly in his countenance, that *Nadalia* obſerved it. In the name of the immortal Gods, *Hanno*, (replyed this fair perſon) accord me this ——Ah, cruel *Nadalia* (interrupted *Hanno*) do not do me the injury to believe that I will diſobey you. I have onely one paſſion in my ſoul, which you have given birth to there; ſo that the trouble which you obſerve is no Rebellion. it proceeds from that paſſion alone which combates it ſelfe, and which would deem it ſelfe weak, did it not act both for you in this occaſion and againſt you. 'Tis not that I am unreſolved to do all you require of me: but I might accuſe you of having produced too many reaſons, where there needed but one command. I will obey you in all things, *Nadalia*, and you cannot doubt it, ſince I obey you in this occaſion.

As they were in theſe terms, they beheld *Alcon* enter, who came from *Themira*, who having ſaluted *Hanno*, It is fit (ſaid he to him) that according to the cuſtome of the world, I impart you ſome news which will ſurpriſe you, and tell you that the Princeſs hath conferr'd the Government of *Caſtulon* upon *Alorca*. But it muſt be confeſs'd (purſued he with an air wholly ſerious) That this fair Princeſs, as young as ſhe is, is the moſt judicious perſon in the world. She repreſented me a thouſand reaſons which obliged her to chuſe *Alorca* to fill this charge: ſhe gave me to underſtand, that there was jealouſie between the moſt noble Families of *Caſtulon*, which pretended to this imployment; & that ſo it was meet to intruſt it with a ſtronger, to extinguiſh that jealouſie, ſhe alſo made me know, that ſhe was glad to have acquitted her ſelfe in any meaſure toward the Prince of *Carthage*, in which regard ſhe preferred *Alorca*, and that even before the *Carthaginians*, becauſe he had ſerved *Hannibal* without being obliged unto it; ſhe chooſe him, by reaſon of his being a *Spaniard*, and conſequently could not but underſtand better

ter then the *Carthaginian*, in what ſort a people of *Spain* ought to be governed: beſides, that ſhe believ'd *Alorca* would not be deficient in point of fidelity, becauſe, for ſome time, as you know, he hath bent himſelf towards her with an extraordinary zeal. *Hanno* returned an anſwer approving yet more the choiſe which *Themira* had made, and added many reaſons to thoſe of *Alcon*, and ſo ſpent his viſit in ſpeaking of any other thing then the ſubject which induced to go to the Father of *Nadalia*. But the amiable Daughter of *Alcon* began immediately to act in favour of my Maſter; ſhe communicated her deſign to *Lucius*, who approved it extreamly; and as he conceived it advantageous to *Themira*, he promiſed to concur on his part, and to repreſent to his fair Couſin that ſhe ought not to be obſtinate in refuſal of a thing which a thouſand reaſons ſhould cauſe her to accept. But that which was yet more rare, was, that the ſame day alſo, the people of *Caſtulon* began to talk that it was fit the Princeſs *Themira* ſhould mary the Prince *Hannibal*; & there were ſome ſo bold as to go even into the Court of the Palace, and ſay aloud, that the Princeſs, as judicious as ſhe was, had no reaſon to refuſe for a Husband, the greateſt Prince of the world. My Maſter himſelfe impoſed ſilence to them, which ſpake in this manner; and was ſo apprehenſive, that the bruit which was abroad, might diſtaſte his Princeſs, that he made great liberalities to cauſe all zealous perſons to hold their peace, which without doubt many other perſons would have encouraged to ſpeak out in the like conjuncture. It is indeed true, that *Themira* was troubled at this indiſcreet zeal; that ſhe was through diſcontent retired into her Cabinet, and if the preſence of *Lucius* and *Nadalia*, who together came to wait upon her, had not been ſome conſolation, ſhe would unqueſtionably have reſented much greater diſturbance.

Well, *Lucius* and *Nadalia* (ſaid ſhe) have you obſerved the levity of the people of *Caſtulon*? and do you not remark that it ſeems they have not been ſo deſirous to ſee me, and forward to receive me with expreſſions of joy, but to render me this day more neerly ſenſible of their inſolence. It is certain (added ſhe a little moved) that Princes would be unhappy enough, if they were bound to follow the humour of the people, and indeed more unhappy then their ſubjects; for theſe have the ſatisfaction of being ſubject onely to perſons that act uſually according to reaſon, whereas Princes would be obliged to follow the ſentiments of the people, who ordinarily act onely by caprichio and conceit. Nevertheleſs, Madam (anſwered *Lucius*) this of *Caſtulon* believes they have acted according to reaſon, and to your advantage; although to ſpeak reaſonably, it is not fitting for people to attempt, even commendable things, in tumult; and I believe their beſt intentions become criminal, when they are explicated in a ſeditious manner. Wherefore we may conjecture that 'tis the manner of acting that hath provoked you, and not the ſubject, which makes the people of *Caſtulon* murmur: for, Madam, this being no wiſe diſadvantageous to you, I cannot perſwade my ſelfe that it ought to be diſagreeable to you, I ſhall paſs further, Madam (ſaid *Nadalia*) then the Prince of *Celtiberia*, and aver that you ought to be glad of this tumult; and being you have

a ſcrupulous virtue (which, perhaps, you ought not to follow ſo ſeverely) there is reaſon for you to be ſatisfied, that there is occaſion to believe that the prayers of your people extort a conſentment from you, which you otherwiſe dare not give, and which beſides will inſtate you in the regency of half the world. This is not all, Madam (continued ſhe) let us conſider things in their true colours: Can you ſee in the world a Prince more puiſſant, goodly, and that can bring you more honour? And although the Illuſtrious *Hannibal* ſhould not have done what he hath to gain your eſteem, could you refuſe it him after that which he hath done to day. For ſincerely it is very admirable, that in your conſideration, he hath ſilenced the people who ſpoke not but in his favour. How, *Nadalia* (interrupted the Princeſs) is it poſsible that I ſhould owe an obligation of this nature to the Prince *Hannibal*? There is nothing more true then what I have ſaid (replyed *Nadalia*) and it is certain, Madam, that the generous Prince of *Carthage*, in the fear he had this bruit might diſguſt you, reſolved to extinguiſh it: which being a matter of difficulty to effect, and that he could not think of ill-entreating perſons that acted for his advantage, he hath accompliſh'd it by ſo great liberalites, that one may ſay that the ſame time he cauſed a whole people to hold their peace, he gave them a new ſubject to talk of. But, Madam (continued he) if after a ſerious diſcourſe, I might be permitted to reſume a kind of air, for which I have often been warr'd upon, I ſhould onely deſcribe to you the conduct of *Alorca*; he ſudenly hath appeared all pale and troubled; he trembled even at his enterance into the Palace, at leaſt I have been told ſo, and ſaid and did ſuch things as I am not curious to relate unto you; for did I know them really, Madam, I ſhould know more then he doth himſelf.

It muſt be acknowledged (replyed the Princeſs, all ſurpriſed with this diſcourſe) that *Hannibal* is extreamly generous, and that that Prince, which was formerly repreſented to me all fierce and violent, ha's tranſcendent civility in his actions. But it muſt alſo be confeſſed that there is a kind of fallacity which cauſeth me to have theſe Obligations to that Prince, rather then to the perſons I might expect them from; for ſetting aſide *Hannibal's* calming the bruit we ſpoke of, doth it not ſeem that *Alorca* who hath both wit and courage, loſeth the imployment of both in this occaſion, to the end *Hannibal* alone ſhould oblige me? In verity I do not comprehend the intrigue of this management, but find ſomething in it not conformable to the wonted order of things; and in a word, I believe that *Hannibal* is deſtined to do nothing but what is great and ſurpriſing. My Maſter entered about the end of theſe words, and underſtanding by *Lucius* and *Nadalia* the ſubject of the converſation, he did not afford the Princeſs time to thank him, but rendered her his own remerciments for her ſingular goodneſs, and this with very much reſpect, and yet with as great fear, as he ſhould have had, if he had excited the tumult which he appeaſed. Madam, ſaid this paſsionate Prince, you have the goodneſs to take notice of a thing of my doing, which a thouſand others might have done, and yet do not obſerve that which is far greater in me; and which

Hannibal alone is capable of doing: Yes, Madam, a thouſand Princes may ſerve you, a thouſand adore you, and a thouſand dye for *Themira*; but, divine Princeſs (added he with a tranſport) no perſon can adore you in the manner that *Hannibal* adores you; he reſents for you that which he alone is capable to reſent; and hath ſo great reſpects for the Princeſs *Themira*, that he could imagine nothing greater, did not he attend unceſſantly to the infinite merit which hath given them birth. The paſſionate diſcourſe of my Maſter raiſed ſuch a freſh vermilion in the face of the fair *Themira*, who daring not to behold *Hannibal*, nor *Lucius*, nor *Nadalia*, remained as aſtoniſhed inſtead of being able to anſwer. Speak, Madam, ſpeak (ſaid the generous *Celtiberian*) but be pleaſed to ſpeak in ſuch ſort that the prince *Hannibal* have no cauſe to accuſe you of ingratitude. How, Madam? (added *Nadalia*) can you obſerve what the Illuſtrious *Hannibal* does for you and yours, without doing for him that which even virtue obliges you to. Alas (anſwered the fair *Themira* (ſighing) who could have thought that *Lucius* and *Nadalia* ſhould take the ſide of the prince of the *Carthaginians*, againſt the prince of the *Saguntines*? We ſpeak to the advantage of *Edeſcon* (returned *Lucius*) and to take away all pretext of refuſing that which we demand, we ſhall agree that you act according to the ſentiments of the Queen of *Celtiberia*: You are not ignorant what an extraordinary tenderneſs ſhe hath for you: that ſhe hath alwayes been in place of a Mother to you; and that ſhe will never be induced to do any thing which the Prince her brother might diſapprove; ſo that, Madam, we ſhall ſend a diſpatch this day to the King and the Queen of *Celtiberia*, to let them know the pretenſions of the prince *Hannibal*, and ſhall afterwards act according to their anſwer. Not (added he) but that *Edeſcon* may come before we have news from *Celtiberia*; for although he were gone to *Rome*, or ſome other potent Confederate to procure ſuccour againſt *Hannibal*, he will nevertheleſs not fail to come aſſoon as he ſhall know with what reſpects *Hannibal* treats the Princeſs his Daughter, and to change his ſentiments upon ſo apparant evidences that his enemies have changed theirs, I proceed yet further, and promiſe you to give you within eight days perfect intelligence of *Edeſcon*: For *Alcon*, on whom *Hannibal* hath charged this affair, demands no longer time to diſcover a truth, whereof he hath already great conjectures.

After theſe words *Lucius* and *Nadalia* further importuned *Themira*, and at length did it ſo ſucceſfully, that ſhe became mollified and compliant. My Maſter immediately caſt himſelfe at her feet, and uttered ſo tender expreſſions, that ſhe was yet more affected therewith, then with all that ſhe had heard. She offered to raiſe up my Maſter, and ſtretching forth her hand for that purpoſe, the paſſionate prince bowed himſelfe to kiſs it, and believed that for all his pains and ſervices he had now received a recompence too glorious. But *Lucius* and *Nadalia* had more favourable judgements for him, and had no ſooner appeaſed the princeſs, who was diſguſted with the freedom of *Hannibal*, but they told her that ſhe ought to give the Prince leave to hope to be happy. *Themira* anſwered nothing, but gave ſuch teſtimony that ſhe began to have ſome good will towards my Maſter, that her ſilence was interpreted an ap-

probation, and *Lucius* and *Nadalia* received extream ſatisfaction therewith. It is not neceſſary to ſpeak of the joy my Maſter reſented; andbeing I am not able to repreſent his exceſs, I ſhall be contented to tell you; that the ſame day a Courrier was diſpatch'd to the Court of *Celtiberia*, a certain bruit was ſpread through the City of *Caſtulon*, that the marriage of *Thomira* was concluded; and this rumour was the cauſe that it was afterwards publiſhed over all the world, that *Hannibal* was married at *Caſtulon*, though none could ever tell the particulars of his marriage. Upon which the whole City began moſt extraordinary revelling, ſo that I ſhould have enough to ſpeak of the publick Sports and Feſtivals, with the matches of racing and gallantry made thereupon, were I not obliged to deſcribe to you in the ſequel of my diſcourſe, all the bravery and magnificence my Maſter ſhewed in *Campania*; where after the battel of *Canna*, he went to find the Princeſs inſtead of going to *Rome*: for I ſhall let you ſee that the delights of *Capua* ſo much talked of, were altogether another thing from that which is reported, and that they would have had nothing in them but Illuſtrious, had they not arreſted the conqueſts of my Illuſtrious Maſter. Nevertheleſs theſe divertiſements of *Campania* could never intirely ſatisfie *Hannibal*; The Prince hath ſighed a thouſand times in the delicious *Capua*; and this great perſon, in what place ſoever he was, could never taſte any contentments without mixture, as you will ſoon ſee he was extreamly unhappy at *Caſtulon*, at the ſame time he believed himſelfe raiſed to a ſupream felicity. For as all things were in the beſt poſture he could wiſh, and on the ſame day the meſſenger of *Lucius* ariv'd, according to the account made of the way, my Maſter went to wait upon the Princeſs, where he was with ſuch joy as could be reſented by a young Prince, who hath very great Love and Hope. He found onely *Alorca* in the Princeſs Chamber, ſo that he repreſs'd himſelf leſs then if he had been in a great company (although *Thomira* alone was to him inſtead of all the world) and permitted the effects of his ſpirit to act with liberty, impreſſing upon his aſpect all the tokens of an exceſſive joy.

Well, Madam, (ſaid he, with ſome kind of quickneſs and life in his air) will you have the goodneſs to follow the ſentiments of the Queen your Aunt, and may I hope to be happy, if they be favourable unto me? My Lord (anſwered the Princeſs) I am oblig'd to oppoſe them, if they be ſuch as you ſpeak of. How, Madam, (replyed *Hannibal* immediately in much trouble) will you reſiſt the ſentiments of the Queen of *Celtiberia*, if they be advantageous unto me? Have you not conſented to my happineſs, but only to let me be ovewhelmed at once with a loſs the moſt dreadful and bitter in the world? I had many diſpoſitions (anſwered *Thomira*) not to oppoſe very rigorouſly the requeſts of *Lucius* and *Nadalia*; but I do not conceive I poſitively conſented to that which they importun'd me for. An expreſs conſent, Madam (replyed my Maſter) ought not to be expected from a Princeſs as you are; and I ſhould be too happy to ſee you diſpos'd to accord me ſo much, although things were in a condition requiſite to advance me to this glory. But, Madam, (continued he) is it poſſible that you ſhould change ſo cruelly againſt me? and that a Princeſs, ſuch as the divine *Thomira*, can act in a manner

which ſeems to me indeed ſtrange and ſurpriſing. Perhaps you will not be ſurpriſed with it (replyed *Thomira*) if you knew the reaſons which oblige me to act in this ſort. I ſhall anſwer your reaſons, Madam (interrupted he) and I engage my ſelf to make it appear they cannot be important.

You would change your mind, without doubt (ſaid the Princeſs) if it were expedient for me to diſcover them. Ah, Madam (interrupted he) will you not diſcover them? My Lord (replyed ſhe) I muſt not do it. How, Madam (cryed he, permitting himſelfe to his diſpair, and the violence of his humour) muſt you not do it? you muſt do it, Madam; and moreover (added he fiercely) you ought to conſider who I am; you ought to conſider that you have deſtroyed me, and that to render ruine inevitable, you have the cruelty to ſuffer me to be ignorant of the cauſe.

After theſe words, the Prince perceiving himſelf not maſter enough of his paſſion, went forth of *Thomira*'s Chamber, and retired to his own, where he was during ſome time agitated with many contrary inquietudes. And, well, *Thomira* (ſaid he at laſt) as if the Princeſs had been in the Chamber where he walked) well, cruel *Thomira*! unjuſt *Thomira*! do you not conſider who I am? have you forgot what I have done for you? and without reſpect to the Empire, I have over divers Nations, or to the adoration I bear you, having been ready to dye for you, you puſh me upon the precipice, and to enhance your cruelty yet more, you adde all inhumane circumſtances to my inhappineſs: yes, *Thomira*, you are cruel, ſince you promiſe not, but to refuſe afterwards, ſince you ſeem not to to raiſe me to felicity, but to precipitate me in effect into the greateſt of all miſeries, and imploy this terrible afterclap as a new kind of puniſhment to torment me more ſenſibly. Are you not injuſt, O *Thomira*, that would have me periſh without knowing for why? and are you not injuſt to keep me ignorant of the cauſe of my unhappineſs, to the end I may have no power to addreſs it? The grief of *Hannibal* ſpent it ſelf in this complaint, ſo that the Prince came to himſelfe after a few moments, and demanded pardon of the princeſs, and uttered with a calmer tone a hundred things contrary to the former; Fair *Thomira* (ſaid he) adoreable *Thomira*! I am culpable; and the reproaches alone which I have raged againſt, render me worthy of a thouſand deaths. I have dared to ſay that you ought to have regard who I am, and did not conſider that I am a monſter come from *Africa* to *Spain*, to the calamity of the faireſt Princeſs of the world: and though I had done all things for you, had I done more then I ought; and ſhould you have been obliged to me, ſince all I could have done, would have but ſerved to appeaſe the ſorrow I have cauſed you. It is true, *Thomira*, that you have promiſed me all, and afterwards denyed me all; but, divine Princeſs, when you promiſed me all, you did me an act of Grace, and I have therefore no reaſon to complain when you grant me nothing, ſince you are not obliged to give me the Treaſure which I have demanded, and whereof I acknowledge my ſelf unworthy.

This is not all my crime, fair *Thomira*, I have carried it further, and murmured at my condemnation, when you would not declare the reaſons

ſons for which I was condemned. Ought not I to conſider, O *Thomira*, that you always act with juſtice; and that being the Soveraign of my life, you are not obliged to render me account of what you do, eſpecially when you diſpoſe of nothing but what is your own: Wherefore, *Thomira*, I ſhall expiate my crime in your preſence, and waſh it out it with my blood; if you refuſe me the pardon, which I ſhall ſue for at your feet.

He was going forth after theſe words; but it was told him, that *Alcon* attended to ſee him, to communicate to him an affair of great importance. Let him enter (anſwered *Hannibal*) which he had ſcarcely done, but the Prince demanded of him, if *Thomira* were inflexible. My Lord (anſwered the *Saguntine*) I am come to tell you things that will ſurprize you, which I had from the relation of *Nadalia*, while you were with the Princeſs, You know (continued he) that *Attanes* paſſionately loves the Princeſs of *Caſtulon*; but you have not yet underſtood, that that King cauſed *Edeſcon* to be carried away from *Saguntum*, that he retains him at preſent, and pretends to give him protection againſt you. But, my Lord, you ought not to be aſtoniſhed if *Attanes* told you, he had a means to gain the heart of *Thomira*, ſeeing he believed he had the diſpoſal of that of *Edeſcon*. Let us go then (interrupted *Hannibal* impatiently) let us go draw the Father of my Princeſs out of the hands of *Attanes*. But *Alcon* (added he, addreſſing to the *Saguntine* Senator) may I believe what you relate? There is nothing more certain (anſwered *Alcon*) and I have engaged *Attanes* to confeſs it to me: And if I have conferred with him concerning his departure from *Saguntum*, it was to no other purpoſe, then to perſwade him to remit the Prince *Edeſcon* into liberty: But this amorous King could not be brought to reſolve it, and required time to deliberate upon a preciſe anſwer. If to that which I tell you, I may adde my conjecture; I ſhall dare to aſſure you, my Lord, that it muſt needs be, that the King of the *Turdetanes* hath ſome covert Agent about *Thomira*, who informs him of all that concerns the Princeſs: For within the time that I undertook, we ſhould not onely have the conſentment of *Edeſcon*, but that we ſhould have that Prince himſelf at *Caſtulon*, within twenty fifteen days: Within that time, I ſay, the Princeſs received this Letter, which in all likelihood *Attanes* hath cauſed to be written, and which I took from the hand of *Nadalia*, to ſhew you.

Ending theſe words, he preſented a Letter to the Prince *Hannibal*; which ran in theſe expreſſions.

EDESCON to THOMIRA.

After the loss of Saguntum, *there was nothing left me to lose, but my onely Daughter to be totally overwhelmed with misfortunes; and you would have me lose her, ingrateful* Thomira! *unnatural* Thomira! *since you are determined to bestow your self on my Enemies. I could never have believed, that a Princess bred with so much care, ought to yield her self to the first that sought her, when the remoteness of her Parents permitted her to act according to her own inclination. But why should you have any regard to seemliness, if you violate all the Laws that subject you to* Edescon, *and which absolutely prohibite you to engage without his consent: Possibly you believe it to no purpose to desire a consent, which you think I ought not to give. Ah,* Thomira! *if you are yet capable of this thought, consider the justice of your proceeding; and whatever happens, augment not your crime, by shortly informing me of a thing done, and of such a thing as you never ought to have done, but by my order. But I would to the Gods, O* Thomira, *that this Letter might affect you, and divert you, from being drawn to so strange a resolution. But I fear this wish is improfitable, after what you have already done. Have you not given the Government of* Castulon, *to a man that served* Carthage *against your Father? What remains more to be done for the* Carthaginians? *Alas, I see, it is consequent for the crowning of your crime, to give them* Thomira *also, and that you effect my death with sorrow,*

EDESCON.

The Prince of *Carthage* was, as it were, Thunder-struck, at the reading of this Letter. Ah cruel Destiny, unmerciful Fates! (cryed he) must it be, that I ardently desire to see *Edescon*, and that at the same time I know it possible to see him, I must also know, that he is an Enemy to *Hannibal*? Alas, *Alcon*, all is lost for me: But if *Edescon* and *Thomira* (added he, following the impetuousness of his temper) are Enemies to *Hannibal*, then let *Hannibal* side with them, and become an Enemy to himself. Yes, *Alcon*, I will be so, and when I shall have destroyed the King of the *Turdetanes*, and established *Edescon* and *Thomira* in *Saguntum*, I shall cause the infortunate *Hannibal* to dye at the feet of the adorable Princess of *Castulon*.

My Lord (answered *Alcon*) you shall permit me, if you please, to say, that I conceive your complaint not extremely well grounded: Without doubt, *Edescon* knows nothing of the Prince of *Carthage*'s pretensions to his alliance; and he would never have written this Letter which afflicts you, unless some body had deguised the affair to provoke him. But, my Lord (continued he) let not this discourse incense you against the King of the *Turdetanes*: if you regard his crime, consider

ſider, *I* beſeech you, that he is amorous, and leave me the care to bring him to ſet *Edeſcon* at liberty, and ſo afterwards diſpoſe that Prince to render you happy. How greatly ſhould *I* be obliged to you (replyed my Maſter) if you would do all that you ſay! having ſo great cauſe to apprehend, leſt the effect anſwer not your promiſes, when *I* ſee you promiſe too much.

I believe notwithſtanding, my Lord (replyed the Senatour) that *I* am eaſily able to bring to paſs all that I promiſe; for in ſhort, my Lord, do you believe that *Attanes*, to retain *Edeſcon*, will draw upon himſelf an Army of a hundred thouſand men, with the great *Hannibal* in the head of it? and although that ſhould not be, is he in a condition to be able to keep that Prince? So that is it poſſible for him to ſtick at the giving of that, which he may ſoon be forced to ſurrender? and can he imagine himſelf capable to withſtand you? For *Edeſcon* (purſued he) *I* ſhall have leſs difficulty to win upon his minde; and that Prince, I am aſſured, will be ſo raviſhed with the propoſal which I ſhall make to him in your behalf, that he will eaſily forget all his loſſes; which to ſpeak truth, are glorioufly repaired in ſuch an illuſtrious Alliance. My Maſter heard theſe words with an extreme ſatisfaction, and the paſſion which poſſeſſed him, giving ordinarily more hope then fear, and above all, to perſons of a high ſpirit, he felt all his penſiveneſs and apprehenſion diſſipated in a moment: And embracing the *Saguntine* Senator, *I* ſhall owe all to you *Alcon* (ſaid he to him) and you may aſſuredly expect my acknowledgements. Go *Alcon* (continued he) and that this day, *I* beſeech you, that you leave me no longer in an impatience, which is inſupportable unto me. In the mean time, to follow and authorize your counſel, *I* will put my ſelf at the head of a part of my Army, and go by open force to obtain that of *Attanes*, which perhaps he would refuſe you, if you have nothing but reaſons to urge him with. My Lord (anſwered *Alcon*) *I* ſhall depart, ſeeing it is your pleaſure. Do ſo immediately (replied *Hannibal*) and to ſecure againſt any notice to be given to the King of the *Turdetanes*, prejudicial to us, our deſign muſt not be communicated to any perſon. And for my ſelf (added he) *I* ſhall diſcover it to none whatſoever, ſaving to the Prince of *Celtiberia*, to whom I have very great obligations.

After theſe words, my Maſter expreſſed ſome impatience; and *Alcon* knowing that this Prince willed nothing but with earneſtneſs and paſſion, left him, and went to provide conveniences for his journey. *Hannibal* repaired to *Lucius*, and communicated this Deſign to him; and the generous *Celtiberian* having long ſince proteſted that he would follow him, he was at length conſtrained to ſuffer this obliging Prince to engage himſelf to joyn with him after the return of the Courrier, which he had diſpatched to the Queen his Mother.

At his departure from *Lucius*, my Maſter was minded to viſit the Princeſs; but he durſt not do it; and therefore reſolved to attend till the Prince *Edeſcon* ſhould preſent him: So that without longer delay at *Caſtulon*, we mounted horſe, and *Alcon* did not ſeparate from us, till he had cauſe the Prince *Hannibal* to promiſe to do no act of hoſtility, before he knew his negotiations was unprofitable. The *Saguntine*

Senator

Senator had not ſooner put himſelfe upon his way; but *Hannibal* accompanied with *Hanno*, *Magar*, and three or four Officers, took theirs toward the Villages which are upon the banks of *Batis*, between *Caſtulon* and *Hiſpalis*, where were quartered a conſiderable number of Souldiers. My Maſter ſoon ſummoned them, and gave ſuch orders as he thought neceſſary for the management of his deſign. He attended news from *Alcon* in theſe parts about ſix dayes, and on the ſixt day a paquet was brought him, when he was upon the point of going to bed. It is eaſie to judge that the Prince inſtantly read what *Alcon* had written to him, and that it was not without an extream joy that he underſtood this Senator had acted with ſucceſs. He alſo learnt that the hatred which *Regulus* had againſt the *Carthaginians*, had not been a leſs obſtruction to *Alcon*, then the love which *Attanes* had for *Thomira* had perplexed him; but that at length *Alcon* had accompliſh'd the thing, having been powerfully ſeconded by the *Turdetanes*, whom the onely name of *Hannibal* had immediately cauſed to murmur both againſt *Regulus* and *Attanes* himſelf: ſo that my Maſter was aſſured that *Edeſcon* was upon the point of coming to *Caſtulon*, that he was very glad to have underſtood aright the things from *Alcons* mouth, which had been miſrepreſented to him; and towards the end of the Letter, *Hannibal* was intreated to expect more particular news within four dayes. *Alcon* came himſelfe to deliver them preciſely at the time he was to ſend them, being accompanied with a perſon of a moſt high and majeſtick aſpect, whom we ſoon knew to be the Prince of the *Saguntines*. My Maſter ran to receive *Edeſcon*, which he did with ſo much reſpect and difference, that I ſhould have difficultly believ'd what I ſaw, had I not preſently recollected that *Edeſcon* was Father of the princeſs *Thomira*.

But, my Lords (ſaid *Aſpar* to the Princes who liſtned to him) you may pleaſe to permit me to paſs over in ſilence the particularities of this enterview, and onely to tell you that theſe two Princes made a thouſand reſpectful proteſtations to one another, and after that a thouſand excuſes for all they had done againſt one another, before their mutual knowledge: and in a word, *Edeſcon* rendred *Hannibal* that which he thought belonged to a Prince which reigned over all *Africa*, and part of *Europe*, and who was yet more conſiderable for his illuſtrious qualities, then for the extent of his Dominion. Nevertheleſs all that *Edeſcon* rendered, did not equal that which he received of *Hannibal*; for the reſpects which my Maſter had for the Prince of the *Saguntines*, were not inferior to the paſſion he had for the Princeſs of *Caſtulon*, by which I leave you to judge of their intenſeneſs, and intimate to you the impoſſiblity for me to be exact in this part of my Narration, if I would particularze it. Theſe firſt Civilities being ended (proceeded *Aſpar*) wherein eſteem and ackowledgement ſupplyed the office of ordinary Ceremonies, the two Princes, with *Alcon* and *Hanno*, went to dinner, and each of them after the repaſt, teſtified their extream deſire to return to *Caſtulon*, to ſee the fair Princeſs of *Thomira*, and the amiable daughter of *Alcon*; wherefore they all took horſe as ſoon as was poſſible, expreſſing great tranſports of joy in their approaching near *Caſtulon*, that it would have been hard to have diſtinguiſht the moſt ſatisfied perſon amongſt

mongſt them, excepting my Maſter. You will not wonder, my Lord, (ſaid the Prince of the *Saguntines* to him of *Carthage*) that I appear very much contented, if you conſider I am a Father, and that I am upon the point of ſeeing a daughter, for whom I have an infinite tenderneſs. Ah, My Lord, anſwered *Hannibal*) expreſs, I beſeech you, all that which contributes to your ſatisfaction; confeſs that the Princeſs of *Caſtulon* is a perſon wholly miraculous, and omitting the goodneſs to conceal what I have done againſt you, declare that you are going to ſee that admirable princeſs, after three or four apparent hazards of loſing her. My Lord (replyed *Edeſcon*) I ſhall never conceal that which is glorious for you; and if I can forget any thing of your Victories, it ſhall be onely the circumſtances which have been prejudicial to me. Nevertheleſs I will think of thoſe circumſtances, that I may have the ſatisfaction of conſidering with what generoſity you have afterwards obliged us, and with what goodneſs you have treated *Themira*.

Theſe words of *Edeſcon* made my Maſter bluſh, as if they were meant to reproach him that he had not done enough; and the name of *Themira* pronounced by a man who onely could diſpoſe of her, cauſed the Illuſtrious *Hannibal* almoſt to tremble, as fierce and as haughty as he is: ſo great is the power of love above that of nature. Yet the great *Carthaginian* anſwered him nobly enough; and this converſation having dured for ſome time, and *Alcon* and *Hanno* alſo ſpoken of the princeſs *Themira*, the diſcourſe fell afterwards to be of the amiable Daughter of *Alcon*, which laſted till the company all alighted at a Village within half a dayes journey of *Caſtulon*, with intent to lodge there. The next morning putting our ſelves again upon the way, *Hannibal* could not moderate the paſſions which agitated him, and his love was accompanied with top great deſires, too great hope and joy, for him to be maſter of it. So that yeelding himſelf to the bent of his impatience, he made his excuſes to the prince of *Edeſcon*, and ſeparated himſelf from the reſt, to ſee his Princeſs ſooner, and to give her the news, which could not but be moſt agreeable unto her. At length, *Aſpar* (ſaid he, when we were a little diſtant from *Edeſcon*) at length *Hannibal* is the moſt happy perſon in the world; he ſhall ſoon ſee his Princeſs; but he ſhall ſee her with the authority of *Edeſcon*, and in a ſmall time, *Aſpar*; yes, very ſuddenly he ſhall be exalted to the greateſt felicity the world is able to give him. Yes, I ſhall immediately ſee my Princeſs (ſaid he, a few moments after, with a tranſport of joy) I ſhall ſee that fair and adorable perſon, and moreover I ſhall ſee her without fear of becoming unhappy. I ſhould never end, if I ſhould rehearſe all the paſſionate Prince ſaid to me; for he ſpake ſo many things, and with ſo little connexion, that it is impoſſible for me to remember them. In the mean time, we ſpeeded with ſo much alacrity, that it was not long before we diſcovered the Towers of *Caſtulon*, and that ſight raviſhing *Hannibal* with joy, augmented the quickneſs of our pace. It is not fit to detain you long in this part of my diſcourſe, being I think my ſelf rather obliged to tell you that we are arrived at *Caſtulon*; and if we arrived two hours ſooner there then I believed we could have done, we did alſo find our joy more augmented thereby then we thought it could have been. My Ma-

ſter haſtned to the Palace, and immediately demanded to ſee the Princeſs, but inſtead of an anſwer, there was nothing returned him but ſighes, and he perceived that no body dared to open their mouthes to ſpeak. *Hannibal* remained confounded, and not venturing to ask what he feared to know, he but too well underſtood that this ſilence ſpoke ſome ſad accident. Nevertheleſs he would attempt it at length, and demanded where the princeſs was, if ſhe were ſick, or not; and ſo peremptorily commanded it to be told him, that one of the moſt confident of the attendants gave him this information; My Lord (ſaid he to the Prince *Hannibal*) two dayes are paſſed ſince we ſaw the Princeſs, and ſince we cannot learn what is become of *Alorca*, who is probably with her. We have ſpent (continued he) theſe two dayes in ſearch, but we have ſo ught unprofitably, having found onely a veile of the Illuſtrious princeſs *Thomira*. *Hannibal*, as deſperate, as inſtructed by this diſcourſe: W hat? ſhall I not ſee *Thomira* (cryed he, with a tone that ſignified the trouble of his ſpirit) How? is *Thomira* loſt? and ſhall I never more ſee that Princeſs, whoſe very inſenſibility hath charmes in it, and who can alone render me happy? After which, as his fiery temperament rendred him diſpoſed to violent paſſions, he walked ſometime without ſpeaking a word, and look't up to heaven, as if he accus'd it of his misfortune, or rather as the only thing againſt which he thought he might diſcharge all his choler. Then recollecting himſelfe, Ah, *Hannibal*! (ſaid he) *Thomira* flyes thee, and without doubt 'tis her hatred which cauſes this accident that kills thee. But rouſe up, O *Hannibal* (continued he with a higher tone, thou falleſt upon *Thomira*, inſtead of attaquing the author of thy unhappineſs, and doſt not accuſe the perfidious *Alorca* for the carrying away of the Princeſs. Knoweſt thou not, that that divine perſon had not fewer charms for *Alorca* then he had for *Hannibal*, and that the difference of the proceedings comes not but from that between the *Spaniard* and the prince of *Carthage*? Yes, raviſher of my bliſs, yes, perfidious *Alorca* (continued he) thou takeſt away *Thomira* from me, thou loſeſt the reſpect thou oweſt her; and that which is yet more perplexing, is, that perhaps thou enlargeſt thy crime further, and treateſt a Prince with violence, who deſerves the adoration of all the Earth. But I will purſue thee in what ever corner of the world thou ſhalt hide thee: yes, I will go puniſh this thy attempt, and with unheard of tortures, revenge an infidelity beyond example. The impetuouſneſs of choler wholly arreſted his further ſpeech, and the Prince being driven by the moſt ardent of all paſſions, walked about ſome tarnes without ſpeaking a word; and when he did ſpeak, there was nothing heard from his intangled diſcourſe but reproaches and menacings.

They which beheld this agitation of *Hannibal*, did not believe themſelves ſufficiently aſſured of their innocence, they durſt not open their mouthes in their own juſtification; and their ſilence, which was indeed the effect of their fear and reſpect, ſeemed to my Maſter an evidence of their crime: Come (cryed he to them) you complices of *Alorca*; come you perfidious Traytors, let us go ſeek my divine Princeſs, and be aſſured your offences ſhall not eſcape unpuniſhed, if if I find not the adorable

rable perſon it hath bereaved me off. He went forth at the end of theſe words; and cauſing himſelf to be conducted to the place where *Thomira*'s Veil was found, he went thither with ſo great precipitance, that we judged his flame did not leſs carry him, then it devoured him. When he arrived at the place, his tranſports were redoubled, and he became perfectly furious, he went a little diſtance from us, and uttered a thouſand imprecations againſt *Alorca*.

I would not abandon the Prince in this deplorable eſtate, but continued with him till we came to a little Wood, whither he went, that he might totally permit himſelf to the violence of his paſsion, or perhaps to act ſomething more tragical. He ſought, or perhaps caſually found a covert place; where turning his eye at randome, or by ſome inſtinct, inſpired by his choler, to finde ſomething on which he might diſcharge it; he diſcovered an object that wholly arreſted his ſight and progreſs, and rendred him almoſt immoveable: it was a man ſtretched along at the foot of a great Oak, but it was that man who could onely detain the Prince *Hannibal*, and give him an attention whereof he ſeemed to be no more capable. My Maſter immediately knew him to be that *Alorca* whom he ſought; but he obſerved him in a condition, rather to move his compaſsion, then the effects of his cholar: For he beheld *Alorca*, not as a Traitor, and a Raviſher, but grievouſly wounded, and the *Alorca* whom he had heretofore eſteemed, pale, and covered with blood. *Hannibal* being ſurpriz'd with this commiſerable object, found his choler to rebate ſome of its violence; and when his reaſon was capable of acting with liberty: *Alorca*, ſaid he, thou art dead unqueſtionably in defence of *Thomira*; thou haſt fallen under the ſword of her raviſhers, and ſhe hath been carried away by thy death: So that when thou haſt loſt thy life to preſerve that which I love, *I* accuſed thee of a dreadful crime, and thou receiveſt this ſort of recompence from the unjuſt *Hannibal*.

It is true, purſued he, that thou haſt been advantagiouſly recompenced, in dying for a Divine Princeſs; and this *Hannibal* who accuſed thee of a crime, thou undertookeſt to puniſh, even this *Hannibal* beholds thy glorious Deſtiny with envy. Well *Aſpar*, continued he, turning towards me, is it not fit *I* dye, that *I* live not abſent from my Princeſs? Dye, anſwered *I*: Alas, my Lord, you ought to live, that you may go and recover the Princeſs of *Caſtulon*, out of the hands of her Raviſhers. But, my Maſter replied, if *Thomira* hath conſented to her carrying away, and prefers her Raviſhers before the unfortunate *Hannibal*, is it not expedient for me to dye, who am ſo loſtly amorous of her?

My Lord (replied I) if you love the Princeſs of *Caſtulon* in the meaſure you profeſs, you ought not to dye, when ſhe lives contentedly; and you would be injurious, to deſpair in this occaſion, if what I have learnt be true, that it is meet for us to reſent the ſame paſsions which the perſons do we love. Alas, *Aſpar* (interrupted my Maſter) thou haſt either never loved, or never left the perſon dear to thee in this manner, ſince thou art ignorant, that a Lover in ſuch a conjuncture, ought to reſent contrary paſſions to thoſe of the beloved perſon, at ſuch time as ſhe is with his Rival.

Scarce had my Maſter ended theſe words, but he beheld the Prince *Edeſcon*, *Alcon*, *Hanno*, and *Magar* coming, with a great train following them. You ſee, my Lord (ſaid *Hannibal* preſently to the Prince of the *Saguntines*) that *Thomira* is taken away from you: I cannot ſuſpect any other then *Attanes* capable of this crime, but that *Attanes* ſhall ſoon know whether *Hannibal* may ſafely be offended. Alas, my Lord (anſwered *Edeſcon*, in whom ſorrow acted after another ſort) muſt I be eternally unhappy? Can it not be that I know *Thomira* is in being, but to have her paſs with me for a criminal? and muſt not I ſee my dear Daughter, when I am ſatisfied of her innocence and vertue? Alas, my Lord, anſwered my Maſter----after which he was ſilent, not daring to continue his diſcourſe, out of a reſtraint not uſual with him; and yet giving us to know by his countenance, that he deſigned to ſhew his unhappineſſes incomparably greater then thoſe of *Edeſcon*.

Theſe two Princes declared their grief a while, onely by ſilent looks; ſo that *Alcon* and *Hanno* were conſtrained to ſignifie theirs alſo in the ſame faſhion, being ſurprized with the like loſs; for *Nadalia* was alſo carried away with *Thomira*. But it was at length eſteemed meet to retire, and to cauſe the body of *Alorca* to be carried to *Caſtulon*, to render him the duties of Sepulture. Whereupon they which went to lift him up, perceived ſomething glittering upon the ground, and preſently found that it was a ſmall Table-book, the cover of which was enriched with jewels: This they inſtantly preſented to the Prince *Hannibal*; but ſcarce had *Edeſcon* caſt his eye upon it, but he cryed, O Gods! behold the Tablet of my dear *Thomira*! upon which *Hannibal* offered it to him with great reſpect: And *Edeſcon* having opened it, read theſe words aloud, which he found in the firſt leaf.

Thomira to the Prince *Hannibal*.

THe combate of Lucius *againſt* Alorca *hath very much troubled me; but, my Lord, the diſquiet in which I am, muſt not hinder me from giving you to know, that I was inclined to ſatisfie you; and I might tell you, if it were fitting, that it was with leſs repugnance, then a perſon of my Sex ought apparently to have: Wherefore I have willingly left you this ſcrowl, to aſſure you, that I was determined to attend you at* Caſtulon, *that I deſigned there to acquit me of what I owe you; and that I ſhould not ſeparate my ſelf from you, if* Lucius *and* Nadalia *did not force me ſo to do.*

Thomira.

The

The reading of this Letter, which contained things so little expected, surprized all those that heard it; insomuch, that the two Princes seemed astonished therewith; and silence would have possest the place a long time, if amongst the croud that had followed the Prince of the *Saguntines*, there had not been heard a certain humming of voyces, wherein were confusedly mingled, the names of *Lucius* and *Alorca*, with those of *Thomira* and *Nadalia*. This murmuring noise, in some measure drew *Edescon* out of his astonishment; who lifting his eyes towards Heaven, and testifying greater sorrow then admiration, O Gods, cryed he, is it not enough that *Thomira* is snatched from me, but she must needs learn me her self, that she is unworthy the grief that I resent for her.

Here, my Lord, pursued he, turning towards my Master, receive I beseech you this Tablet, I will keep nothing that may reproach me with the faults of *Thomira:* Take this Ticket, which is addressed to you, and consider it as a thing that must cure your passion, and cause you to contemn a woman that is capable of making so free a declaration. Alas, my Lord, interrupted my Master, how do you treat the Princess *Thomira?* is it because she is criminal, or for that she hath some goodnesse for a Prince that adores her? and can you believe her too indulgent, having such goodness onely in the time that I am remote from her? He uttered many passionate things of this sort, to which *Edescon* gave mitigating answers: And that which was most rare, was, that in returning to *Castulon*, *Hannibal* on the one side rendred thanks to the Princess, and was incensed against *Lucius*; while on the other side, *Edescon* shewed himself in wrath against *Thomira*, and perfectly satisfied with the Prince of *Celtiberia*. *Hannibal* was not onely enraged against *Lucius*, he did not altogether spare *Alcon* in his affliction; but demanded of him, if ever any thing was more unhandsome and offensive then the proceedings of *Nadalia*, who acted cruelly against him, after she had made semblance to do him good offices with the Princess of *Castulon*.

Alas, my Lord, answered *Alcon*, all surprized and afflicted, I do not apprehend clearly in this affair; but in what manner soever it hath been carried, I cannot believe that *Nadalia* hath acted against you. To know this, interrupted *Hannibal*, you need onely read the last words of my Princess, and there will be no reason to doubt of it, after such expres terms, *I should not withdraw my self from you, did not* Lucius *and* Nadalia *force me so to do.*

If *Alcon* was by these last words too much perplexed to answer, my Master was of a humour not to be easily silent in this occasion; insomuch, that he complained and threatned, till he was arrived at *Castulon*. He was no sooner in this City, but he immediately sent Discoverers into all places where his Princesse could be imagined to have past: Himself also took horse, to finde news of her, and learnt some the next morning of some persons who had seen *Lucius*, *Thomira*, and *Nadalia*, and two unknown men.

My Master was informed, that the Prince of *Celtiberia* had embarked his fair Cousin upon the River *Boetis* to gain the Sea, and go seek in *Italy* some place of surety against the power of the *Carthaginians*. Upon which

which Love and Ambition conſpiring together in the breaſt of *Hannibal*, this Prince ſuddenly chaſed away all his ſadneſs, and expreſſed nothing but a noble impatience to go ſpeedily into *Italy*, where *Themira* and Glory ſeem'd to attend him: Nevertheleſs, before he took orders for the affairs of *Spain*, he declared his deſign to the Prince *Edeſcon*, and proteſted to him a thouſand times, That whereas he intended to go in ſearch of the fair Princeſſe of *Caſtulon*, it was not out of any hope to be received favourably by her, but onely to draw her out of the hands of *Lucius*, and afterwards to reſtore her into thoſe of the Prince *Edeſcon*. The Father of *Themira* anſwered my Maſter, That he ought to have a deſign more glorious; and then intreated him, not to deſolate *Celtiberia*, as he had reſolved: which *Hannibal* accorded him, and had ſo great reſpect to him, that he reſtrained his rage in his preſence againſt the Prince of *Celtiberia*.

While theſe things paſt at *Caſtulon*, *Aſdrubal Barſa* arrived there: My Maſter embraced this Prince with very great tenderneſs; and when *Aſdrubal* told him, that four *Roman* Ambaſſadors had denounced war againſt *Carthage*. We will carry it to *Rome* (interrupted he fiercely) and we ſhall ſee whether the *Carthaginians* know not as well how to manage it, as the *Romans* do to declare it. He ſaid no more to this affair; but having preſently ended the converſation, he went to contrive and order expedients for his voyage into *Italy*.

This great Perſonage, who is as prudent a Captain, as he is a fierce and hardy Souldier, determined with an admirable conduct, to provide for the ſafety of *Africa* and *Spain*; and to that purpoſe, ſent Thirty thouſand *Spaniards* into *Africa*, to defend the moſt conſiderable places, and left a like number of *Africans* in *Spain*, to the end theſe two Countreys might be better preſerved by two Nations; who at the ſame time in both the one and the other, ſerved both for Garriſon and Hoſtage. Having ordered many other things, neceſſary for the conſervation of a Countrey which he was to forſake; and leaving *Aſdrubal* at new *Carthage*, he directed his courſe towards the *Pyrenian* Mountains, in the head of an Army of a hundred thouſand foot, and twenty thouſand horſe, and a train of fifty Elephants.

But being all the world ſpeaks the victories of the famous *Hannibal*, and I am entred upon a ſtory ſufficiently well known; if you pleaſe, my Lords, to diſpence with me, I ſhall forbear to particularize the Battels which my Maſter fought, and the Victories which he gained: Yet it is meet to tell you, that he brought to his obedience the *Ilergetes*, the *Barguſins*, and the *Auſetanes*; and having paſſed thoſe high Mountains which ſeparate *Spain* from the *Gauls*, he left *Hanno* the charge of all that Countrey, and to guard the paſſage of the *Pyrenean* Mountains, with twenty thouſand foot, and four thouſand horſe. After which, he made new levies, to recruit that diminiſhment of his Army, and was eager of having ſuch forces as might in appearance aſſure thoſe Conqueſts he had made, from which he was obliged to be far diſtant.

When we deſcended into the Countrey of the *Gauls*, my Maſter reſtrained all acts of Hoſtility; and ſent Ambaſſadours to inform the *Gauls*, that he intended to march as a Traveller, and not as an Enemy;

and

and that he was determined not to draw his ſword, till he were arrived in *Italy*. Upon which he obtained a free paſſage; ſo that we marched as far as the *Rhoſne*, in no other diſturbance, then if we had marched in the Territories of our own Empire: But we found a powerful obſtacle at the paſſage of this River; for *Regulus* not prevailing with the *Turdetanes* to riſe againſt us, had paſſed into *Gaul*, to effect the like deſign there, hoping he ſhould eaſily draw a Nation to take up Arms, who paſſionately affected fighting.

The *Volcæ*, the *Cavarians*, with this *Roman* in the head of them, put themſelves in a poſture to diſpute us the paſſage of the *Rhoſne*: But *Hannibal* deſigned to overcome by a ſlight, leſt the courage of the *Gauls* might be a means to withhold him from embarraſſing *Italy*: Wherefore he made ſhew that he would paſs the *Rhoſne*; and accordingly prepared a good number of boats, but in the mean time he ſent *Maharbal* with five and twenty thouſand men to foord it, at a Village where the *Soanes* diſcharges it ſelf into this River.

Maharbal having orders to come and charge the *Gaules* in the rear, performed all his Commiſſion ſo happily, that the *Volcæs*, who were in readineſs to repel us, finding themſelves ſet upon by our boats, and charged by the Troops of *Maharbal* at the ſame moment, were ſo aſtoniſhed with the ſurprize, that they betook themſelves to flight, and left us maſters of the field.

Scarce was our Army landed on the other ſide the *Rhoſne*, but we underſtood, that of the *Romans* was arrived at *Marſilia*, under the conduct of *Publius Scipio*, who you know was Father of that *Scipio* who hath done ſuch glorious exploits in *Africa*, while my Maſter was abſent. *Hannibal* ſent a *Numidian* called *Micipſa*, with five hundred horſe, to diſcover the Enemy, and continued his march directly towards the *Alpes*; having no other deſign then to arrive ſpeedily in *Italy*, both to ſee there his fair Princeſs, and to caſt a greater terrour into the ſpirits of the *Romans*, by fighting them in their own Country. But alas, toward the end of the day, we beheld a part of our Scouts coming, who were retired in diſorder, and ſeemed the moſt of them ſorely battered and hurt. My Maſter ſoon informed himſelf exactly of all that had paſt; and it was told, that they were beaten back by the Scouts of the *Romans*, & that they were retreated, after they had loſt two hundred of their Companions, ſeen *Micipſa* cut in pieces, and themſelves reduc'd into that eſtate as they appeared. I ſent *Micipſa* (anſwered *Hannibal*) to diſcover the Enemy, not to fight him.

Ah, my Lord (replied the *Carthaginian* that ſpake to him) when you fully know this adventure, you will without doubt ceaſe to accuſe us, and perceive ſomething ſo ſurprizing in it, that you will impute the ſucceſs we have had, rather to the good fortune of the *Romans*, then to any deficience or bad conduct of ours: For as ſoon (continued he) as we had ſight of the Enemies Scouts, we made a ſtand on both ſides, the better to obſerve one another; ſo that *Micipſa* perceiving we had the advantage of number, and alſo judging that we were not inferiour in valour to the *Romans*, reſolutely charged them, thinking either to have the glory of carrying the firſt advantage in an important war; or to prevent the Enemies,

mies, whom he ſaw already upon the point to come up to us. The combate was at firſt furious and bloody, and when we had made our loſſes equal, and our forces were not ſo, the *Romans* were upon the point of flying; but on a ſudden a cry was ſet up amongſt them, *O Gods! 'Tis the Son of the General! 'Tis young* Scipio! Theſe words, which were produced by a loud joy, mixed with admiration, were no ſooner heard, but we beheld in the head of them a young Prince, who peradventure had not yet attained his fifteenth year: He was magnificently cloath'd, and advantagiouſly mounted, but had no other arms then his ſword & ſhield, ſo that we beheld and admir'd his countenance at the ſame moment. But, my Lord, if the aſpect of this young *Roman* appear'd to us on a ſudden marvellouſly noble, we ſoon felt that his arm was equally redoubtable: He ſlew *Micipſa* with the firſt blow of his ſword he gave him; after which he broke upon us, with a valour ſo prodigious, that if I had never ſeen you fighting, I ſhould be hard of belief that it were poſſible for a man to do ſo great actions of proweſs. In a word, my Lord, we endeavoured to make reſiſtance, but ineffectually; and the *Romans* ſo redoubled their vigours, that after the ſlaughter of 200 of ours, they at length inforc'd us to ſecure our ſelves by retreat. *Hannibal* was diſguſted at this relation, and began to have eſteem of the young *Scipio*, although he expreſt no tokens of it, that he might not diſcourage his own Troops. From hence we marched onwards, always in a poſture to receive the *Romans*, till we arrived at the banks of *Durantia*; where we had intelligence that *Scipio* was imbarked. We paſt this River with great difficulty, and as we were entring into the Frontiers of the *Allobroges*, two Brethren. who were at conteſt for ſoveraignty, came to the famous Prince of *Carthage*, whom they took for Judge of their difference. *Hannibal* heard all their reaſons, and having equitably ballanc'd them, he adjudg'd the Kingdom to the eldeſt, named *Brancus*; from whom he received all manner of aſſiſtance in his paſſage over the *Alpes*. *Matales* King of the *Burgundian Gauls*, came to joyn his forces with my Maſters; and theſe two Princes afforded us many ſupplies, both of proviſion, ammunition and cloathing, of which we ſtood in great need, to defend us from the vehemency of the cold, which in theſe parts is in all ſeaſons inſupportable: upon this ſupply, our Souldiers were not ſlow to undertake the climing of the *Alpes*; which notwithſtanding they no ſooner looked upon, but they were ſurprized with terrour, never any more frightful ſpectacle having been ſeen by us: for if on one ſide the *Alpes* ſeemed inacceſſible, their tops being covered with ſnow above the clouds, they appeared on the other as impenetrable, by preſenting to our view a thouſand dreadful rocks, which broke off the ways of our paſſage. and ended their courſe with precipices: yet this was not the onely inconvenience we were to combate with; for theſe mountains were poſſeſt by a ſavage and cruel people, who would diſpute the way with us, and who indeed peſtred us ſo violently, that we were conſtrained to creep to fight them. Theſe Barbarians came in great troops, through by ways, to attaque us unawares; ſometimes they fought with us at handiblows, but moſt frequently their uſe was, to rowl great pieces of rock dovvn, vvhich overvvhelmed and cruſhed our Souldiers, our horſes, and our Elephants: nevertheleſs, our invincible Prince ſurmounted all theſe obſtacles; he alvvays

ways avoided the first with covering himself with his shield, and causing his Souldiers to make a halt every moment to recover breath, and to use their arms offensive. But, my Lord, I beg your permission to omit this troublesome attempt; and come to tell you, that we arriv'd at length at the top of the *Alpes*, nine days after we had began to mount them. *Hannibal* discovering from the highest of these mountains, a plain of great extent; turned himself towards his Souldiers, and shew'd them the towns, villages, meadows, and fruitful hills, with the pleasant rivers, and in short, the most pleasant Countrey of the world: Behold *Italy* (cryed he, with an air of fierceness and joy) see it my dear friends, and consider, that 'tis in these fair places where you shal soon finde the end of your labours, and the recompence of your travels. As soon as the Prince had pronounc'd these words, the infinite multitude which composed his Army, shouted out crys of joy to heaven, and we immediately remarked in the faces of our Souldiers something so gallant and confident, that we judg'd they had forgot their wearines and incombrances, and that they had heart enough to overcome those which were behinde, and they appear'd worthy to march under the Grand *Hannibal*: wherefore we began to descend with very much joy, which was notwithstanding accompanied with extreme pains; for instead of finding any track to pass in, we soon beheld a great icy precipice, and to speak all in few words, I assure you, that during our passage of these mountains, we suffered much more in descending, then we did in our ascent. I shall forbear to mention that frightful Rock we met with, which was an obstacle apparently never to be surmounted; for without doubt you heard, that *Hannibal* was inforc'd to make his way through with fire and sword, and so making such places accessible, which were far from being so, he seem'd to triumph over Nature, and hath left to posterity, the eternal marks of his grandeur. It is enough to say, that after six days spent in descending, at last we arriv'd in *Cisalpine Gaul*; and after so many fights, so many rivers past, and so many mountains climb'd over, we began to breathe with some sweetnes, and to recover the strength we had lost. But having brought the Prince of *Carthage* to these so much desired places, I think my self obliged to declare to you in the next place, the diligence he imploy'd to know where the Princes of *Castulon* might be, and what forces the *Romans* led against him; yet I shall omit all but what concerns *Hannibal* and *Themira*, as believing it not necessary to recount you the particularities of the War of *Italy*; since without doubt, the great Princes before whom I speak, cannot be ignorant of things which all the world talks of with astonishment. Ah, *Aspar* (interrupted the King of *Syria*) why should you break your order, to pass in silence the great actions of your Master? And can you (added *Nicomedes*) speak of *Hannibal*, without rehearsing his victories? The sick King, and the Prince *Perseus* had the same desires, with *Antiochus*, and the Prince of *Bithynia*, but they did not express them, because they perceiv'd *Aspar* about to resume his discourse, which he pursued in this manner.

The end of the Second Book.

UMI

The Grand SCIPIO.

The First Part.

Book III.

Hannibal was so passionately desirous of getting intelligence of his Princess *Thomira*, that to satisfy his ardency, he dispatcht the most diligent persons that were about him to the places wherein probability *Lucius* might have taken sanctuary; himselfe in the mean time so succesfull, labouring to gain the amity of the people from whom he might receive supplies, that the *Insubrians* and *Ligurians* in a short time engaged to furnish their utmost. But he had not the same facility in procuring Alliance with a certain people scituate at the foot of the *Alpes*; so that after some fights, my Master resolved to lay siege to *Turin*, which is the capital City of this Country. This place was of considerable strength; but being it was *Hannibal* that was against it, it was carryed within a few days, and within a few more, when we advanced towards the River *Ticines*, we learnt that *Publius Scipio* was arrived at *Pisa*, with an Army which he had formed of the remnant of that of *Manlius*, which was beaten by the *Gaules*. Our valiant Prince, who breathed after battel, was exreamly satisfied with this tydings; and knowing that a happy beginning presages a glorious continuance, he determined to speak to his Army, to excite them to acquit themselves manfully in the occasion which presented it selfe. We had scarce heard the news of *Publius*'s making a Bridge over *Ticines*, to pass his Forces over to come at us, but the fierce *Hannibal* would prevent him; and to the end he might be couragiously seconded, mounting upon a small hillock, from whence he might be seen, and heard, he delivered his mind to his Souldiers that incompassed him, in these words:

The Speech of HANNIBAL to his Souldiers.

MY Friends, your valour is so fully known to me, that I think I shall not surprise you, when I tell you the state of the case is this, either to dye or conquer. You observe how we are environed with the Alpes, the Po, and the two Seas: and I should say, we have no passage at all left us, did I not know that we are owners of our Swords, that shall hew out our wayes, and give us passage over the bodies of these enemies that withstand it. It is necessary therefore that we either dye or overcome: but why do I mention dying? there is nothing else to be done but to conquer; we must do it, and I look upon you already as Victors. Are not you those Troops which have won so many fields, taken so many Cities, and who triumphant over several Nations, have traversed a hundred Provinces, without being able to be stopt? If you are the same Legions, who shall resist us? shall the refuse of an Army which the Gaules *have beaten to your hand? and can you believe this rallied crew have heart enough to stand you? These, I say, who carry with them in all places the fatal Image of their defeat, will they not tremble at your approach? Behold, my friends, the difference there is between your selves, and the forces you are going to engage; and I believe it sufficient to tell you, that you are going to charge them, to affirm in the next place that you are going to vanquish them; since strength and generosity are apparent in the attaque, as in the defence, nothing can be seen but a feeble resistance, such a resistance as is not made of course, but onely because there is a constraint to to do it. Having thus shewn you the advantages you have over your enemies, I should come next to the difference there is between the two Generals, but that I rather reserve this particular to be determined in the encounter. Nevertheless I may confidently say, that* Scipio, *how valiant soever he be, cannot infuse life and resolution into Souldiers that yet know him not; as these Troops which are known to him onely by their defeat, cannot afford him any hope. But* Hannibal, *under whom you march, hath been a thousand times witness of your brave actions. He hath beheld you a hundred times at a breach, and hath there seen you fight with such valour, that you have carried all the Cities and Fortresses which you ever attempted: & how many times hath he seen you all covered with blood & dust, bear down the whole Gross of your enemies, & gain most absolute battels? so that, my friends, I know you well, because I know you most valiant; and I see already upon your faces, that you will behave your selves as you have accustomed to do, that is, that you will overcome. Besides, have you not the same* Hannibal *in the head of you, under whom you have alwayes come off victorious; that* Hannibal, *who instead of being unknown to you,, as* Scipio *is to his Forces, hath been bred up amongst you from the ninth year of his age, as your companion, rather then as your Prince? that* Hannibal, *whom you have seen fight under the great* Amilcar; *In a word, that* Hannibal, *whom you have beheld perform things which without question have deserved your remembrance. Let us then go Conquer, my friends; let us march on to Victory, and think not the recompence which attends you is mean, because your enemies are but little formidable; we shall recover* Scicilia *and* Sardinia, *which*

which the Romanes *have uſurped from us; we ſhall gain* Italy *it ſelf, and the conqueſt of* Rome *ſhall be followed with that of the Univerſe. But though you ſhould not expect a reward of this importance, yet ought you not to go againſt your Tyrants, who have made you pay Tribute during ſeveral years, who have uſurped two fair Iſlands from you, who have demanded your General to be delivered up to them as a criminal, becauſe he ha's been too valiant to put up their indignities? and, in a word, ought you not to go againſt ſuch enemies as treat you like ſlaves, who would bound your Conqueſts in* Spain, *and forbid you to paſs the River* Iberus? *Moreover, were not revenge the moſt delicious thing in the world, yet ought not you to act for glory? It glitters before your eyes, & you may behold how it courts and invites you. Let us on then, my friends, let us go and receive the Crowns which ſhe hath prepared us.*

This ſpeech produced the effect for which *Hannibal* intended it, and all the Officers and Souldiers teſtified their reſolvedneſs, either to overcome or dye; and ſo eagerly expreſſed their deſires to be at fight; that our valiant General improving this noble heat, put himſelf in the head of them, and marched directly againſt the enemy, who by this time had paſſed the River. But to hinder leaſt the people inhabiting there abouts, ſhould take the ſide of *Scipio*, my Maſter commanded out *Maharbal* with four thouſand Horſe to harraſe and waſt the Country of his confederates; by which he ſtruck a great terrour round about, and broke the deſign of divers who had bethought of ſiding with the enemie. But both parties being ardently deſirous to engage, there was no great delay before we met; ſo that the two Armies being within view, *Hannibal* omitted nothing for the marſhalling of his Legions, of all that lyes upon an experienced General to do. After which, he went from rank to rank, commending ſome, and promiſing others, and ſo careſſed the Officers, that he perceived their ardour inflamed to the higheſt pitch of forwardneſs, and greatly ominous to the event. But it muſt be acknowledged, that it was not to no purpoſe that my Maſter uſed all this diligence, ſince he was to fight againſt *Publius Scipio*, who in truth, had all the requiſites of a great Captain. The fight which was ſoon commenced, was a long time obſtinate on both ſides, and the victory very dubious; but *Maharbal* on a ſudden (according to the order he had rereceived ſo to do) coming to charge the *Legionaries* in the flanke, the enemies were put into diſorder, and my valiant Maſter made ſo good uſe of it, that the Romanes began to abate their vigour, and to make onely a faint reſiſtance. *Publius* not being able to endure this change, rode up to the head of his men, to animate them by his example; but he was ſoon forſaken; ſo that after he had behaved himſelfe with much gallantry and courage, he was at laſt wounded and made priſoner. You know, without doubt, my Lords, in what manner he was reſcued out of our hands; and you cannot but have heard related of all that the young *Scipio* performed in this engagement. I do not believe (ſaid *Antiochus* thereupon) that theſe Princes can be ignorant of it, ſince my ſelfe; being far more remote from *Italy*, have underſtood the newes of it, and afterwards heard that all the world talked of it with admiration. *Aſpar* obſerving that his Auditor by their ſilence approved that which the King of

of *Syria* had said, resumed his discourse in this manner. Seeing you have known all the young *Scipio* did at this time great and memorable, and in what sort he delivered his Father, there remains nothing more for me to acquaint you with touching this fight, but onely that the Illustrious *Hannibal* sought a long time for the *Scipio*'s and *Regulus*, whom he was inform'd was in the enemies Army, and so well redoubled his efforts, that doing all that the most valiant man could do, he became at length victorious. For the *Romanes* not being able to sustain his prowess, and no longer animated by the young *Scipio*, who was taken up in the recovering of his Father, they resolved at length to retreat; which they did within a little while, in order enough, although they had lost ten or twelve thousand men, and left us compleat Masters of the Field.

My Master wanted no reason to be extreamly satisfied with this happy beginning; but as there is something which never disposes events without the mixture of good and evill; this Prince was inforced to sigh after his Victory, and to think upon *Themira*, instead of considering with delight the defeat of his enemies. For, while the *Romanes* were drawing out of the Field, those who had been ordered to get information of the Princess of *Castulon*, returned with no other tydings to *Hannibal*, then that they could hear none of her, although they had inquired in the Ports of *Liguria*, of the Tyrrhene Sea, and *Scicily*, and used all care and search at *Pisa*, *Rome*, and *Capua*. Alas, *Lucius*! (cryed the passionate Prince of *Carthage*) thou imployest that life and liberty which I have given thee to tear forth my heart! Ah, Traytor, unworthy to wear the name of a Prince, didst thou promise me thy friendship for no other end but to have meanes to betray me? and must I be rendred unhappy by thee, when I triumph over all? And, you, fair Princess! adorable *Themira*! consider, I beseech you, the torment your absence causes the miserable *Hannibal* to suffer; and being *Lucius* hath had the presumption to act contrary to your sentiments, be pleas'd to be incens'd against him, divine Princess, that so he may be punisht for his crime, and *Hannibal* who adores you, receive this kind of consolation. The Prince uttered a hundred passionate things more, and afterwards made a hundred demands; but recollecting all that he either said or did to be unprofitable. Well, *Themira* (said he at length) I cannot learn where you are, but I shall extend my Conquests so far, that it shall be difficult for *Lucius* to find a sanctuary: even all the Earth shall be imployed to take you out of his hands, when it shall know that *Hannibal* seeks the fairest person of the world, and your divine aspect shall manifest you to be the person whom *Hannibal* seeks.

After these words, the Prince, to effect things according to the order he had deliberated, went to provide for his advancing into the enemies Country; which as he was doing, he received intelligence that *Sempronius* had left *Scicily*, and was coming with his Army to supply the place of *Scipio*, who was obliged to depart from *Italy*, to go and command in *Spain*. I need not tell you in what manner *Hannibal* and *Sempronius* met, or how they encountred; onely thus much, that this valiant *Roman* was overthrown near *Trebra*, and that nevertheless by his

his good conduct, he preſerved ten thouſand men of his Army. In the mean time *Servilius* and *Flaminius* were created Conſuls at *Rome*, and the Commiſſion of managing the War againſt *Hannibal* falling to *Flaminius*, and this fierce Conſul being hardy to temerity, he preſently put himſelfe in the head of his Army, and without regard to a thouſand prodigies which threatned him with the loſſe of himſelfe and his forces, he advanced in great precipitation to come and fight us. My Maſter uſed extream diligence to encounter him, and to draw near to *Rome*; but being arrived at a certain paſſage, which is between the Lake of *Thraſymene* and a Mountain; he poſſeſſed himſelfe of all the advantageous places, and encamping on this ſide the Straites, ſent to waſte the Country about, to the end the cryes of the people might ſpeedily alarm *Flaminius* to their ſuccour, and cauſe him to come to the paſſage of the Lake.

Flaminius came thither in the ſame manner my Maſter had foreſeen; where having engaged his Army between the Lake and the Mountain, he ſaw himſelfe charged at an inſtant on ſo many ſides, that all his Troops were defeated, and himſelfe loſt his life for having fought with too much valour. Then it was that there was a great conſternation in *Rome*, and that ſorrow produced there the ſtrange effects, of which you have without doubt been informed, and that in this diſorder they were conſtrained to create a Dictator, to the end he might provide for the affairs of the Common-wealth, and undertake the ſoveraign adminiſtration of it. During this while, Joy and Confidence were the onely paſſions which animated our Souldiers. Nevertheleſſe my Maſter intending to take *Spoletta* in his way to the ſiege of *Rome*, he met with ſo great reſiſtance from the place, that he deemed it more conſequent to raiſe the ſiege, and go and fight the *Romanes*, who imployed their utmoſt efforts to deliver their Country from extream deſolation. *Fabius*, who was the perſon created Dictator, took the Field with all the force that he could gather; and when we learnt that the *Scipioes* made great progreſſes in *Spain*, and that *Servilius* and *Regulus* (who had ſucceeded *Flaminius*) came to joyn their Troops to thoſe of the Dictator: my Maſter, to hinder this Union, advanced againſt *Fabius* with an extream diligence. But it muſt be confeſſed that the *Romanes* found their *Hannibal* in *Fabius*, as my Maſter himſelfe acknowledged. For this prudent Dictator fought us after a new rate; and being aſſured he had to do with a man extreamly valiant, a perpetual Victor, and one who drives at the end of the War, he laid his deſign to overcome without fighting him. In effect the wiſe *Fabius* ſaw himſelfe invironed with *Romanes*, or confederates of the *Romanes*, while we were in the middle of our enemies, and could hope no aſſiſtance nor ſupplies either in Mony or Munitions, and that we were conſtrained to go forth every day to forrage for ſubſiſtence. Wherefore he ſeiſed on all the fortreſſes by which he might hinder our courſe, to the end hunger might in a ſhort time do that againſt *Hannibal*, which all the forces of *Italy* could not. My Maſter, whoſe intereſt it was, as much to fight, as that of *Fabius* to detract it, attempted all poſſible means to draw his enemy to battel. He carried himſelfe even to give out diſhonourable

nourable ſpeeches of *Fabius*, and put himſelfe in the head of ten thouſand Horſe to defie him ſeveral times: but the Dictator never quitted his reſolution to hold off, and gently admoniſht *Minutius* who would have engaged, that the *Romanes* were as much concern'd to avoid battel, as *Hannibal* was obliged to give it. Whereby this conduct of *Fabius* reduced us to a ſtrange extremity; for Corn failing us, and our Camp being block'd up by the *Romanes*, *Hannibal* had the diſpleaſure to hear his Souldiers murmur againſt him, and then to conſider that his whole Army was in danger to periſh miſerably. But as this famous Captain was not leſs great inprudence then in valour, he ſerved himſelf of a ſtratagem which poſterity will hereafter admire, and which I cannot wholly paſs over in ſilence, although it hath filled the whole Earth with talk.

I doubt not, my Lords, but you have heard that *Hannibal* alwaies uſed to cauſe good ſtore of Oxen to be kept continually in his Army, for its ſupport, and ſo you will not wonder when I tell you, that we had at this time two thouſand in our Camp; whereupon my Maſter cauſed branches of Trees extraordinarily dry, to be faſtned to the hornes of theſe beaſts in a very dark night, to which ſetting fire, he made the Oxen be driven againſt the Corps du Guard of the enemy. The *Romanes* were ſuddenly affrighted with the number of fires which they beheld moving towards them, being ignorant what they might be; but they were by and by far more terrified when the Oxen became enraged by the violence of the fire, broke in upon them, and beſides the prodigious outrages they made, filled the hills with dreadful bellowings, *Hannibal* in the head of the moſt expedite of his Troops, followed theſe formidable Van-couriers, as I may call them, and accompliſhing by his valour what his prudence had ſo fortunately began, he opened a free paſſage to the reſt of his Army. *Fabius* and *Minutius* about the break of day recollecting themſelves from their aſtoniſhment, attempted upon our Reare, but they were ſoon conſtrained to retreat: for my Maſter, who was not wanting in any place where his preſence was neceſſary, immediately accurred with a conſiderable re-enforcement. After this happy ſucceſs, we carried the Town of *Grenia* in *Apulia*, where we found Corn and all ſort of refreſhment, and learnt there that *Fabius* and *Minutius* did not accord well together, and that the firſt was accuſed of too much ſlowneſs. *Hannibal* to divide them yet more, and to render this ſlowneſs ſuſpected, ſent to pillage all the brave Houſes of the *Romanes* in *Apulia*, with prohibition from medling with thoſe of *Fabius*, to beget belief in the enemies that they correſponded one with another ſecretly, and that out of this onely conſideration, the Dictator had forborn to accept battel.

This deportment of my Maſter ſo much confirmed the party of *Minutius*, that he was by authority of the Senate equalled in power with *Fabius*; upon which this impatient Roman came to attaque us with the Groſs of his Army, which without doubt would have been utterly defeated, had not *Fabius* haſtned to his aid, to ſecure his retreat. But, my Lords, being I have hitherto obſerved no difference of time, to avoid your trouble, it may be permitted me to relate to you,

with

with ſemblable liberty, the memorable and glorious day at *Canne*, where the *Romanes* beheld all their Forces defeated, under the conduct of the unfortunate and generous *Æmilius*, and that of the precipitous *Varro*. Nor, but the enemies were valiant, and likewiſe ſtronger in number; but it muſt be confeſſed, that the great courage and excellent management of my Maſter out-ballanced the inequality, and won us that renowned Victory. For one of our principal Officers, named *Giſcon*, underſtanding the prodigious numerouſneſs of the *Roman* Army that came to fight us, appeared wholly aſtoniſhed at the conjuncture: But, my Maſter, inſtead of abating his fierceneſs, was remarked to have more alacrity and gaiety then he was wont to have, after the loſſe of his Princeſs: wherefore he immediately went to Horſe, and being followed by the greateſt part of his Officers, poſſeſſed himſelfe of a little riſing place, whence he diſcovered the two Conſul's Armies, which were lately united to come up againſt him. *Hannibal* viewed all this conjoyned multitude attentively; but all thoſe that were with him expreſſed ſome kind of real admiration and aſtoniſhment, ſo that *Giſcon* addreſſing to him: Well, my Lord (ſaid he) do you not obſerve that the number and ſtrength of our enemies is as great as I repreſented it to you? It is true (anſwered my Maſter) but I alſo obſerve a wonder, which you take no notice of: *'Tis* (proceeded he ſmiling) *that in the great multitude of men which we behold, there is not ſo much as one of your name of* Giſcon.

This anſwer cauſed all that heard it to take heart, and being afterwards ſpread abroad in the Army, it was hoped that *Hannibal* would be as invincible, as he appeared immovable by ſporting at the ſight of ſo many enemies; and it was believed impoſſible not to conquer under the leading of ſo grand a perſonage. The ſucceſs evinced that it was not without reaſon their hopes were conceived. For *Hannibal* this day performed all that the greateſt Captain could do, and might be expected from the moſt valiant Souldier. Yet I ſhall omit to deſcribe to you the ordering of the Armies, ſince undoubtedly you know that *Hannibal* marſhalled his in ſuch ſort, that the *Romanes* were inconvenienced by the Sun, the Wind, and the Duſt. I ſhall only tell you, that my Maſter would this day himſelf command the main battalia, that he might be oppoſed to *Æmilius*, whom he knew to be the moſt excellent Captain of the Romanes; and that this Illuſtrious *Carthaginian* was in great danger of periſhing this day, which was the moſt glorious of his life. For this fierce Prince being farre engaged in the Army of the enemies, to find out *Æmilius* or the young *Scipio*, whom he knew to be returned from *Spain*, was on a ſudden wholly abandoned by his own; and *Æmilius* being wounded about this time, the Voluntaries that fought near his perſon, alighted to ſuccour him, and likewiſe many others doing ſo too, my Maſter found himſelf plunged in the thickeſt rout of them, ſo that after a thouſand brave deeds, he was upon the point of failing: but as he was in the midſt of danger, encloſed with abundance of enemies, *Ducarion*, who commanded the *Inſubrians* and the *Ligurians* of our Army, ran into his help with a Cavalier which we did not then know, but whom we ſoon perceived to be one of the moſt

valiant men of the world. For he exploited ſo manful actions, that notwithſtanding two or three wounds falling on him, he got cloſe up to my Maſter, and there fought on with ſingular vigour and ſpirit. But inſtead of reciting to you all that our valiant General did afterwards, I conceive it not requiſite to ſpeak of the particularitys of this battel, being it is enough to acquaint you that we ingaged in it at *Canna*, to let you judge what importance the victory was which *Hannibal* won, and how deplorably deſperate the loſs was our enemies ſuffered there: for it is certain that they loſt betvveen ſixty & eighty thouſand men that *Emilius & Servilius* were ſlain, that *Regulus* vvas mortally vvounded, and that there periſht ſuch a number of perſons of quality, that my Maſter ſent the Senate of *Carthage* a large Veſſel of pure Gold, filled vvith the Rings dravvn from the fingers of the Roman Knights, vvich we found dead upon the place. Then it was that the pride of *Rome* vvas abated, and that our enemies lookt upon themſelves as abſolutely overthrown beyond recovery; and that in our Army amongſt a thouſand cryes of joy, our Souldiers vvere heard cry out fiercely in the height of their Victory, *Away, Let us to* Rome, Rome *is our own. Hannibal* was raviſhed vvith joy, when he heard his Souldiers of themſelves demanding to go vvhether he vvas minded to lead them. So that having reſolved upon the ſiege of *Rome*, he deſigned not to defer it long, and onely to afford his Forces a few dayes for their repoſe and refection; but being in need himſelfe of that, whereof he was carefull in the behalf of others, he cauſed his Armour to be unbraced, and two or three wounds he had received to be dreſſed, which we had the contentment to ſee were but ſlight, and that this Illuſtrious Prince had not purchas'd the memorable field of *Canna* at too great a price. Yet he was obliged to take his bed by order of the Chyrurgions, where inſtead of taking the quiet they believed he ſhould find, he cauſed me to be called, to diſcourſe to me of the ſtate of his Affairs. And well, *Aſpar* (ſaid he to me) with a fierceneſs mixed with ſomewhat of diſturbance and melancholly) you ſee me Maſter of *Italy*, and I ſhall within few dayes give Lawes to the *Romanes*; you ſee me vanquiſher of my enemies; but alas! *Aſpar*, you alſo ſee me abſent from my Princeſs: what joy would mine be (continued he) if I could carry *Themira* triumphing to *Rome*? what could I imagine wanting to my felicity, were it poſſible for me to eſtabliſh the Throne of this Princeſs in the Capitol, and from thence cauſe her to behold all the Nations of the Earth ſubject to their Soveraignty. But the Traytor *Lucius* puts an obſtacle to this felicity, which the *Romanes* could not do; he deprives me of *Themira*, and that falſe man makes me in a loſt condition, when my Victories ſeem to preſent me with the poſſeſſion and rule of the whole world. It is true (added he with a tranſport) that I ſhall find vengeance for him, and have the pleaſure of puniſhing him for his crime, without the diſpleaſure of *Themira*, ſince he hath committed it againſt the ſentiments of that adorable Princeſs. For (continued he) didſt not thou ſee, *Aſpar*, the Billet which *Themira* left in the wood of *Caſtulon*? and didſt thou not obſerve in it theſe obliging words? (*I was inclinable to ſatisfie you; and I might even tell you, were*

it

it not boldneſs, that it was with leſs repugnance then a perſon of my ſex ought apparently to have in ſuch a caſe. If theſe words, *Aſpar*, oblige me to render a thouſand thanks to my Princeſs; do not theſe other give me all manner of cauſe to hate *Lucius*, and to purſue him to the utmoſt? (*I ſhould not abſent my ſelf from you, if* Lucius *and* Nadalia *did not force me ſo to do.*) Yes perfidious *Lucius* (cryed he) I will hate thee, and purſue thee to the death; and this *Hannibal*, who hath defeated all the forces of *Rome*, ſhall ſoon diſpatch a Traytor, and cauſe him to pay his blood for the expiation of his crime.

I ſhould never end, my Lords, if I ſhould go about to repeat all the words of this paſſionate Prince: It is enough that you know, that he rendred a thouſand thanks to *Themira*, and as often broke forth into fury againſt the Prince of *Celtiberia*. He likewiſe paſſed the night with inquietude, which followed the moſt glorious day of his life; and while all the world rejoyced in his Army, he did nothing but revolue in his minde, what means he might uſe to finde *Themira*, ſo much was this Princes love at this time above his ambition.

The next morning *Maharbal*, *Adherbal*, *Giſcon*, and divers other conſiderable Officers, came to his Tent; where having diſcourſed of very many particularities of the victory of the *Carthaginians*, they fell to ſpeak of the perſons of condition which had been ſlain or wounded in the battel: The number of them was found not to be great, and my Maſter being ſufficiently informed thereof, he demanded news of *Magar*, of whom he had a particular eſteem, and whom he had not ſeen ſince the fight.

Magar is ſafe (anſwered *Maharbal*) and I aſſure you, my Lord, that he came off with you, and that he would have made one in the honour which we now receive, if a Souldier had not come to tell him ſomewhat in private; which he did with ſuch eagerneſs, as gave us to think it is a thing of no ſmall importance. But, my Lord, beſides the perſons we have hitherto ſpoken of, there is yet a Cavalier, whoſe name I could not exactly know, who is dangerouſly wounded, and who, I am told, fought yeſterday very valiantly with *Ducarion*, in the head of the *Inſubrians*. Alas, *Maharbal* (anſwered my Maſter) I beheld this Cavalier fighting my ſelf; I ſaw him do a hundred brave deeds, and without doubt he is the ſame Cavalier, who contributed very much to diſengage me from amongſt the Enemies: So that I am obliged (continued he) both out of acknowledgement and eſteem of his vertue, to go viſit him, and offer him every thing that I ſhall judge reaſonable, when I know him.

After theſe words, *Hannibal* cauſed himſelf to be made ready, being impatient of his bed, and conceiving he was in condition enough to leave his chamber, went to the quarters of the *Inſubrians*, whither *Maharbal*, *Adherbal*, and my ſelf attended him.

He did not finde *Ducarion* in his Tent; but being entred into that of the Cavalier he deſigned to viſit, he was ſo ſtrangely ſurpriz'd as ſoon as he caſt his eye upon his countenance, that it is impoſſible for me to expreſs this rancounter: For he perſiſted a vvhile, as it vvere, unmoveable, and by and by giving himſelf up vvholly to his choler: Ah, Traytor

(cryed he) thou ſhalt dye, and thou ſhalt never finde pardon, notvvithſtanding thou haſt ſerved in my Army.

Theſe vvords of my Maſter, joyned vvith his amazement, encreaſed our curioſity; upon vvhich, drawing near by degrees, vve vvere aſtoniſhed in our turns alſo, to finde that this vvounded Cavalier vvas the Prince of *Celtiberia*. In the mean time, *Hannibal* vvas perplexed vvith a thouſand tumultuous thoughts: He threatned *Lucius*, he demanded of him vvhere the Princeſs of *Caſtulon* vvas; and uttered if I (may dare to ſay it) a thouſand different things at the ſame time. Perfidious man (ſaid he to him, vvith a menacing tone) you are he that hath taken *Themira* from me, but you ſhall either dye, or tell me vvhere ſhe is.

The names of *Traytor* and *Perfidious* much ſurprize me (anſwered *Lucius*) although they are given by a man blinded vvith the violence of his paſſion: But to paſs by theſe vvords (added he, vvith a conſtancy that ſeem'd to us very fierce and noble) I ſhall tell thee, O *Hannibal*, that I have carried the Princeſs of *Caſtulon* away from thee; and if it be ſo, that I muſt either dye, or tell you where ſhe is, I readily diſclaim my life.

This anſwer touched my Maſter to the quick; but being unwilling to do any thing ignoble, he endeavoured to calm his paſſions: And then beholding *Lucius* with a conſtraint upon himſelf; I know well (ſaid he) that you underſtand to bear your ſelf generouſly, and I have already ſeen that you know how to ſeem reſolute; but I ſhall alſo ſoon learn, if when you are not in the condition I now ſee you in, you will be able to retain this firmneſs of ſpirit.

He went forth upon theſe words, feeling his paſſion encreaſe againſt the force he uſed to repreſs it in his breaſt; and giving order to guard *Lucius* carefully, took the way to his own quarters, and retired into his Tent; into which he was no ſooner entred, but he look'd upon us with an air that ſpoke his wonder: And turning on a ſudden to *Maharbal*; Muſt you not confeſs (ſaid he to him) that you never ſaw any thing ſo ſurprizing and intricate, as what we now came from? For at ſuch time as I accounted *Lucius* my Enemy, he fought for me; and when I went to viſit a Cavalier to whom I had an obligation, I found my Enemy in the perſon of this Cavalier; but a cruel Enemy, an Enemy that ſpeaks with boldneſs to me of the crime which he hath committed againſt me, and outdares my choler, when it lightens but with juſtice. It is true (added he fiercely) he hath hapned on the onely means there is to brave *Hannibal* with impunity; and *Lucius* unarm'd, wounded, and in bed, may do the things the greateſt forces of *Europe* have not been able to do to this hour. But that *Lucius*, who can do all this by his weakneſs, will not be always in the condition I have left him in; and perhaps I may be allowed to revenge my ſelf not diſhonourably, and fight with an Enemy, with whom notwithſtanding, many other perſons would be reveng'd in another manner: Yes, *Maharbal* (continued he) I will fight with *Lucius*, I will imploy nothing but my ovvn arm to the puniſhment of this treacherous perſon; and methinks I have already overcome him, and conſtrained him to tell me vvhere the fair Princeſs of *Caſtulon* is.

I do not fully understand this adventure, my Lord (answered *Maharbal*) yet I believe, if *Lucius* answered you in a manner which displeased you, it was because you first treated him with the titles of *Perfidious* and *Criminal*; for in that he hath fought for you, it is an evidence to evince him not your Enemy. Ah, *Maharbal* (interrupted he) its an evidence to evince the contrary: Hath he not carried away *Themira* from me? and if chance hath occasioned my seeing him in my Army, did he not at first behold me with as great indignation, as he could have shewn, had I committed a crime more hainous then himself is guilty of? So that I perceive, *Maharbal*, you did not at first observe the countenance of *Lucius*, seeing you wonder that I suffered my self to be so transported against him.

It is true, he fought for me, but undoubtedly something we cannot conjecture, engaged him in my Army: Nevertheless, I will grant that it was onely for my interests he fought, and moreover, that he preserved my life; yet do not you understand, *Maharbal*, that he hath done more against me in carrying away the Princess of *Castulon*, then he could do for me in preserving the Prince of *Carthage*; since life is no other then a punishment to me, when I pass it absent from that adorable Princess; and that I am oblig'd and offended far more sensibly in the person of *Themira*, then in that of *Hannibal*.

As this passionate Prince had ended these words, *Magar* entred into his Tent, and that with a countenance so satisfied, that we presag'd good tidings from him. As soon as he had made his reverence to my Master, he presented the Guard of a Sword to him enriched with Diamonds, which we instantly knew to be the same I have formerly mentioned to you, and which I told you, was first owned by the Prince of *Carthage*, and afterwards by him of *Celtiberia*. *Hannibal* beheld this rich Guard, without signifying any wonder at it, because he had already seen *Lucius*, who he believ'd had lost it. Upon which *Magar* began to speak; I perceive, my Lord (said he) that because you come from seeing *Lucius*, you regard not with joy that which I offer to you; but I think not but you will be surpriz'd, when you are informed where the Princess of *Castulon* is, and learn——Ah, *Magar* (interrupted *Hannibal*) tell me in what place that Divine Princess may be found.

There are so many other things to tell you (replied he) that without giving me time to hearken to them, that I defer not your satisfaction, I am come immediately to conduct you to the Tent of a *Gaul*, where you will be told so amazing passages, as you would unquestionably be backward to believe, if you should understand them from any other mouth then his, that is most fit to recount you them.

Let us go then, *Magar* (interrupted he further) let us go (said he) and without word more, went presently out of his Tent, directly to the quarter of the *Gauls*. Although *Hannibal* was wounded, yet we followed without presuming to tell him, that he was negligent of himself, because this Prince was so passionately bent to whatsoever he willed, that we should undoubtedly have spoken to no purpose; besides that indeed, the quarters of the *Gauls* was not far distant from the place where we were; and that my Master was then to receive such intelligence as much imported

imported the repoſe of his life. So we ſoon entered the Tent to which *Magar* invited us; and the Maſter of it having done the ceremonies of the greateſt honour, conducted the Prince of *Carthage* towards a bed, wherein a wounded perſon lay. As ſoon as the man ſaw my Maſter, he ſighed, and then addreſſing his ſpeech to this Illuſtrious Prince Ah, my Lord, (ſaid he) how can you indure the ſight of a man that hath betrayed you; that hath laboured to render you unhappy, and in brief, done his utmoſt to deprive you of the Princeſſe of *Caſtulon*? I ſhall ſuffer your ſight (interrupted *Hannibal* impatiently) and ſhall pardon you alſo, provided that you confeſs ingeniouſly, and tell me where I may go ſee the Princeſs *Themira*. You do me too great a favour, My Lord (replyed the wounded man) and I proteſt to you, that I ſhall immediately acknowledge it by my ſincerity, and tell you without diſguiſement who I am, and what I have done. Know then, my Lord, that people call me *Malarcon*, that I was born in the City of *Hiſpalis*, and that I was poſſeſſed with an unſatiable appetite of heaping up wealth, which I ſought to obtain by all means imaginable; ſo that I likewiſe practiſed ſuch as were moſt unlawful, as often as I found they were moſt profitable. Wherefore, my Lord, you will not wonder when I ſhall tell you all that I have done; and if it be true that the paſſions find their excuſe in their violence, you will even have the goodneſs to forgive me, ſeeing I have been carried to them by an ardent deſire of Riches, but ſuch a deſire as was unſatiable and overſwaied all other conſiderations. I did not continue in long ſuſpence what ſide to take during the war of *Spain*, immediately betaking my ſelf to your Army; and without regarding that it was againſt the *Spaniards* you were to fight, I onely conſidered that it was the *Spaniards* that were to be plundered and pillaged. To this end I would have a Protector, & choſe *Alorca* for the perſon, to whom I rendered ſo many little ſervices and diligences, that I drew his amity inſenſibly with his truſt; ſo that *Alorca* being become deſperately inamour'd of the Princeſs of *Caſtulon* at *Saguntum*, he quickly communicated the ſecret to me, with the regret he had of having the moſt redoubted Rival in the world.

How? (interrupted *Hannibal* in great wonder) was *Alorca* deſperately amorous of the Princeſs of *Caſtulon* at *Saguntum*? He was ſo moſt certainly, my Lord (anſwered he) and I have been in great aſtoniſhment a hundred times, that you never took notice of the flame, which very many began to obſerve. But, my Lord, I crave the favour of your attention to the ſequel of my diſcourſe, and you ſhall underſtand things that will ſurpriſe you much more.

Ah, *Malarcon* (interrupted my Maſter again) may I believe that *Alorca* dared love in the ſame place with *Hannibal*? But proceed (added he) and that without fear of my interrupting you. When the paſſion of *Alorca* increaſed his violence every day (replyed *Malarcon*) he declared it to me conſtantly, but in ſuch terms as was not poſſible for one to uſe, that is not poſſeſſed by the ſame paſſion that ſuggeſted them to him. So that this paſſionate man beholding with a ſtrange deſpite all that you did at *Saguntum* for the Princeſs *Themira*, he endeavoured

voured to act for *Attanes*, and injure you, and considering that King as your Rival rather then his own, he went to him and assured him of all manner of assistance.

Attanes, who observed with what heat *Alorca* spoke to him, easily gave credit to that which he said: he accepted his offers, and then making him a thousand remerciments, discovered to him at length the secret of his passion. He told him that he had caused *Edescon* to be carried away, but it was in so obliging a manner, that he expected any thing from that Prince; upon which *Alorca* departed from the King of the *Turdetanes* with almost as great regret as what he had heard him say, as that which he saw you do every day. But, my Lord, without particularizing all that *Alorca* told me, all that he did and suffered at *Saguntum*, in the voyage from *Saguntum* to *Castulon*, and also after his arrival in that City, which was afterwards so fatal to him, it suffices to let you know, that he almost lost all heart when the people of *Castulon* began to repine against their Princess for not giving you her speedy consent, and that his regrets redoubled when it was rumour'd abroad that she had given it to you. This excited him to design a thousand wayes to break off your Marriage; which soon after rejecting as ineffectuall, he bethought himself at length of imploying the affection of *Attanes* against yours in this occasion. He therefore took me into his Cabinet, and beholding me a while with unsettled looks, Ah, *Malarcon*! (said he) I am lost; and I must either kill *Hannibal* this day, or hinder him from marrying *Themira*. I counsel you (answered I to him in great amazement at his words) to effect your second resolution rather then to kill the Prince of *Carthage*. It is requisite then (interrupted he instantly) that you serve me in the business, and that without loss of time you depart from *Castulon*, and speed away to the King of the *Turdetanes*.

Then, *Malarcon* (proceeded) *Attanes* shall no sooner have learnt the newes that I write him, and you relate him with all the circumstances, but he shall make work with *Edescon* in such manner, that that Prince shall denounce to *Themira* that he in no wise consents that she marry with a *Carthaginian*; and the Princess of *Castulon* being a Lady of very great virtue, will without doubt do nothing contrary to the will of the Prince her Father. This discourse of *Alorca* perplexed me very much, and I could not see at first how the affair could possibly succeed. But, my Lord, I am constrained to confess to my shame, that a Casket stored with Money and Jewels, perswaded me more powerfully then all the beseechings of *Alorca*. Wherefore I left *Castulon*, and used the greatest diligence I could; and, as if the presence of *Alorca* had opened my eyes and my understanding, or rather being incouraged by it to hope another from the King of the *Turdetanes*, I did much more then my instructions impowered me to do. Yet it is not necessary, my Lord, to relate to you the effect of my negotiation, being I know you saw the Letter at *Castulon*, which I brought thither from the Prince of the *Saguntines*; but I now come to discover to you my great crime in explicating that of *Alorca*. You remember, without question, my Lord, that the last time you saw the Princess *Themira*, you departed

parted from her unſatisfied, and left her after a manner not ordinary with you; upon which *Alorca* took hopes that then was the time he might ſupplant you. But underſtanding the next morning that you were gone from *Caſtulon* with deſign to take *Edeſcon* out of the hands of *Attanes*, he conceived all his hopes ruined, and that he was no longer able to obſtruct your pretenſions. Nevertheleſs, for all this, his love and his jealouſie grew to ſo great exceſs, that ſeeing all was loſt for him, he reſolved to hazard all; and ſerved himſelfe of a means which was not leſs violent then the paſſions which inſpired it, and this without conſidering into what ſtrange extremities he ruſhed. He lead me forth to walk in a ſolitary place, to diſcover me his deſign, and having prepared my mind by proteſting the violence of his love, and the greatneſſe of the preſents he would make me, he told me he had deviſed a way to cauſe an immortal hatred in *Thomira* againſt *Hannibal*, and to render *Alorca* inſeparable from that fair Princeſs. But, *Malarcon* (continued he) to ſhew you that there will not be much difficulty in bringing to paſs this deſign, which at firſt will ſurpriſe you, you need but conſider that *Hannibal* is a *Carthaginian*, and conſequently forward to love, but inconſtant to what he affects, and faithleſſe in all things.

You muſt alſo conſider that *Hannibal* is the moſt ambitious of men, and ſo you will ſoon judge that its eaſie for his ambition to ruine his love, eſpecially in the abſence of the perſon beloved: But, *Malarcon*, the Princeſs *Thomira* will readily give credit to all that I ſhall tell her; and although all I ſhall tell her of *Hannibal*, ſhould not be ſufficient to perſwade her, yet how can ſhe imagine that *Alorca* intends at the ſame time to deceive both *Hannibal* & *Thomira*? *Alorca*, I ſay, who hath great obligations both to the one and the other; and what appearance is there that *Thomira*, who knoweth not the paſſion I have for her in my ſoul, ſhould queſtion the uprightneſs of my relation, eſpecially when I ſhall offer to quit the advancement I have in *Spain* to follow her fortune: and, in a word, when ſhe ſhall ſee all that I do for her ſervice, without imagining the aim of my actions. This diſcourſe (continued the wounded perſon) gave me ſuſpition that *Alorca* had plotted ſome treachery againſt you, my Lord, and the Princeſs of *Caſtulon*. But I could not comprehend by what way he deſigned to betray you, till, preſenting me a Letter, Here (ſaid he) ſee the means to effect my deſign; and being the Character of *Hannibal*, is neither known to *Thomira* or *Lucius*, behold that which muſt beſtead me in drawing this fair Princeſs out of the power of my Rival, and to cauſe the Prince of *Celtiberia* to be arreſted, who is the onely perſon that can diſcover and deſtroy my enterpriſe. Ending theſe words, he put the Letter I ſpoke of into my hands, in which I found ſomething ſo aſtoniſhing, that having in an inſtant read it over more then once, I retain'd all the ſence, and near upon the very words, which were to this effect.

HAN-

HANNIBAL to ALORCA.

YOu have beheld me ſighing for Thomira; *and you have alſo obſerved, that I have neglected the deſign I took up of extending my Conqueſts every where, to ſhut my ſelfe in one City of* Spain, *and therein to ſpend a life unworthy and unconformable to the birth and heart of* Hannibal. *But know* Alorca, *that by departing from* Caſtulon, *I have underſtood the weakneſſe I committed there, and thereupon have inforced my ſelfe to become abſolutely diſingaged from a lowneſs, which without doubt all Poſterity would have reproached me with. Wherefore being willing to reaſſume a glorious life, and continue my Conqueſts, I injoyn you, in order to that of* Celtiberia, *to ſecure the perſon of* Lucius. *But this is not all,* Alorca; *I muſt carry my effort yet further, and reſolve to depend on no perſon alive. I will have no more obſtacles to my Glory; and ſeeing* Thomira *alone is capable of having dominion over* Hannibal, *and that ſhe onely can break all my deſigns and enterpriſes, I appoint you to ſacrifice her to my glory, and to my quiet. Wonder not,* Alorca, *at the order which I give you; for we oftentimes triumph not but with the loſſe of a hundred thouſand men; conſider that* Hannibal *may be well allowed to purchaſe with the loſſe of one Virgin, the moſt important victory he can wiſh. But for that all the world judges not of things in their true value, and few mens minds are elevated above the ſentiments of the vulgar, it is requiſite that you act with prudence and fairneſs inſtead of imploying open force; and for theſe ſervices you may hereafter expect all manner of recompence from* Hannibal. *For in removing the occaſions of his weakneſſe, you will confirm the foundations of his glory.*

HANNIBAL.

Ah, *Alorca!* (cryed my Maſter) perfidious *Alorca!* why is it that thou haſt put off the condition which ſubjected thee to the ſufferance of all the puniſhments which thy crime deſerves? After which the Prince turning towards *Malarcon*, commanded him to go on with his diſcourſe, which he did in theſe terms. This pernicious Letter did but too well produce its effect, my Lord: for as ſoon as *Alorca* had ſhewn it to ſix men, whom he intended to uſe in this occaſion, they promiſed to obey him to the utmoſt. Wherefore this deſperate Lover leading *Lucius* out to walk towards the River *Bætis*, and inviting him into a houſe upon the bank thereof, cauſed him to be arreſted by the ſix men I ſpake of, who preſently zeiſed his ſword, and afterwards performed all that had been appointed them.

I ſtaid in this houſe, to command in it vvhat vvas fit, vvhilſt *Alorca* vvent to court *Thomira* to go and vvalk in the Wood of *Caſtulon*, vvhi-

ther ſhe vvas vvont to reſort, vvithout other company then that of *Nadalia*, and a fevv perſons neceſſary to attend on her. At this time *Alorca* beſeeching the Princeſs to cauſe all her Attendants to proceed no further then the entrance of the Wood, except *Nadalia*: He no ſooner ſavv himſelf alone with theſe two fair Ladies, but he caſt himſelf at the feet of *Thomira* (as I was afterwards told) and having prepared the minde of that admirable Princeſs, by divers changes of his countenance, and a certain rapture which I cannot expreſs: Alas, Madam (ſaid he to her) that I ſhould ever be obliged to tell you the moſt deteſtable Crime that can be imagined! I believe *Alorca* ſo little capable of commiting it (anſwered the Princeſs, with a moſt charming ſweetneſs) that I wonder at the changes that appear in you. You have reaſon, Madam (replied he) to believe as you do: But if you knew the crime I am commanded to perpetrate, you would yet judge me more unfit for it then any other. At theſe words the Princeſs and *Nadalia* were very much ſurpriz'd, not being able to imagine who could command *Alorca* to do any thing, eſpecialy of the nature of that he ſpoke of. But *Alorca* ſoon drew them from this ſurprize, to caſt them into a greater: For addreſſing to the Princeſs, I muſt therefore, Madam, ſpeak more clearly to you, and repreſent *Hannibal* to you ſuch as he truly is.

Ah, *Alorca* (interrupted the Princeſs, being provoked by this diſcourſe) how do you ſpeak of a great Prince, and of a Prince which hath none but illuſtrious qualities, and to whom we have ſo great obligations? You will ſoon ſee, Madam (replied he) how *Hannibal* defaces all theſe obligations, with the Order he hath lately ſent me; and if that *Cathaginian* hath treated you civilly, it hath been with reluctancy and violence to his own fierce and cruel diſpoſition; and being ſeparated from you at a time he was diſſatisfied, and never ſeen you ſince, his nature hath become more powerful then all your charms: So that his ambition having regain'd its accuſtomed place, this proud *Affrican* hath reſolv'd to bow no more under your Empire; and hath choſen to that purpoſe, the moſt horrible precaution that can be conceiv'd. But Madam (added he) I beſeech you ſpare me the pain of telling you the buſineſs exactly, and read this Letter, which will inſtruct you in it; and be aſſured, that *Alorca* will quit all, and hazard all to follow you.

After theſe words, he preſented to *Thomira* the Letter which I told you of, wherein the fair Princeſs read near the ſame words I repeated to you. In truth, my Lords (ſaid *Aſpar* to the Princes his Auditors) it is moſt difficult to repreſent to you in what eſtate my Maſter found himſelf, when *Malarcon* told him that *Thomira* had read the Letter of *Alorca*: it is enough to tell you, that this Prince having quietly attended to the recital of all the Treacheries that had been done againſt him, could not contain from trembling and agitation of minde, when he fancied this pernicious Letter in the hands of his Princeſs. But being the various tranſports of this Prince, did not interrupt the courſe of *Malarcons* ſtory; I ſhall tell you, that he continued it in this manner: As

ſoon

ſoon as this generous Princeſs had ended reading the Letter, ſhe beheld *Nadalia* with very great amazement: And then turning towards *Alorca*, I am perfectly obliged to you (ſaid ſhe to him, with a perfectly-charming ſweetneſs) for that you have had reluctancy to follow the Orders of the Prince *Hannibal*; but *Alorca*, expect not any intreaties from me, which would be unworthy of the ſpirit of *Thomira*: I am prepared for all ſorts of events, and 'tis poſſible you may ſee that I am not guilty of much weakneſs.

Alas, Madam, what is it you ſay (cryed *Nadalia*) how? would you dye? and can you believe *Alorca* capable of following your ſentiments? or muſt you follow his, Madam? Yes, Madam, you muſt; and moreover, you muſt immediately bethink you of quitting *Spain*, to go and ſecure in ſome unknown place the perſon of the faireſt Princeſs of the World. How, *Nadalia?* (anſwered the Princeſs) would you have *Thomira* reſolve to flie? and inſtead of awaiting a glorious death at *Caſtulon*, go and carry her miſery from one Countrey to another? No, no, *Nadalia*, *Thomira* will never reſolve on this; and you ſhall ſee, that ſhee----Ah, Madam (interrupted *Alorca*) can you ſtill deliberate on what you have to do? and will you not at length follow the ſentiment of *Nadalia?* Can you imagine I expect to be prayed to do that which I ought?

But my Lord (purſued *Malarcon*) in the mean while that in the Wood of *Caſtulon*, *Thomira* is preferring death before flight; and that *Nadalia* and *Alorca* endeavour to overcome this generous Princeſs, *Lucius* by little and little recover'd himſelf from the amazement, an adventure ſo extraordinary had caus'd to him; for this Prince ſeemed at firſt ſo ſurprized, that he could ſcarce believe what he ſaw: He could not imagine what cauſe could move *Thomira* to have him arreſted, and yet believing that it was not but by order from that fair Princeſs that *Alorca* acted, he ſuffered this rude treatment without complaining. But no ſooner had he learnt what was the Commiſſion, we told him *Alorca* had received, but he was extreamly perplexed, in conſideration of *Thomira*, and bethought of attempting his utmoſt to eſcape out of our hands, and go take care for the preſervation of his fair Couſin the Princeſs: But again conſidering, that a man unarmed cannot without miracle, preſume to maſter ſeven others with weapons, he intended to act after another manner, and to compaſs that by intreaties, which his valour would without doubt, never have obtained. He addreſſed himſelf therefore to me, as to him of all the reſt that guarded him, of greateſt advantage to ſerve him; and promiſed me ſo many things above my hopes, that aſſaulting me on that weak ſide *I* told you of, *I* was ſoon inclinable to do all things for a Prince, from whom *I* might expect any thing; beſides that, *I* was eaſily brought to a belief, that *I* was not obliged to be faithful to a Traytor.

It is not much needful to tell you, my Lord, that after *Lucius* had gain'd me, I reſtored him the rich Sword which was taken from him; or what means *I* uſed to free the Prince out of the houſe in which he was detained; for you may judge, that ſince *I* gave all orders there, this laſt buſineſs was not of ſo great difficulty to me as the firſt. But *I* ſhall onely

tell you, that I would not diſcover to him the treaſon of *Alorca*, leaſt I ſhould thereby diminiſh the importance of my ſervice, and that I went to attend *Lucius* to the Bank of *Bætis*, at a place where I had provided a veſſel for *Alorca*, which I then deſtin'd to the Prince of *Celtiberia*. In the mean time that I took my way along the *Bætis*, *Lucius* took his directly to the wood of *Caſtulon*, where he was no ſooner arrived (as I underſtood afterwards) but he terribly ſurpriſed *Alorca*.

For this *Spaniard*, believing himſelfe betrayed, and that *Lucius* was informed of the whole buſineſs, was inſtantly become deſperate, but far more, when the Prince of *Celtiberia* told him that he had underſtood all, and that he came either to break his pernicious deſign, or to take away his life. So that *Alorca* being carried by his diſpair, drew his ſword, and ran forcibly towards *Lucius* to kill him, or to dye inſtantly by his hand, fearing death leſs, then that the Princeſs ſhould come to know all that he had contrived againſt her. But as the Prince of *Celtiberia* was upon the point of ſhewing the difference between his own valour and that of *Alorca*; *Thomira* and *Nadalia* haſtily told him that *Alorca* was not culpable, and by that means arreſted (as I may ſo ſpeak) a part of his valour. Nevertheleſs the moderation of this Prince was unprofitable; for *Alorca*, either driven by his unhappy deſtiny, or rather blinded with his own rage, caſt himſelf upon *Lucius*'s Sword, and extorted the puniſhment of his crime by running to his death, which he received by full thruſt that pierced his body. The generous Prince of *Celtiberia* lamented the fate of *Alorca*, eſpecially when he beheld tears falling from the fair eyes of *Thomira* and *Nadalia*. But ſoon bethinking himſelfe of the ſafety of the Princeſs, he intreated her to go into his Chariot, which was attended by a man fifty paces from the place where they were, with intent to go and embarke upon the *Bætis*, and reach the Sea in ſearch of a Sanctuary againſt the ill ambition of *Hannibal*.

Thomira a long time oppoſed the motion of *Lucius* and *Nadalia*; but at length the prayers of theſe two dear perſons were ſo powerfull, that this fair Princeſs conſented to depart, which notwithſtanding ſhe did not, till ſhe had firſt left the Tablet wherein ſhe writ part of her thoughts. Oh Gods! (cryed *Hannibal* then) how have I flattered my ſelfe, and what miſinterpretation have I put upon the words of *Thomira*? But there was the moſt appearance (added he) to induce me to think ſo, being ignorant of all that is now diſcovered to me, and the words of that adorable Princeſs being theſe. *(I was inclinable to ſatisfie you, and I might tell you* (*were it not boldneſs*) that it was with leſs repugnance, *then a perſon of my Sex ought apparently to have*. *Hannibal* was ſilent after theſe words, and whilſt he was revolving in his mind a thouſand different thoughts, *Malarcon* told him that *Lucius*, *Thomira*, *Nadalia*, and the Man that had charge of the Princeſs's Chariot, being arrived at the Banks of *Bætis*, they quickly imbarqued in the Veſſel that awaited them. Into which *Nadalia* was no ſooner entered, but ſhe ſaid aloud in the hearing of a man whom we left on ſhore, that we would go into *Italy*, to the end he might inform you ſo.

ſo. Therefore vve plyed our courſe tovvards the mouth of *Bætis*, vvhich by reaſon of our unreadineſs for a ſpeedy riddance, and the winding of the River, we recovered vvith ſome difficulty; but vve the rather choſe to do ſo, that vve might amuſe the ſearch of thoſe that might purſue us.

But being this outlet of *Bætis* is not farre diſtant from the Pillars of *Hercules*, vve ſoon gained the *Mediterranean* in another Veſſel in which we embarqued at *Gades*: for, my Lord, I forgot to tell you that *Alorca* had given me good ſtore of moneo, which he prevailed with the Princeſs to be put in her Chariot, whereby we were in a condition of accompliſhing any thing. It pleaſed *Lucius* to command our courſe to be ſteared towards the *Baleares* Iſlands, that we might paſs from thence into *Celtiberia*, which was reſolutely refuſed by *Themira*, who proteſted ſhe would in no wiſe contribute to the ruine of that Country. It is true (added *Nadalia*) that whatſoever the paſſions of *Hannibal* be, he will ſend to all places imaginable to give us ſanctuary, to enquire news of the Princeſs; and whereas his nature is fierce, and his Army very formidable, it is to be feared he will deſtroy the Country we ſhall ſecure our ſelves in, to fetch us out of it. We muſt then go to *Celtiberia* (replyed *Lucius*) for beſides that I ſhould be guilty of great weakneſs, if I ſought any other protection then that of the King my Father, I ſhould be unjuſt if I ſhould bring ruine to any other Country for the preſervation of *Celtiberia*.

To avoid all you ſpeak of (anſwed the Princeſs) it is beſt we go to ſome place, where in all likelihood he will not ſeek us. Ah, Madam (replyed *Lucius*) it would be very difficult to know what place that is. To know it (replyed *Nadalia*) I muſt tell you, *Carthage* is it; and I am aſſured *Hannibal* will never think of inquiring after us thither; beſides the other reaſons that oblige us to follow this Councel. For being the Arms of *Carthage* are very redoubtable, there is ſo little fear in that City, that in probability, There is no notice taken of ſtrangers that paſs in and out of it every day. So that we may enter it without being known to any who we are; and the vaſtneſſe of the place gives us the ſame ſecurity of continuance for ſome time, we ſhall afterwards follow new courſes according as events ſhall direct us. Although this opinion of *Nadalia* was grounded on good reaſon, yet *Lucius* could not reſolve to cloſe with it, judging it unbeſeeming a Prince to uſe ſuch an obſcure low means for his ſafety: But *Themira* and *Nadalia* effected with their entreaties, that at length he conſented the Pilate ſhould ſteer the Veſſel to *Carthage*. Accordingly vve arrived happily at that proud City, and continued there a longer time then we at firſt intended; till the inquietudes of *Lucius* obliged *Themira* to depart from thence, and repaſs into *Spain*; the Prince telling his fair Couſin, that ſeeing *Hannibal* was in *Italy* (for by that time you were arrived there) affairs without doubt would have a new face in *Spain*, and ſo ſhe might go and reſide with the Queen of *Celtiberia*.

Theſe reaſons of *Lucius*, joyned with the regret he had to be abſent from the Princeſs of the *Ilargetes*, induced *Themira* to conſent readily to the Princes deſires; whereupon we embarqued, with deſign to follow

low that of the Prince of *Celtiberia*. But, my Lord, the time did not favour our intention, and the wind had not befriended us above a few hours, but we vvere overtaken with a furious Tempeſt which drave us between *Scicilie* and *Sardinia*, and at length into the Tyrrhene Sea. This was not all our danger, my Lord; for as if one unhappineſs waited upon another, the ſtorm had no ſooner ceaſed, but we ſaw our ſelves ſet upon by two Pirates Ships. The valour of *Lucius* did, indeed, appear prodigious in this occaſion, although it would at length have failed, if three *Ligurian* Ships, that ſuddenly came in ſight, had not ſided with us and given us ſuccour. But, my Lord (continued *Malarcon*) that I may ſhorten my ſtory as much as I can, I ſhall content my ſelfe with telling you, that after we had given chaſe ſome while to the Pirates, *Lucius* with much civility returned thanks to him that commanded the *Ligurians*, who was a man of a ſeemly aſpect, named *Ducarion*; and that this generous aſſiſtant having admired the goodly Port and valour of *Lucius*, treated him ſo obligingly, that he charmed us near as much with his civility, as he had pleaſed us with the ſuccour he brought. *Ducarion* was in a little time after preſented to the Princeſs of *Thomira*, to whom he ſpake in a very gallant ſtrain, and made all the offers that might be in the like occaſions; It is moſt fit, Madam (ſaid he) that you take a little repoſe, after your having indured much; and being all *Italy* is in Arms, I humbly conceive you cannot be any where ſo agreeably as at *Capua*; for beſides that that City is as yet exempt from troubles, it is accounted the moſt lovely habitation in the world. *Lucius* and *Thomira* conſented to the following of this advice; upon which the generous *Ducarion* having conducted us to the delicous *Capua*, bad us adieu, and betook himſelfe to ſerve your intereſts, my Lord, which he told us he had imbraced againſt thoſe of *Rome*. It is not neceſſary to particularize the manner of our living in the fair *Capua*, but onely to tell you, that we could not leave it when we had made our reſolution to that purpoſe; for the War of *Scicily* was on a ſudden enkindled at that time, by reaſon whereof the continual ſcouring about of warlike Ships, made all free paſſage impoſſible. *Lucius* therefore was conſtrained to abide in *Campania*, to avoid expoſing the fair Princeſs of *Caſtulon* to new dangers. But, my Lord, this Illuſtrious *Celtiberian* found himſelfe ſo perplexed when he underſtood preparations were made to bid you a deciſive battel, that *Æmilius*, *Vano*, *Servilius* and *Regulus*, were united together to encounter you, and that all the world ſiding with your Army or the *Romane*, the greateſt battel was expected to be given that had ever been yet ſeen in *Italy*; that *Lucius* not being able to hold himſelfe in a delicious City, while all the world was in Arms, he requeſted the Princeſs *Thomira*, to permit his abſence from her for a few dayes, and not to retain him ſhut up in *Capua* on ſuch a brave occaſion. For ſincerely, Madam (added he) I cannot continue with you, without diſhonour, at a time when I am ſo little neceſſary to you; and perhaps, I may otherwiſe be not unſerviceable; beſides, that to ſpeak all out, if you oblige me to continue in *Capua*, I ſhall dye with ſorrow, vvhen I ſhall hear the fame of thoſe that ſignalize themſelves in a memorable battel, vvhile *Lucius* is making

making converſation with the Ladies in ſome Garden, or upon the *Vulturnus*. I knovv vvell, Madam, that its poſſible I may periſh in the occaſion I ſpeak of: but although that ſhould happen, you have about you perſons faithful to you, and who will render you the ſame ſervice which you can expect from me. Ah, *Lucius* (interrupted the Princeſs) why have you the cruelty to ſpeak to me in this ſort? is it not enough that you make a propoſition to me, which I hear with grief, without proceeding to a thing that affrights me? and do you account it meet ſuch a Prince as you ſhould fall in a croud of perſons, who are wont to periſh in the groſs, without being known who they are? No, no, *Lucius*, this muſt not be approved, with your favour; you ought to have a more glorious deſtiny, and inſtead of receiving orders from a *Roman* or a *Carthaginian*, the command of ſeveral Nations await you. That I may be worthy to command them (replyed *Lucius*) it is requiſite that *I* do all that you forbid me, and go and ſerve in the Army of the *Carthaginians*. In the Army of the *Carthaginians*? (interrupted *Thomira*) Ah, *Lucius*! conſider *I* beſeech you what you ſay, That of the *Romanes* (replyed he) is ſo ſtrong, that my heart would perpetually reproach me with the choiſe I ſhould make of it; beſides, that *Ducarion* being in the other, it is fit that *I* go and diſcharge a part of my obligation to him. But, Madam (purſued he, perceiving *Thomira* about to interrupt him) you need not fear my being known there, for I ſhall be in the auxiliary forces commanded by *Ducarion*; I will not appear but at the battel, and will return the ſooneſt I can with honour; and in ſhort, I ſhall for that end ſerve my ſelfe of all imaginable precautions.

At length, my Lord (continued *Malarcon*) the enforcement of *Lucius*'s reaſons and intreaties overcame the generous *Thomira*, ſo that the *Celtiberian* Prince leaving me with his illuſtrious Couſin, and delivering me this fair ſword, which, by reaſon it was once yours, was lyable to be known, left the pleaſant *Capua*, accompanied onely with two or three Horſemen. But if this ſeparation cauſed ſadneſſe in *Thomira*, it almoſt made me deſperate; I preſently fancied that *Lucius* would periſh in this occaſion, and thence believing all my hopes loſt with him, *I* repented me a thouſand times of what I had done for him; and then conſidering the little ſolidity there was in what I had done for my ſelfe, I abandoned thence forth all my pretenſions, and bethought my ſelfe onely of making ſome ſmall eſtabliſhment to ſupport a quiet retreat. Wherefore ſoon caſting my eyes upon the rich ſword which was left in my hands, and conſidering there was on it the value of more then thirty Talents in Jewels, and that I thought I had ſome kind of right to wear it; I carried it away indeed, and departed from *Capua*, vvithout advertiſing the Princeſs of my going. But as *I* judged I might not find a better Sanctuary againſt you, my Lord, and againſt the Prince *Lucius*, then an enemies Army very numerous, I put my ſelfe into that of the *Romanes*, vvhere I thought I could ſell the fair Sword I had vvith better advantage and ſecurity then in any other place of the vvorld.

Nevertheleſs I ſucceeded not in my deſigns, and being I arrived not

at

at the Camp of *Æmilius*, but when they were in readineſs to iſſue forth of it to give you battel, I was obliged to bethink my ſelf of preſerving my prize, inſtead of ſelling it: Wherefore I repaired yeſterday to a little field, about five or ſix furlongs from *Canna*; where making a ſmall hole under a great tree, which I eſpecially obſerved, I put my rich Sword into it, apprehending it might occaſion my ſlaughter in the rout, even by the Souldiers of our own party.

But, my Lord, I was conſtrained for my cure, and for my ranſome, to ſend to ſeek this Sword, which I intended to have fetched my ſelf after the battel: I am notwithſtanding, rather glad then troubled it fell out ſo; for he that brought it by order of the *Gaul* Captain, here in preſence, ſhewed it to *Magar*, whoſe ſervant he ſometimes was, either to invite him to buy it, or to be informed by him of its true value. Upon which, this *Carthaginian* knowing it, came immediately to ſee me, and he was ſince the cauſe of your coming, my Lord, and that I have occaſion to diſcharge my breaſt of a thing which began ſtrangely to moleſt me: For although I have cleanſed my ſoul as much as poſſibly hitherto from all ſcrupuloſity, yet am I at preſent of another temper, and frame to my ſelf a thouſand fears, when I begin to think of death, and to think of it, as the thing of all the world the moſt terrible: And this hath affrighted me ſo, as to be capable of giving you nothing but a true relation of all I have done and ſeen; and if my ſincerity deſerves not forgiveneſs of my crimes, be pleaſed to remember, my Lord, as a perſwaſive to it, that it is from me you are informed, that the Princeſs of *Caſtulon* is at *Capua*, and that the Prince of *Celtiberia* is in your Army.

When *Malarcon* had done ſpeaking (purſued *Aſpar*) my Maſter looked upon him a while, unreſolved whether he ſhould return him thanks or reproaches; but as this Prince conſidered that *Malarcon* was in bed dangerouſly wounded, and moreover, that he had told him of *Themira*'s being at *Capua*: Live (ſaid he to him) but live to do actions contrary to thoſe of your former life. Upon which, the Prince being carried by his impetuous humour, went forth without ſpeaking more; and inſtead of going to his own Tent, went directly to that of *Ducarion*; whereto he no ſooner came, but he betook himſelf to embrace *Lucius*, and did it with ſo much tenderneſs, that the Prince was amazed at the change.

Be not ſurprized, *Lucius* (ſaid he to him) at the alteration you apprehend in me; it is *Hannibal* whom you ſee, and not that Monſter who would deſtroy the adorable *Themira*; it is the true *Hannibal* whom you behold, and the *Hannibal* that loves you, and eſteems you injuſt that you have been able to believe him capable of the moſt abominable crime that ever was committed: Yes, *Lucius*, I love and eſteem you, becauſe you are generous, as you are allied to *Themira*, and have always faithfully ſerved that Divine Princeſs.

Theſe words of my Maſter augmented the aſtoniſhment of *Lucius* in ſuch ſort, that this Prince was amuſed what to anſwer; ſo that *Hannibal* embracing him again, without heeding that they were either of them wounded, told him, That he came from ſeeing *Malarcon*, and then repeated

Peated to him in few words, all that he had been informed: To which *Lucius*, having always had eſteem and admiration for *Hannibal*, readily gave credit, and returned all his tenderneſſes and civilities; he confeſſed himſelf blameable, that he could believe *Hannibal* guilty, and then declared many circumſtances which might induce that belief, and excuſe it. But when he came to conſider in his minde the treacheries and death of *Alorca*, and by what contingencies *Hannibal* had been cleared, he could not contain from lifting his eyes up to Heaven, to admire the providence and juſtice of the Gods, who had cauſed the ruine of a Traytor, and afterwards made the innocence of an illuſtrious Prince bright and reſplendent.

You may pleaſe to know, that after this, my Maſter having known by the Phyſicians that it might be done without danger, cauſed *Lucius* to be carried to his own Tent; where uſing all poſſible care and tenderneſs over him, he propoſed to him to have *Malarcon* brought to his preſence, to which *Lucius* would not conſent; either out of averſion to ſee a man that had forſaken *Thomira*, or to ſignifie to my Maſter, that he would not hear that confirmed from *Malarcon*, which he had learnt from the mouth of the illuſtrious *Hannibal*.

Since therefore, *Lucius* (ſaid my Maſter to him) it is moſt certain that *Thomira* is at *Capua*, as it alſo is moſt ſure that I adore that fair Princeſs, I will defer the ſiege of *Rome*, and go ſtrait to *Capua*, and caſt my ſelf at the feet of my Princeſs, and let her know the difference there is between the true *Hannibal*, and the *Hannibal* of the perfidious *Alorca*. But I am ignorant, continued he, in what manner to go, being I muſt not go thither as an Enemy, and 'tis poſſible they will not admit me as a Friend.

But I hope (anſwered *Lucius*) to effect that you be received as ſuch; for, beſides that your victories put you in an eſtate of finding all things eaſie, I have friends in *Capua*, who will without doubt act for your intereſts, Ah, *Lucius*, repli'd my Maſter, how ſhould I be obliged to you? and what is it I can do to recompence ſo great a favour? But, *Lucius*, continued he) I do injury to your generoſity, I know you will act for me, although I am not in a condition to return you the like office, and that you will imploy your friends for my intereſts; in the mean time, I am contriving to moderate the ardour of my Troops to go and beſiege *Rome*, and to perſwade them, that the alliance of the *Capuans* is of abſolute neceſſity to our ſucceſs in that ſiege.

My Maſter immediately fell to execution of all he had projected, and prepared himſelf to go to *Capua*; and although he foreſaw all the world would be aſtoniſhed at his ſo doing, and that he ſhould be charged with want of skill to uſe his laſt victory; yet he choſe rather to ſatisfie his love then his ambition; and to go and ſee the fair Princeſs *Thomira*, then poſſeſs the proudeſt City of the World. But, my Lords, it is ſuperfluous to particularize to you the negotiations and ſucceſſes of *Lucius* in this affair, being ſufficient to ſhew you in the ſequel of my diſcourſe, *Hannibal* at *Capua*, and to relate you many other things, which it is moſt likely you never yet heard.

Aſpar held his peace in this place of his Narration; and being it was

already late, the Princes that heard him, did not demand the continuation of it: Upon which he making a profound reverence, withdrew to an aportment of the Tent, and left his illuſtrious Auditors in admiration of the wonders he had recounted them: *Antiochus* admired the valour of the Prince of *Carthage*, the ſick King was very much affected with the greatneſs of his Love, *Perſeus* preferred his conduct above all his other qualities, and the young *Nicomedes*, not being able ſufficiently to eſteem the fierceneſs and noble haughtineſs of this Prince, concluded, that it ought to be granted, That Great men were, as it were, Maſterpieces of Nature, made by her at ſeveral times; and that after the ſame manner that ſhe produces Lyons amongſt Animals, ſhe brings into the World amongſt Men, *Alexanders* and *Hannibals*, who ſhew themſelves even in their infancy naturally Grand perſons. But I believe, anſwered *Perſeus*, that the Valour which gives the title of Great, cannot be natural; for ſeeing it is a vertue, is it not requiſite we be taught wherein it conſiſts, leſt we continue in puſillanimity, or fall into the contrary vice? I incline to the opinion of the Prince of *Macedon*, ſaid the wounded King, and I believe it is impoſſible we ſhould be naturally valiant; for Nature gives us knowledge of the danger, to the end we might avoid it, and valour makes us know and contemn it. The Prince *Nicomedes*, replied the King of *Syria*, could have brought ſo concluſive reaſons, that I ſhould willing ſide with him; but ſeeing the prince *Hannibal* is entring, added he, perceiving him at the portal, we have nothing to do but to beſeech him to determine the queſtion.

I beg your pardon, anſwered *Hannibal*, with a very ſad air, and deſire not to decide the controverſie by my ſentence. But you muſt paſs your judgement in the caſe, replied *Antiochus*, and let us know whether we be valiant by Nature, or by Education. I conceive then, ſaid *Hannibal*, that both the one and the other contributes thereunto, that Nature gives us diſpoſitions, and thoſe are perfected by Education; for if Nature alone made us valiant, then puſillanimity would be a natural defect, and conſequently unblameable; and if on the other ſide, inſtitution onely made us ſo, all ſuch as were brought up in the ſame manner, would be equally valiant: So that I may ſay the ſame of Valour, which is ſaid of almoſt all things in the world, in which it is requiſite that both Art and Nature conjoyn, to exhibite an excellent piece.

After theſe words, the converſation was broke off; and it being very late by this time, *Hannibal*, *Antiochus*, *Perſeus*, and *Nicomedes*, ſaluting the wounded King very civilly, paſſed to a Tent, where there was a very magnificent repaſt provided for them; but as *Hannibal* appeared very melancholy during ſupper, he was obliged by the requeſts of *Antiochus*, to diſcover the cauſe of his ſadneſs: Upon which he recounted to them in few words all that he had learnt from the Meſſenger of the Prince of *Vermina*. He told them, That *Maſoniſſa* had at length married *Sophonisba*, of whom he was deſperately amorous, and that that faithleſs man, unworthy to bear the title of *King*, had afterwards poyſoned his fair Queen, to pleaſe *Scipio* and the *Romans*, who did not approve this alliance.

This fatal news moved pity in the three Princes, for the Deſtiny of the

the Queen of *Numidia*, and abhorrence of the King of the *Maſſeſitians*: But that which was moſt ſurprizing, was, that *Antiochus*, *Nicomedes*, and *Perſeus*, being retired into their Tent, after a converſation very ſorrowful, news was brought to the *Cathaginian* Prince, that the wounded King was at the point of death, and that he was in the laſt deſpair, which would undoubtedly conclude him, if he were not timely ſuccoured.

Hereupon *Hannibal* haſtned to the Tent of this deſolate Prince, and was ſtrangely ſurprized, when he heard all his exclamations and complaints. How! is *Sophonisba* dead! (cryed he) why have you ſuffered this, O ye great Gods! Yes, as great as you are, you have been envious of the happineſs of the Earth, you have taken thence a Queen, which merited our adorations, and who might have bleſt us in this world with a felicity equal to yours.

Ah, my Lord, continued he, addreſſing to the Prince *Hannibal* as ſoon as he was entered, I will live no longer, ſince the adorable *Saphonisba* doth not: I am ſtill devoted to that fair Queen, I will dye to follow her, I will no longer continue in the world, being I ſhall never more behold that Divine perſon in it. *Hannibal* was extremely ſurprized with the ſtrangers words, and the deep intereſt he took in the death of the Queen of *Numidia*: but he was much more aſtoniſhed, when he beheld the afflicted King reaching his hand to his wound, and that there was no other appearances but of an urter deſpair, and ſuch as would ſoon terminate in death. *Hannabal* ſeiſed upon his arm, and endeavouring to encourage him, uſed ſuch language to him, as he conceived ſerviceable to his conſolation.

My Lord, ſaid he to him, attend a while the ſequel of my diſcourſe, and you will underſtand what you have to do: The loſs of *Sophonisba* determines me ſufficiently in that particular, interrupted the King ſomewhat haſtily, and her death hath too aſſuredly concluded mine, to leave you any place to oblige me to live. But when you ſhall know that the King *Maſaniſſa* hath cauſed her to be poiſoned, within a few days after he had eſpouſed her, anſwered *Hannibal*; and that to pleaſe the *Romans*, he deprived himſelf of that incomparable treaſure, of which he ought to have known the value by the poſſeſſion of it, I believe you will be forward to revenge the fair *Sophonisba*, and not reſolve to dye till you have taken away the life of a perſon that hath rendred yours hateful. 'Tis not, added he, that I would incenſe you againſt the *Romans* and their allies, I do not fear them, ſo much as to practice the withdrawing of their generous Friends, by an Artifice mean and low, and I eſteem you too much, to gain you that way. This fallacy, continued he, perceiving the King anſwered nothing, would be a means more proper to invite your ſcorn, then win your eſteem: I do not therefore ſpeak for my own intereſt, when I ſpeak againſt *Maſaniſſa*; nor do I ſet forth his crime to you, but as an unheard of cruel circumſtance of that miſhap, wherein you partake more then both the *Carthaginians* and the *Numidians*; otherwiſe you could not be ignorant of the particularities which are already publiſhed throughout all *Africa*, and you might have underſtood from a thouſand tongues, what mine had not told you.

Hannibal was silent after these words, in attendance of the Kings answer, who began to behold him with less disquiet, though not with less surprize; and at length answered, Ah, my Lord, what is it you tell me of *Masanissa*! that he hath murdered the adorable *Sophonisba*, Ah, my Lord, how unhappy is my lot, that that fair Queen should be deprived of life by the hands of that wretched King? and that among so many illustrious qualities, which rendred *Sophonisba* Divine, she had not also that of immortal, which was onely wanting to a person so accomplished. No, no, my Lord, what you have told me is not possible; but without question you have been misinformed, and the Queen of *Numidia* is still alive, if she hath not ended her days by some other accident.

My Lord, replied *Hannibal*, I have always so highly esteemed *Masanissa*, that I have had great repugnance to entertain the belief of his being capable of so black a guilt; and I am glad, continued he, to chear up the wounded King, that I finde my hopes any thing confirmed, that that news is erroneous. *Masanissa* never merited your esteem, replied the King; but at least, he was never capable of an ignoble thought: For, my Lord, seeing it is requisite you know the King whom you have treated so generously, I must declare to you, that he is the *Masanissa* of whom you speak: Yes, my Lord, I am that *Masanissa*, whose life hath been attended with accidents so strange, that they have filled the world with wonder: I am that Prince who hath lost and recovered Kingdoms, who have confederated both with the *Carthaginians* and the *Romans*, and who have adored *Sophonisba* from the time I first had the honour to know her; and at last that *Masanissa*, who hath been overcome by the great *Hannibal*, who hath been treated by him with civility altogether extraordinary; and that *Masanissa*, who regulating his life onely by that of *Sophonisba*, expects with extreme impatience to know the condition in which that adorable Queen is.

The *Carthaginian* Prince was infinitely amazed to behold *Masanissa* in his Tent, and that *Masanissa* who was fallen off from the *Carthaginians*; but presently reflecting upon the great adventures which Love and Honour had drawn that King into to break with *Carthage*; and also considering him in a state of pity, he encreased his civilities, instead of diminishing them. *Masanissa* constrained himself to answer the caresses of the Prince of *Carthage*; but he acquitted himself in so forced a manner, that *Hannibal* easily knew that he was still strangely disquieted: Ah, my Lord, answered *Masanissa*, it is hard to be composed of spirit, when there is hourly apprehension of hearing the most cruel and fatal news confirmed, that I am capable of receiving: For what can be imagined more cruel then this accident? I have been afflicted for the loss of a Kingdom, but I have been also comforted with a belief, as it effectively hapned, that the *Romans* could re-instate me in that which the *Carthaginians* had assisted King *Syphax* my Enemy and my Rival to gain from me. I have lost all my relations, yet conceived nothing of surprising or extraordinary in these misfortunes.

But, my Lord, I finde my condition far more unhappy, when I consider my self bereaved of the fair Princess *Sophonisba*, to put her into the

the arms of my enemy, at the ſame time that the Prince *Aſdrubal* her Father had promiſed her to me, and that adorable perſon had given me many teſtimonies of her eſteem and good inclination. Nevertheleſſe, being I loved *Sophoniſba* more for her ſelfe then for my own ſake, I found ſome contentment when I conſidered that I alone was miſerable, and *Sophonisba*, Queen of two Realms. Then indeed I did not reſolve to dye, becauſe I lived more in the great Queen of *Numidia*, then in the unfortunate King of the *Maſſeſsilians*. But the thought of that illuſtrious Queens death, of this cruel ſeparation. Ah! this is it, my Lord, that breaks the greateſt conſtancy, and ſubdues it to the violence of the calamity; here the ſtrongeſt ſoul finds it ſelfe too weak to reſiſt the ſtroke of fate. Yet there may be unfortunate perſons of this kind, but none comparable to me, if theſe tidings be true; and the Gods, yea, the Gods themſelves can add nothing to my puniſhment.

For, my Lord, as if it were not enough to loſe all that I love, I am like to paſs for a wretched priſoner, and that of the moſt fair and ſweet perſon that ever eye beheld; and my innocence will onely ſerve to redouble my torment, when I ſhall conſider it buried in the ſame Tombe with me, and ſo never being publiſhed, my memory become odious to all Poſterity. Can you therefore imagine a misfortune more great and ſtrange? Bethink your ſelves of circumſtances that may augment it, if there be any ſuch; or confeſs that I am upon the point of being the moſt unhappy of men. I confeſs (anſwered *Hannibal*) that your caſe would be ſuch in the extremity, although you would at leaſt dye with the ſatisfaction of being innocent; and I judge that the true Author of this impiety would be farre more miſerable.

How ſay you? (interrupted *Maſaniſſa*) Can you believe that a man who ſhould be ſo wretched as to commit this crime, would be capable to reſent the loſs of his reputation to the quick? Can you beleeve he would be ſenſibly afflicted for the death of a perſon whom himſelf had murdered? And do you not conſider that he would have even ſome contentment, although unworthy and malicious, to have effected that which he judged he ought to do, or which he had deſigned? The Prince *Hannibal* was willing to put off this converſation, which ſerved onely to redouble the grief of *Maſaniſſa*; and not being able to give him any hope after the intelligence he had received, he would not be an occaſion to continue his diſpair. But *Maſaniſſa* prevented him, and beholding him a few moments with an aire wholly ſubmiſſive; My Lord (ſaid he to him) I hope the illuſtrious *Hannibal* will grant that to *Maſaniſſa*, which a valiant *Carthaginian* promiſed ſome dayes ſince to a Cavalier whom he vanquiſht. You know that he promiſed to procure him licence to depart from the Camp of the *Carthaginians* when he pleaſed. Perform that engagement now, my Lord, ſeeing it is impoſſible for me to live in the condition I am in, and permit me to depart to morrow morning before day-light to go to *Zama*, where I may receive intelligence from *Cyrtha*. If the King *Maſaniſſa* remembers that promiſe (anſwered *Hannibal*) perhaps he hath not forgot the

prin-

principal condition of it, which was the unknown Cavalier might depart from the Army of the *Carthaginians*, vvhen it vvas requiſite for him to ſerve againſt it. We will attend therefore, if you pleaſe, till you are perfectly cured, and not ſuffer you to undertake a journey in the condition your are in; and albeit you are a friend of *Scipio*, and one of the braveſt courages in the world, yet I had more regard to the preſervation of a formidable enemy, then to hazard the life of a generous Prince, by a conſent which I cannot give but to his prejudice. If you expoſe my life to danger (replyed *Maſaniſſa*) by permitting me to undertake a journey in the condition wherein I am, you will infallibly cauſe the loſs of it by detaining me longer in your Army. I ſhall then do all that your pleaſure requires (anſwered *Hannibal*) but it ſhall be with condition that you ſuffer me to conduct you, without parting from you till you be in a place where your cure may be perfected. Ah, too generous Prince! (*Maſaniſſa* anſwered) what thanks can I render you that may be proportional to the obligations which I have to you: you uſe too great ſolicitouſneſs towards a miſerable perſon, whom I ſhall never admit your trouble to accompany; beſides that, I have no neceſſity of being conducted; for apprehending nothing from the *Rousanes*, a Paſs-port from the Prince *Hannibal* will be ſufficient to carry me through all places poſſeſſed by the *Carthaginians*, without giving that illuſtrious Prince the diſturbance of leaving his Army for my conſideration. But I am reſolved to do it (replyed *Hannibal*) and take no more followers with me then will be neceſſary to ſerve you, without drawing ſo many Troops after me, as vvould onely ſerve to blaze abroad my departure, of which ſome ſpies might advertiſe the *Romanes* to cauſe me to be ſurpriſed; although I knovv there is no indangering ones ſafety in this caſe, in the company of the King *Maſaniſſa*. I am not ignorant of the power you have with the *Romans*, and I know what generoſity you vvould have for *Hannibal*. But I confeſs I would not be in a condition to imploy it, or to exact favours of this nature from your goodneſs. Not that my humour vvhich cannot ſuffer *Hannibal* to be obliged, would give me repugnance to be ſo to *Maſaniſſa*; but I have too much eſteem for the King of the *Maſſeſsilians*, to ſuffer vvithout extream regreat, that he ſhould demand the liberty of *Hannibal* from the *Romanes*, and be pat to requeſt a thing from his Allies vvhich vvould be greatly to their prejudice. Theſe are the inducements (ſaid the *Cathaginian* Prince) which oblige me to go vvithout noiſe. But in the mean time it is requiſit for me to leave you, being 'tis very late, & to conjure you vvith all my ſoul to moderate the inquietudes of your mind, and conſider, that *Maſaniſſa*, vvhoſe great ſpirit hath reſiſted the rudeſt aſſaults of fortune, ought not to be ſeized vvith ſo violent a ſorrovv upon the naked relation of bad news.

After theſe vvords, *Hannibal* vvould not permit *Maſaniſſa* time to make him his remerciments; but ſaluting him vvith very much civility, vvent forth of his Tent to return to his ovvn, vvhere before his going to reſt, he ordered *Aſpar* to take care that no perſon ſpoke to the vvounded King. If this generous Prince vvas ſenſible of the paſſion

of

of *Masanissa* for the fair *Sophonisba*, he vvas not ignorant of the injustice of the *Carthaginians*, who had disposed of this Princess in favour of King *Syphax*, vvhilst *Masanissa* vvas fighting for their interests in *Spain* under the Prince *Asdrubal*, in vvhich regard he vvas forvvard in this occasion for the consolation of this unfortunate King; so that knowing the relation he had received vvas in part but too true (although never believing that *Masanissa* vvas really culpable) he vvould not that any person should speak to this afflicted Prince for fear of disturbing the little calm he had procured him by qualifying the relation of the business tovvards the end of it. He had designed to accompany him for no other end but to secure him from being ascertain'd of the Tragedy; not daring therefore to send any considerable company to attend him, because he foresavv that either that multitude would be too talkative, or engage him to speak too much, by laying some proposition upon them, which might give ground, to suspect the importance of the prisoner whom he remitted, and cause some dissatisfaction in the minds of the *Carthaginians*. He determined therefore to depart the next morning, and not to forsake *Masanissa* till he were in the hands of persons to whom he might discover in what manner it was fit for them to comport themselves for the preservation of his life. After which he considered the death of the fair Queen of *Numidia* vvith tender resentments; and this sad thought would have long time afflicted him, had it not at length given place to those which may be called ruling and predominant in *Hannibal*.

This Prince was too amorous of the fair Princess of *Castulon*, and of glory, to have any long meditations of other things, but of the means to overcome the insensibility of *Thomira*, and the Army of *Scipio*. For he ruminated in his mind of all possibilities to accomplish these two great designs; in which thoughts he was insensibly seised on by sleep, and passed the night with sufficient quiet. The next morning he was no sooner accoutred, but he was surprised at the sight of the King *Masanissa* entering into his Tent, who was supported by *Aspar*, and vvould at first express some kind of gaiety, and lay aside his regret to be compleasant in some measure vvith the generous Prince vvho had taken care of his repose. *Hannibal* went tovvards him very civilly and presently seating him, endeavoured yet further to represent to him the danger to which he vvas going to expose himselfe in the journey he undertook; he moreover added his entreaties to his reasons; but could not vvin any thing upon the mind of *Masanissa*, vvho vvas resolute for departing to go to *Zama*, and to understand the nevvs of *Cyrtha* from a person vvho vvas informed of all that could concern the Queen of *Numidia*, and to know exactly the state of affairs there from the mouth of one of his most faithful servants vvho it v[illegible] possible might be returned thither already. Wherefore the Princ[illegible]age gave command that every thing should be in readines[illegible] this departure immediately; and then making his excuses to *Masanissa*, he vvent to the Tent of *Maharbal*, to vvhom he gave Orders necessary for the Army, and desired him to make a complement in his behalf to the King of *Syria*, vvith the Princes of *Macedonia* and *Bithinia*, and to assure them that

that his return ſhould be within ſeven or eight hours. This done, he came back again to *Maſaniſſa*, where notwithſtanding any reſiſtance the King could make, *Hannibal* would not he diverted from accompanying him to a great Town, which was about forty furlongs from his own Camp: for this obliging Prince intended to inform himſelfe punctually of the names of *Maſaniſſa's* Confidents, and to ſtay a while at that place to write to *Zama*, to the friends of the King of the *Maſſeſſilians*, that they might be advertiſed in what manner the news was fit to be communicated to him, which he was going to learn.. Wherefore theſe two great perſonages went from the Army, ſoon after followed onely with ten or twelve Cavaliers. Upon the way *Hannibal* underſtood by circumſtances in diſcourſe with *Maſaniſſa*, what his Inclinations were, and endeavoured to employ that knowledge to the benefit of his quiet: and after that they continued there way, without proceeding in the converſation which was begun at their firſt coming forth of the Camp. The King of the *Maſſeſſilians* employed his thoughts of nothing but on the Queen of *Numidia*; in which he had notwithſtanding ſome contenting moments, when he conſidered that the report of fame publiſhing *Maſaniſſa* for the poyſoner of *Sophaniſba*, and that without any likelihood of truth, there might be no more reality in that of the fair Queens death. But his affliction ſoon chaſed away theſe thoughts as to beguiling, and becoming ingenious to torment himſelfe with more violence, he repreſented to his fancy *Sophonisba* in all her beauties, gallantry, and goodneſs toward *Maſaniſſa*; and then that ſame *Sophonisba* dead, and that by violence and cruelty. Theſe laſt reflections were ſo importune to this illuſtrious Unfortunate, that his diſpair was increaſed by them; and it he had ſo much reſtraint as not to evidence it before *Hannibal*, he may be thought to be ſo much the more miſerable ſince by including ſo painful a paſſion in his heart, the anguiſh became more bitter and inſupportable. But if dead *Sophonisba* poſſeſs'd the imagination of the poor King of the *Maſſeſſilians*, *Thomira* inſenſible did not leſs fill that of the paſſionate Prince of *Carthage*, who after a few inſtants that were not altogether unpleaſing, he was taken up with long muſings, which inquieted him extraordinarily. They at length arived before they were aware at one of thoſe publick houſes, which are by cuſtome appointed for the reception of ſtrangers, upon the great way diſtant a few furlongs from *Capſa*, there *Hannibal* lighted, with purpoſe to cauſe *Maſaniſſa* to take a little reſt, and to uſe the interim for the diſpatch he had reſolved upon, in order whereunto chooſing a commodious Chamber for the King, himſelf retired into another to write a Letter, which he ſent away immediately to *Zama*; the Maſter of the Hoſtelrie, who was unfurniſh'd of proviſions in a houſe too much expoſed to the paſſage of men of Arms, ſent to *Capſa* to purvey for ſuch as he deemed convenient for the entertainment of his gueſts, whom he judged to be of great quality; after which he came to do reverence to the great *Hannibal*, and told him that the Princeſſes were not to paſs by till within two dayes. *Hannibal* did not apprehend what this man meant; but the name of Princeſs exciting his curioſity, he demanded what Princeſſes they were which were to paſs by within

two

two dayes. I know not their names (answered the Host) but I have heard at *Capsa*, that there are two of them the faireſt perſons of the world; and it may be added, the moſt happy too, notwithſtanding I am told they ſeemed ſufficiently melancholly. For, my Lord (continued he) conſider I beſeech you their good fortune; they are magnificently received in all Towns through which they paſs, all Princes, and the moſt powerful Kings indeavour to gain their favour; and I believe if they were ſo minded, we ſhould ſoon have a general peace; for to declare the outſide of the buſineſs. I have been aſſured that our Prince *Hannibal* is amorous of one of theſe Princeſſes, and the other is the Miſtreſs of *Scipio*. If ſo, you may pleaſe to judge whether they deſerve not to be honoured univerſall; and that it may not be concluded with verity, that the end of this War will eſtabliſh one of theſe Ladies the ſurpreme Princeſs of the World.

But I demand your pardon, my Lord, if I have told you things which in likelihood you know better then I have recounted them; being probable that ſuch perſons as you are not ignorant of newes of this Nature. It is true, (added he) you were pleaſed to command me to relate them unto you; and that injunction ha's drawn me into the ſame fault I was guilty of yeſterday before a young ſtranger, who cauſed me to tell him the ſame matters, which notwithſtanding himſelfe knew better then I, as farre a I conjecture. *Hannibal* anſwered, that he knew nothing of this news, and that he was glad to learn it; upon which, to get a further account, he inquired concerning this young ſtranger, and demanded of Hoſt, if he knew who he was. I know him not (anſwered he) but this I can affirm, that a man of more comely aſpect was never ſeen; and that it was the late ſight of his gallant perſon, that hinders me from being abſolutely ſurpriſed with yours. Notwithſtanding I am much aſtoniſhed at the unuſual coming of two perſons at the ſame time to my houſe, whoſe goodly preſences ſufficiently ſpeak them to be very conſiderable. At the ſame time (interrupted the Prince *Hannibal*) is that ſtranger here at the preſent then? He is not here at this inſtant (replyed the hoſte) but he is not farre diſtant, and I believe he is gone to repoſe himſelfe under the Trees, which are about two hundred paces from the high-way, and that he will continue there all the day, to avoid being known by returning to the houſe which is open to all the world; at leaſt this is my conjecture, being he hath alſo cauſed his Horſes to be led thither. *I* ſhall not moleſt him then (anſwered *Hannibal*) and if his goodly aſpect gave me deſires to know him, the deſign he hath not to be ſeen, hath deſtroyed them; and *I* will not retain a curioſity which might diſpleaſe a man whom you have deſcribed ſo advantageouſly to me. Scarce had *Hannibal* ended theſe words, when *Aſpar* entered his Chamber, with a haſtineſs more then ordinarily; and told him that he had ſeen five and twenty or thirty Cavaliers appear whom he judged to be either *Romanes*, or of thoſe ſort of roving Souldiers, who in times of War, without being friends to either party, are alwaies enemies to ſuch as are not in a capacity to reſiſt them. For riding about all the Avenues to diſcover if any party paſſed that way towards the War, he

perceived this Troop, which according to all appearances were no *Carthaginians*. It will be no bad counſell then (anſwered *Hannibal*) to put our ſelves in a poſture not to be ſurpriſed. Go therefore, *Aſpar* (added the Prince) and give order for all to be in a readineſs, and tell them that *I* am going to Horſe. This order was as ſoon executed as given; and the Prince *Hannibal* perceiving that *Aſpar* had reaſon to give him this intelligence, and that theſe Cavaliers were coming directly towards him, having learnt by him whom the hoſte had ſent to *Capſa*, that there were people of quality at his Maſters houſe; he went forth to them vvith nine others, caſting from his countenance a kind of noble fierceneſs, which never abandoned this great man in contingencies of this nature. Let us on, my friends, ſaid this illuſtrious *Carthaginian* to the Cavaliers which followed him, and let us ſhew that *Hannibal* is neither to be kill'd nor taken with eaſe. The wife of the hoſte, who ran in a fright to the Gate of her Houſe to get into it, hearing theſe vvords, and not finding the paſſage free at firſt, fled towards a ſhade of Trees which was not farre diſtant from thence, where the handſome ſtranger was ſeated upon a tuft of green Graſs. Ah, my Lord (cryed ſhe inſtantly) there are about thirty Cavaliers come to aſſail and kill the great *Hannibal*, who hath not above ſeven or eight perſons with him. The young ſtranger had no ſooner heard theſe words, but a noble ardor animating his countenance, he leapt upon his Horſe, and commanded his Armour-bearer to do the ſame, and to ſpeed with him to the defence of *Hannibal*. To defend *Hannibal*? (cryed the Squire) Alas, my Lord, I beſeech you pardon me if I tell you, you are in a miſtake, and unqueſtionably mean ſome other perſon then him you named. It is enough that I have told you what I intend to do (anſwered the generous Stranger) Ah, my Lord (ſaid the Squire again) will you fight for your Enemy? No, no, you muſt not do it, notwithſtanding your magnanimity; but be pleaſed to remember that the *Hannibal* you are going to defend, is he who hath ruin'd your Country, who hath cauſed all the loſſes of *Rome*, and in a word, whom you ought to fight againſt as the moſt irreconcilable of your enemies. I have conſidered all, that you tell me (replyed the magnanimous Stranger, marching towards the place where he was to joyn with the Prince of *Carthage*) but beſides I have conſider'd, that *Hannibal* is over powred by great inequality. The Stranger ſo haſted in ſpeaking theſe words, that he ſoon reach'd the place vvhere the fight vvas beginning, when the Squire endeavouring again to divert his Maſter from his deſign; My Lord (ſaid he to him) behold your enemy! vvhat courſe will you take? Dye, or ſave *Hannibal* (anſvvered the Stranger) Great Gods! (cryed the Squire, notwithſtanding his being accuſtomed to the Heroick actions of his illuſtrious Maſter) is it poſsible that---- He cou'd not continue out his examination, for beholding his Maſter ruſh with an extraordinry impetuoſity upon the enemies of *Hannibal*, he ſeconded him to fight near his perſon. The valiant Stranger began to diſtribute death as ſoon as he began to ſtrike, and the firſt (whoſe unhappy fall guided him to utter a blow at him) loſt his life at the very inſtant that he attaqued that of the courageous Stranger.

Hannibal for his part fought like himſelf: but how great ſoever the valour

valour of this Illuſtrious *Carthaginian* was, yet it cannot be denied but that of the unknown aſſiſtant cauſed admiration in this Prince by actions wholly miraculous. Theſe two brave perſons redoubled their efforts, and either of them ſtrived to call up all their ſtrength and proweſs to the view of an emulous valour; and theſe two Heroes being infinitely ardent of glory by the bent of their minds, they beheld one another as rivals, and performed things ſo prodigious as do almoſt ſurpaſs belief. That which was yet more rare in this conjuncture, was, that they highly valued each the other without any diſpoſition to love mutually, and fought with an intention ſo ſtrange, and yet ſo generous, that the ſtranger expoſed his life onely to preſerve that of *Hannibal*, and this Prince alſo fought not but for the ſafety of the ſtranger; ſo that being thus accorded, they beat down as many enemies, as they dealt blowes, and within few moments of the thirty Cavaliers at the beginning of the combate, they overthrew four and twenty, and put the reſt to flight. But if theſe two Warriours appeared extreamly redoubtable, yet they accuſed themſelvs in their own breaſts that they had not done enough, and in the noble ardor which quickned them, they believed, they had too few enemies to encounter, and oftentimes wiſhed there had been a greater number, as a more ample ſubject of manifeſting their proweſs in all its extent. Nevertheleſs there was ſome difference remarkable in the manner of fighting between theſe two great men, for choler animated the courage of *Hannibal*; but that of the Stranger was a valour purely generous: and if the Prince of *Carthage* ſeemed furious and terrible, the magnanimous unknown by a deportment much heroical did not overcome more then was neceſſary to do, to be the defender of the Prince of *Carthage*. Wherefore he reſtrained himſelf from purſuing the ſix Cavaliers which fled; and perceiving *Hannibal* making after them; Stay *Hannibal*, ſtay (crye d he) after which turning towards his Squire, Let us on then (ſaid the generous Unknown) and either periſh or diſpatch *Hannibal*, ſince we may now do it without ignominy.

This deſign is worthy of your ſelfe (anſwered the Squire) but my Lord, although you are the moſt valiant man in the vvorld, yet you ought to take notice that the match is not equal; for *Hannibal* hath five Cavaliers with him ſtill. Thoſe five Cavaliers (interrupted the unknovvn) do not hinder *Hannibal* from being my enemy. They do not without queſtion (replyed the Squire) but they make your enemy a little too powerful; And 'tis becauſe he is ſo (ſaid the ſtranger) that I intend to fight him, and that my heart prompts me to attaque him. He ſaid no more, being he ſavv *Hannibal* at a little diſtance off him; *Hannibal* (cryed he to him preſently) you muſt now turn your ſvvord againſt me; 'tis I that am left for you to fight vvith, your greateſt enemy, vvho hath already fought to preſerve you, that he might afterwards cauſe you to periſh in a way that vvill not be diſhonourable unto me. You ſpeak ſo ſurpriſingly (anſvvered *Hannibal*) that I am wholly unreſolved vvhat I ought to do; But I ſhall no longer debate upon it (purſued he fiercely) ſince I am no more obliged to you after the Declaration you have made me; and that I underſtand you too valiant,

not to fight you with very great ſatisfaction and glory. *Hannibal* upon theſe words turned towards thoſe that were with him, and commanded them not to ſtir, what ſucceſs ſoever he had in the combate he was going to ingage in; and then put himſelfe in a poſture to encounter his illuſtrious enemy. But this Prince was ſtrangely ſurpriſed when he beheld the King *Maſaniſſa* ſpeak to the valiant unknown. Whoever you are (ſaid he to him, who ſeem to be a *Romane* by the enmity you have againſt the Prince *Hannibal*, do not attempt upon a life which you have ſo generouſly preſerved; but if you have no regard to the preſervation of a Prince to whom you declare your ſelfe an enemy; yet at leaſt allow ſomething to the reqneſt of *Maſaniſſa*, whom without doubt you know, and who beſeeches you not to begin a combate, wherein he is likely to intereſt himſelf ſo farre, that he will be the firſt that periſhes, and that in ſuch a manner as cannot ſatisfie you. And you, my Lord (continued he, addreſſing to the Prince of *Carthage*) have you drawn me on hitherto unprofitably all indiſpoſed as I am? and will you refuſe *Maſaniſſa* the favour which he intreats of you, to conſider this generous Unknown as a perſon that hath fought for you, rather as one that deſires to fight againſt you? Theſe words of the ſick King made ſome impreſſion in the minds of theſe two Warriers; but aſſoon as they turned their eyes from *Maſſaniſſa*, they beheld each other ſo fiercely, and their geſtures ſeemed ſo haughty and ſcornful, that they were yet more eagerly animated. So that they ſetled themſelves in their Saddles, and lift up their Swords to begin the fight: upon which *Maſaniſſa* obſerving their intent, that he might yet break off the combate, caſt himſelfe between theſe two Illuſtrious Gallants, and told them all which might calm and moderate their ardour. Fight then (cryed he at length) and have the inhumanity to paſs through the breaſt of *Maſaniſſa*, before you meet. Yes (continued he) you muſt trample a King under the feet of your horſes if you reſolve to fight, and moreover a King indiſpoſed, and a ſuppliant, and one that intreates you nothing but to preſerve each other. If theſe words were powerful, the air of *Maſaniſſa* was not leſs affecting, ſo that the two Warriers were perſwaded, and beheld one another with leſſe animoſity; after which caſting their eyes upon *Maſaniſſa*, they ſeemed to expreſs by their ſilence, that the King of the *Maſſeſsilians* was an obſtacle whom they would not violate. At length the Prince of *Carthage* broke off the ſilence, and ſpeaking to his generous enemy. Valiant Sir (ſaid he to him) I am ſorry this opportunity muſt paſs without fighing; but we ſhall have ſome more favourable within a few dayes, if you will make your ſelf known. You ſhall know me ſufficiently, anſwered the fierce Unknown, and perhaps it ſhall be at the head of your Army, that I will attaque you, and make my ſelf known. after theſe words, this Illuſtrious ſtranger took the way of *Capſa*, and left the Prince of *Carthage*, and the King of the *Maſſeſsilians* in admiration of what he had done; It is true, the fierce *Hannibal* had as much regret in his mind as he had eſteem for his generous Enemy: the fierce *Hannibal*, I ſay, who had never been defied, without fighting upon it and overcoming, inſomuch that he had great vexation for the conſtraint which hindred him from

from fighting in the re-encounter, and he would without doubt have passed over all considerations whatever to go after this valiant Stranger, to overtake and fight him, if *Masanissa* had not powerfully opposed him therein; and the fierce *Carthaginan* had not also comforted himself with the hopes that this generous person would really acquit his promise to make himselfe known. Not that the haughty humour of *Hannibal* was very capable to afford him satisfaction out of a naked hope, but for that the Prince perceived he could not otherwise be satisfied, because *Masanissa* opposed his purpose more peremptorily then before, having known the stranger by the tone of his voice, and more by reflecting upon his heroical proceeding. By which this King no longer doubted but that this magnanimous stranger was the Illustrious *Scipio*. For it is the action of an Illustrious person to expose his own life for the preservation of that of a brave enemy; but 'tis the action of *Scipio* alone to attaque the famous *Hannibal* in the manner which he did. So that I may say, *Scipio* comported himself like *Scipio*; and that there is no place to mistake this gallant Hero: I must therefore abandon all to follow him.

The End of the First Part.

The

The Grand SCIPIO.

Part II.

Book I.

THe Illuſtrious *Scipio* (whom we muſt no longer term by the name of Stranger, after his lately atchiev'd heroick actions) continued his way towards *Capſa*, though with reſolution not to enter into that City, notwithſtanding it had declared it ſelf neuter a little while before, and alſo contributed towards the ſupport of the Roman Army. For being deſirous not to be known, he would not put himſelf into a City where ſuch a world of eyes would have been upon him, judging it impoſſible to eſcape meeting with ſome there that had ſeen him before, or heard of him enough by fame to know him. Wherefore he determin'd to go and ſpend the night in a houſe not far from *Capſa*; and as he was yet in the grand Road, before he came to turn off into a leſs, which led to that Houſe, he began to reflect upon the late adventure, which ſeem'd ſo ſurpriſing to him, that he could not but teſtifie as much to his Attendant. Ah! *Flavius* (ſaid he to him) is it poſſible that my eyes have not deluded me, but really ſeen *Maſaniſſa* with the moſt inveterate of my enemies? that *Maſaniſſa*, whom I have loved with ſo great ardor, and given a place to in my friendſhip, little different from that which *Lelius* poſſeſſes. But 'tis undoubtedly true, I have ſeen & heard him ſpeak; and if I have not ſeen that *Maſaniſſa*, whoſe ſoul own'd none but generous ſentiments, I have ſeen that *Maſaniſſa* whom men report to have poyſon'd *Sophonisba*, and who after the commiſsion of a crime of that nature, may make no ſcruple of abandoning his beſt friends. 'Tis true, *Flavius*, I feel ſome kind of reluctant thoughts in my breaſt in

in favour of the King of the *Maſſeſilians*; and though all the world publiſhes already that he ſent poyſon to the Queen of *Numidia*, and my ſelf have ſeen him with my enemies; yet there are a kind of contrary motions in my mind, which check the paſsions the former inducements might raiſe in me. Yes, *Flavius*, I feel ſome Favourable inclinations which will not permit me to condemn *Maſaniſſa* without being better informed, and without unriddling thoſe things, which perhaps will ſerve to ſatisfie me, that this King is rather unfortunate then criminal. For in truth, hitherto I have found no cauſe to repent me of having plac'd my friendſhip upon any I have given it to; but contrarily I have had the happineſs to ſee the Elections I have made of what nature ſoever, generally approved. *Scipio* ſtopt ſuddenly after theſe words, and changed colour when he conſidered what he had laſt ſaid; and then ſoon after turning towards *Flavius*: But alas (ſaid he to him) if I have had this happineſs, I have withall had the happineſs of ſeeing the election which is moſt glorious unto me, become that which renders me the moſt miſerable of men. Yes, *Flavius*, continued he, the paſsion I have in my ſoul for the adorable *Æmilia*, cauſes me to ſuffer that which certainly never any other did: and ſince the obſtacles which are met with in the courſe of a paſsion like to mine (if yet 'tis poſsible to finde any like it) ſince, I ſay, theſe obſtacles firſt were capable to make men unfortunate, they never made any ſo deeply miſerable as they have me. The amorous *Scipio* proceeded no further, but beſtowing his ſilence in muſing, found a ſort of great ſatisfaction in repaſſing over in mind all the ſweetneſſes he had taſted in the converſation of the Illuſtrious *Æmilia*, and afterward in ſurveying all the invincible obſtacles which had hindered him from being compleatly happy. But while theſe thoughts poſſeſſed his mind, he behelda ſlave coming towards him, whom he preſently knew to belong to *Lælius*. *Scipio* did not omit inſtantly to demand news of his friend, nor the ſlave to ſatisfie him reſpectively in theſe terms: My Lord, My Maſter being unaſſured in what place he might find you, by reaſon he choſe two or three to change according to occaſion, is gone to a houſe not farre from *Capſa*, where he thinks to meet you, and ſent me to that which ſtands upon this way, to deliver you a Letter if I ſhould happen to find you there. Upon which words the ſlave accordingly preſented a Letter to *Scipio* from *Lælius*, which containeth as followeth.

Lælius to Scipio

I leave the Stand which you have taken up to behold Æmilia *paſs by, and rather come to* Capſa, *there to behold that admirable perſon more fully and delightfully. The Prince of* Capſa, *in whoſe Pallace* Æmilia *is to be entertained, is deſirous to have you received into the ſame alſo, and his excellent Daughter the Princeſs of* Hippona *promiſes to be your confident, and do you ſervice with the Illuſtrious perſon whom you love. Therefore I beſeech you moderate your diſcontentments, and come receive of that generous friend the aſſurance I tell you of.*

This

This Letter, no queſtion, gave *Scipio* much ſatisfaction; and though this Illuſtrious Lover did not believe the Princeſs of *Hippona* could effect much in the obliging offer ſhe made, yet he reſented ſome gladneſs from it, and ſpeeded forward more expeditiouſly. He next inquir'd in what place *Lelius* was, of which the ſlave having ſatisfied, and aſſured him he ſhould find his Maſter at a place not above five or ſix furlongs from *Capſa*; he quickned his pace ſo diligently, that he ſoon reach'd the place where the ſlave told him *Lelius* attended him. Theſe two Illuſtrious friends had no ſooner expreſs'd and perform'd all the ceremonies which a real and noble affection mutually incited them to; but they continued on their paſſage, during which *Lelius* told *Scipio*, that he ſhould that very evening have the happineſs of ſeeing the incomparable *Æmilia*. For ſhe alwayes departs (added he) unexpectedly from the places where ſhe is, to avoid the expence which would be made in all Cities where ſhe would be expected. So that you will not be ſurpriſed if you ſee her two dayes ſooner then you believ'd. But I know not whether you will not wonder when you ſee the fair Princeſs of *Caſtulon* with her, and the excellent *Nadalia*, for whom *Thomira* hath a great tenderneſs, and who will without doubt inform you of what ever you are deſirous. But ſince we draw near to *Capſa*, continued *Lelius*, I conceive it not unfit to let you know the perſons by whom you are to be entertained. Be pleaſed therefore to underſtand, that *Magasba* Prince of *Capſa* is a man of good years, and of a very high ſtature; that he is endued with virtue, integrity and wit, but hath ſuch a formall and regular way of civility, that 'tis ſomething troubleſome to diſpence with his Complements. *Palmira* his admirable Daughter, whom the Prince of *Hippo* married a few moneths ſince, as you know without doubt, is but ſeventeen years of age. Her ſtature is not extreamly tall, her complexion very fair, her eyes black, glittering and ſprightly, her mouth hath a great lovelineſs in it, and her wit ſo lively and gallant, that it may be ſaid the houſe of *Magasba* is as well provided of a remedy, as a diſeaſe in converſation. *Lelius* had ſcarce ſpoke theſe words, but himſelfe and his Illuſtrious friend perceiv'd themſelves in ſight of the Gate of *Capſa*, which lies on that ſide the City; but they were aſtoniſh'd when they beheld a great multitude attending them at the Gate to ſee them enter, and afterwards obſerv'd the Prince of *Capſa*, who undoubtedly had been advertis'd by ſome belonging to *Lelius*, advancing with ſome of prime note in the City, to receive the Illuſtrious *Scipio*, who at that time fill'd the world with the fame of his Victories and Virtues; and to do civility to *Lelius*, who was really a worthy friend of the Illuſtrious *Scipio*. But if this reception troubled *Scipio*, whoſe moderation was averſe from all pompe, this Illuſtrious *Roman* was much more perplexed when he heard the Complement of the Prince of *Capſa*. For *Magasba*, who never would conform to the mode of Gallantry which was then in faſhion, began immediately to make the Elogium of *Scipio*; He did not fail to tell him that he was ſurpriſed with his goodly aſpect, what ever excellent Idea he had fancied of him to himſelf before; he extolled the Illuſtrious Houſe of *Cornelii*, from which *Scipio* is deſcended; and

then he fell to relate the principal actions which this famous *Roman* had done in *Italy*, and to admire the Victories which he had gain'd in *Spain* and in *Africa*, and in brief, told him all that could be deviſed to perplex him. But when *Scipio* was going to divert the converſation he ſaw himſelf driven into another perplexity not leſs inconvenient, ſince he found himſelf obliged to make great remerciments to *Magaſba*, for ſo are they conſtrained to do who have to act with perſons of this humour: But as he was ready to return thanks to the Prince of *Capſa* for perſecuting his friends, he was happy enough to behold himſelfe at the Gate of his Palace, where the fair Princeſs of *Hippo* received him after a manner far different from that of her Father. For whilſt *Magaſba* was gone to give ſome orders, he had bethought himſelf of (for perſons of this humour have alwayes ſomething to do) his amiable daughter entertained *Scipio* ſo admirably, that what ever ſhe ſaid was far from affectation, or being too much ſtudied and fetcht about, but was accompanied with a noble obliging and lovely air. My Lord, ſaid ſhe to him ſmiling, I know not whether or no the Prince have told you that his houſe is not handſome enough to be offer'd to the Illuſtrious *Scipio*; but I know I ſhall make you no complement of that kind, but on the contrary promiſe to ſhew you in a little time the handſomeſt things in the world. What I have ſeen already, Madam, anſwered he, are ſo handſome, that I am raviſh'd with the ſight: But I ſhall be more too, Madam (added he) if you have the goodneſs to honor me with a friendſhip of which *Lælius* hath given me hopes. Yes, Madam, ſaid *Lælius*, I have told *Scipio*.

Alas, *Lælius* (interpoſed ſhe pleaſingly) do not believe peace is ſo ſoon made between us, but know I will not eaſily forget the injury you have done me. How? Madam, anſwered *Scipio*, has *Lælius* diſoblig'd you? Yes, My Lord, replyed ſhe, and moreover he hath diſobliged you. And moreover, interpoſed *Lælius* ſmiling, I am glad I have diſoblig'd you both, nor ſhall I readily repent of it. Alas! I beſeech you *Lælius*, ſaid *Scipio* agreeably, be not ſo fierce, and know I embrace the intereſts of the fair Princeſs of *Hippo* againſt you. But, Madam, added he, be not ſo fierce, addreſſing to this amiable perſon, it is requiſite I know of what nature the offence is you ſpeak of, ſince I am intereſted in it; and though I were not ſo, I ſhould notwithſtanding be as ſenſible of it as a true friend ought to be of what concerns another ſo fair and generous. You muſt know then, replyed ſhe, that *Lælius* made a diſcourſe to me wherein he us'd all the reaſons he could invent to perſwade me to act in your favour, with the illuſtrious *Æmila*; but he did it with ſo much ardour, that I was in truth wholly incenſed with it; for I account to intreat me with urgency to act for you, is in a manner to take pains to make me to act reaſonably. Be pleaſed therefore to judge, My Lord, if there be not ſomething offenſive in the diſcourſe of *Lælius*. I find ſomething ſo much obliging in yours, interrupted *Scipio*, that I am rather inclin'd to render you thanks, then to be in choler againſt *Lælius*; beſides, that what is in your opinion an offence, being an offence of a true friend.

Alas, My Lord, cryed ſhe, do not deceive your ſelf, but believe the of-

offences of a true friend ought to be more highly resented. But, Madam, answered *Lælius* pleasingly, do you deceive your self as little in this matter, and believe I have done that which I ought to do. For according to your own censure, I have onely failed, in that I intreated you urgently for such a person as *Scipio*, and so it seems I did injury to his merit and your generosity. However, proceeded he smiling, I must advertise you, Madam, who are yet but a new friend, that a zealous and active friendship sometimes makes us do things which seem unprofitable, for I fear lest coming frequently to act with too great circumspection, we let slip some important occasion of doing a service to a friend; or else lest our friendship by becoming too nice, do not also become lukewarm and languishing. So that, Madam, added he agreeably, if you have the happiness of not being more offended in what you have further to say, you will not cause me very many enemies. Scarce had *Lælius* ended these words, but the Prince of *Capsa* came to wait upon and conduct *Scipio* to his Chamber. *Scipio* refused his ceremony as much as he could; but *Magasba* believing he did it out of complement, persisted so inflexibly in his resolution, that *Scipio* was at length enforced to suffer himselfe to be conducted, what repugnance soever he had, to leave the amiable Princess of *Hippo*. 'Tis true, this illustrious *Roman* had the satisfaction of hoping he might discourse with *Lælius* in his Chamber concerning the divine *Æmilia*; but he was much perplext, when being come thither, *Magasba* desired also to conduct *Lælius* to another which was prepared for him. *Scipio* and *Lælius* both deprecated his civility, and believed he would not be so obstinate to separate them. But it fell out otherwise; for this Prince whose ceremonies were unalterable bent to perplex them, would needs have *Lælius* leave *Scipio*'s Chamber, alledging it was unfit two persons of such high condition should be lodged incommodiously. The two illustrious friends answer'd, that their friendship and their affairs would not permit them to be separated. But *Magasba* replyed smiling, and shaking his head a little, that it was hard to deceive a man of his age, that he perceived well what they pretended was but a fictious civility, and that they desired to be together, only that they might take up less lodging in a house wherein a great number of other guests were expected. But they needed not trouble themselves in that respect; His Palace was larger and more commodious then it seemed to be; and in a word, if there were a necessity for any to be badly lodged, it ought not to be either *Scipio* or *Lælius*.

These illustrious *Romans* endeavoured further to oppose the will of *Magasba*; they pressed him with reasons, and importuned him with intreaties: but all their instances were unprofitable, and *Magasba* retain'd so obstinately, whatsoever he set upon, that *Scipio* and *Lælius*, after a silent beholding of one another, as to testifie how disgustful ceremonies are, at length were separated, and *Lælius* suffered himself to be conducted. Indeed afterwards *Magasba* was pleased to let them breathe and come together; for after having made a great complement also to *Lælius*, he left him, and gave him liberty to

go to the Chamber of his illuſtrious Friend, though not without a fear continually of meeting or being followed by *Magasba*: ſo true it is, that perſons of this humour, are troubleſome even in places where they are not.

Lælius was no ſooner in *Scipio's* Chamber, but they began to ſpeak of the perſecution of *Magasba*, though without much inſiſting on it, having many more pleaſing and important matters to diſcourſe of. For *Lælius*, to moderate the grief of his illuſtrious friend, told him all he conceived pertinent to appeaſe his diſcontents, and indeavoured to perſwade him he was not ſo unhappy as he believed himſelfe to be. For are not you aſſured after all, ſaid he to him, that *Æmilia* loves no perſon to your prejudice; and when you were upon the point of marrying that adorable Lady, did you not obſerve as many tokens of joy in her fair eyes as you could wiſh? and did not you behold in thoſe very eyes as many tokens of diſcontent as you did before of joy, when a ſurpriſing and dreadful obſtacle interven'd to oppoſe your happineſs? And therefore I conceive you have no cauſe to afflict your ſelfe as you do. For if the gods ſeem to intend that *Hannibal* ſhould marry *Æmilia*---- Ah! *Lælius* (interrupted *Scipio*) rather ſay the gods intend it abſolutely, and that they have made it ſufficiently evident. This evidence which frightens you, anſwered *Lælius*, confirms me; beſides, that we ſee no appearance that *Hannibal* who is ardently amorous of *Thomira*, ſhould marry *Æmilia* whom he never ſaw.

Alas! *Lælius* (replyed *Scipio*) you argue ill in the matter, ſince you know not that the Gods when they intend to make themſelves remarked for the agents, are wont to make things come to paſs contrary to all appearance, to amaze humane wiſdome, and to make it appear 'tis a ſupernaturall conduct which acts and makes uſe of means which are remote from, and very often contrary to their end. But, *Lælius* (added he) ſhould what you ſay be true, and ſhould there needed onely commodious diſpoſition of affairs; yet do wee not already perceive an accompliſhment to my unhappineſs? For in brief, if I have transferr'd the War into *Africa*, it has been rather for reaſon of love, as I may ſo ſay, then for reaſon of ſtate: And indeed *Fabius*, who thought meet I ſhould fight *Hannibal* in *Italy*, had not fewer reaſons to make good his opinion, then I had to maintain mine, which was, that it was beſt to carry the Warr into the Country of the Enemy. But the Intereſt of my love being concerned in the buſineſs, I ſpoke above my ordinary force, and at length carried it from *Fabius* in that famous conteſt. But obſerve, *Lælius*, how the Gods delude our conduct, and how they puniſh us when we in any manner oppoſe what they have deſigned. For we have ſeen, ſince I brought the War into *Africa*, to draw *Hannibal* thither, and by that means to deprive him of all occaſions of ſeeing the divine perſon which I adore, it is come to paſs by a ſtrange adventure, that *Æmilia* is come into *Africa*, and *Hannibal* is arrived there alſo ſoon after, as well it ſeems to behold that adorable perſon as to defend *Carthage*. And what can you ſay to this *Lælius*? What have you to ſay to the re-

requeſt made to me by *Æmilia* not to ſee her? which was the cauſe, as you know, that I waited for her upon the way, to the end ſhe might think it was chance that gave me the happineſs of ſeeing her? Alas! My Lord (replyed *Lælius*) I beſeech you conſider the matter well, and you will perceive that the requeſt of *Æmilia* is perfectly obliging, and even advantageous unto you. For ſince that fair perſon hath much inclination for you, and gives you no cauſe to fear your Rivals can make any benefit by your abſence, it muſt be believed ſhe made the requeſt which afflicts you, onely becauſe ſhe believed, that being at preſent you cannot ſee one another but unfortunate, you would live in leſs inquietude by being remote aſunder. And to teſtifie to you (added he) that this judicious perſon acts with great circumſpection, I need onely tell you, that amongſt all the *Romanes* of quality, who offered themſelves to guard her, ſhe made choice of *Cato* and *Regulus*, who as you know, have leſs inclination to become her Lovers, then all the reſt ſhe might have choſen. For you are not ignorant, that *Cato*, (as young as he is) makes profeſſion of a wiſdom which holds ſomething of inſenſibility, and that *Regulus* bears ſo violent a hatred in his heart againſt the *Carthaginians*, that I am unapt to believe a contrary paſſion can eaſily find room in it. Thus you ſee, My Lord, you are not ſo unhappy as you believe your ſelf, in the paſſion which you have for the admirable *Æmilia*, ſince that fair perſon acts both prudently and to your advantage. And if you are not unhappy in the paſſion which you have for *Æmilia*, are not you happy in that which you have for glory? For without going about to give you my applauſes, and exciting you to interrupt me immedately; Is it not true, that you have not ſeen in Hiſtory any man that has done what you have already? and if you come to vanquiſh *Hannibal* in one deceſſive battel, will not yours outſhine the glory of all thoſe that have preceded you? Alas, *Lælius*, anſwered *Scipio*, I have yet done nothing that intitles me to a great name; but for what you ſay of *Hannibal*, added he fiercely, *I* will either overcome him, or *I* will not be in a condition after the battel of hearing that he has overcome me. All the beginnings (replyed *Lælius*) are favourable to you; for we ſee the *Carthaginians* are not confirmed by the powerful alliances which they have made, nor even by the arrival of the great Captain who has overcome us ſo often in *Italy*, when you were not our General. And therefore they are inſtant, as you know, about that brave deputation they prepare in order to treat a Peace with you, or at leaſt a truce, which may diſpoſe matters to ſome accommodement. For in truth, added he ſmiling, they will have no more to do with you, who are alwayes ſo obſtinate to carry the advantage; and they are certainly in greater fear, when 'tis told them *Scipio* is coming to ſee them, then our women ſometimes had, when it was told them *Hannibal* was at the Gates. Beſides this (continued he ſeriouſly) you have gallant Forces well diſciplin'd: You have ſeveral Romanes under you, who deſerve to be Generals where-ever you are not; and you have this advantage to be as much in quiet at *Capſa*, as to what concerns the Army, as if you were in the middle of your own Camp. You have alſo

left

left your Lieutenants, *Æmilius*, *Marcellus*, and *Flaminius*, to command there, whose prudence and courage is beyond all exception, who are all good Souldiers, and great Captains, each of which bears revenge in his heart for the death of an illustrious Father. As for what regards the Auxiliary forces, if *Hannibal* has for his Allies *Antiochus*, King of *Syria*, *Philip* King of Macedonia, and *Prusias*, King of *Bithynia*; you have *Ptolomy* King of *Ægypt*, *Attalus* King of *Asia*, and our brave and dear *Masaniſſa*, whom *I* cannot believe to have committed the crime report accused him of. Ah! *Lælius* (interrupt-*Scipio*) *I* have seen *Masaniſſa* with *Hannibal*. With *Hannibal*! cryed *Lælius*, and you seen him there? Yes, replyed *Scipio*, and thereupon he related to him part of what had befallen him upon the way to *Capsa*. But though he recounted the adventure with very much reservation, yet *Lælius* discern'd cause enough to admire the heroical comportment of his illustrious friend, when he considered with what generosity he had fought for *Hannibal*, and with what generosity he afterwards undertook the combate against him. But having expressed some Tokens of Admiration for these two actions of *Scipio*, hee told him he could give some light to the adventure of *Masaniſſa*. The King of the *Maſſeſsilians* and my self, proceeded he, were at the head of four thousand men which you had given me to lead to *Tacapa*, that they might re-enforce the Garrison of a place whither *Hannibal* perhaps might come in a few dayes. When we were not farre from *Tacapa*, *Masaniſſa*, who had alwaies a strong passion for *Sophonisba*, and was alwayes telling me of the charms of that fair Queen, desired to go to a little Temple of the Sun, which is not much distant from *Leptis*, that he might there learn something by the answer of the god, which might give him some light in reference to what he either desired or feared. But for that he carried with him onely four or five Cavaliers; 'tis likely the Scouts of *Hannibal*'s Army might have set upon him and taken him prisoner, And therefore you ought not to wonder, added he, that *Hannibal* and *Masaniſſa* were seen together. Since in all probability the Carthaginian craftmay have treated the King of the *Maſſeſsilians* obligingly, to draw him to his party, or perhaps *Hannibal* & *Masaniſſa*, being both generous, generosity may have induced them to act in the same manner, as if they were really friends. But, however it be, *I* believe *Masaniſſa* will never withdraw himselfe from the interests of Rome; so that we have nothing to consider of but how to draw him out of the hands of our Enemies, either by ransome or exchange, that we may afterwards know the circumstances of *Sophonisba*'s death, of which *I* cannot believe him culpable. Now you see, added he, what resolution you are to take in relation to the King of the *Maſſeſsilians*; but for what concerns the interest of your passion, the Princess of *Hippo* and my self will be no unactive instruments.

As for your Army, *I* conceive you must expect to make a new resolution till after the Treaty of the Carthaginians, and in the mean time you may well enough repose your self upon the cares of *Æmilius*, *Marcellus*, and *Flaminius*; scarce had *Lælius* finished these words,

but

but a great noiſe was heard in the Court of the Palace; and ſoon after a ſlave of the Princeſs of *Hippo* entered into *Scipio's* Chamber to advertiſe the two illuſtrious friends that *Æmilia*, who was not looked for till two hours after was arrived, being attended with a ſufficient train of Horſemen. Upon this ſummons *Scipio* and *Lælius* deſcended down into a low Hall, where it was told them the Princeſs of *Hippo* was. As ſoon as *Palmira* perceived them, ſhe teſtified the joy to them which ſhe had for the arrival of *Æmilia*. And as *Scipio* and *Lælius* gave her the hand to go meet that illuſtrious Roman Lady, and were come into the fore-Court of the Palace, they beheld a number of Horſemen, who being already lighted, had ranked themſelves on two ſides, and holding the point of their Javelins downwards, ſeemed to teſtifie by that reſpectfull action that ſome very conſiderable perſon was to paſs by. And accordingly, immediately after, *Palmira*, *Scipio*, and *Lælius*, were come forth of the Palace, they beheld the incomparable *Æmilia*, and that with admiration, notwithſtanding they had been accuſtomed to ſee her. For it muſt be confeſſed, the beauty of this illuſtrious perſon had a ſurpriſing brightneſs, that immedeately and perpetually charmed the ſpectators. Her ſtature was very handſome and portly; her carriage had ſomething of facility & Majeſty mixt together, which might be eaſily obſerved at that time. For this admirable Lady came forth from her Chariot as ſoon as ever ſhe beheld *Magasba*, who did not fail to go meet her. But neither the ſtature nor the carriage of *Æmilia* were the greateſt charmes ſhe had. For this admirable perſon had the pureſt, livelieſt, and radiant complexion that can be imagined. Her eyes were bleuiſh, well open'd and very ſweet; her mouth was the moſt lovely thing that could be lookt upon; her Hair was fair and admirably gracefull; and of all theſe perfections joyned together aroſe a ſurpriſing luſtre, as I ſaid before, or rather certain beams irradiated forth which penetrated hearts, and exciting love and pleaſure in them, whilſt they filled the mind with reſpect and admiration: *Æmilia* then, being ſuch as I have deſcribed her, and a thouſand times fairer, immediately ſtirred up a thouſand inquietudes in the breaſt of *Scipio*, which did not ceaſe to be violent by being pleaſing. So that this illuſtrious Roman was every moment upon the point to caſt himſelf at the feet of that adorable perſon, and to teſtifie the greatneſs of his paſſion to her by his extraordinary tranſports. But having a great ſoul and an infinite reſpect for *Æmilia*, and time to repreſs his impetuous inclinations, he compos'd himſelfe and ſubdued the violence of his paſſion. He reſummon'd up part of his reaſon, during the time *Palmira* was performing the civilities to *Æmilia*, which eſteem and affection ſuggeſted to her, which ſhe accompanied notwithſtanding with a ſubmiſsiveneſs, which the greateſt Princeſſes at that time ow'd to perſons of *Æmilia's* condition; And whilſt *Æmilia* on the other ſide, according to her obliging humour, return'd to *Palmira* all the expreſsions of goodneſs which ſhe ought to a Princeſs of great merit, and a perſon whom ſhe lov'd with tenderneſs. Not but that *Æmilia* alſo reſented ſome trouble at the ſight of *Scipio*; for it was impoſsible to behold that illuſtrious

Lover

Lover so amiable, passionate and fruitful, with insensiblility. But this incomparable Lady having a firm soul, did not appear any thing at all disturbed at it; and if she gave any tokens of that little commotion which she resented, 'twas onely by a little more colour which arose in her countenance, and serv'd onely to render it more gracefull and lovely. After having performed the civilities which this trouble did not hinder her from doing, she presented a fair young Lady to *Palmira*, who by her open and gallant air, and an agreeable and sprightly aspect, was immediately known to be that lovely *Nadalia*, so dearly belov'd by the Princess of *Castulon*. After which *Palmira* beginning to speak; In truth, Madam, said she to *Æmilia*, with an air perfectly agreeable, I do not wonder you have taken this faire young Lady from the Princess *Themira*; and I should have no means of acknowledging the favour you do me in making her known to me: If I had not two illustrious Friends to present to you (continued she, presenting *Scipio* and *Lælius* to her) but two illustrious friends, added she smiling, whom perhaps you know already. Though I were not my self a Roman, answered *Æmilia*, yet I should not be ignorant of two Romans, whose valour has extended their reputation throughout the whole world. Ah! Madam, answered the passionate *Scipio*, I should be happy if you knew me by a quality which is more glorious unto me, and which I esteem much more then the most excellent I can have besides. You have so excellent (replyed she blushing a little) that you have no cause to complain, though you should be known by them without any distinction. But, *Scipio* (proceeded she, to divert the discourse) if you please to point me, I shall present to you *Palmira*, two friends of mine. In saying which, she presented two young Romanes to the Princess of *Hippo*, of which the first, who seem'd to have some slowness in his deportment, and a kind of coldness in his countenance, besides something of gravity and severity, was presently known to be that famous *Porcius*, who was not long before styled by the surname of *Cato*. And the other, whose aspect was more facile and gallant, though he had something of fierceness in his countenance, was *Regulus*, Son of that unfortunate *Attilius Regulus*, whose death is so rumour'd in the world. After these two Romanes had made their reverence to *Palmira*, they did the like to *Scipio*, and were likewise embraced by *Lælius*; and then all this illustrious Company entered into the Palace of *Nagasba*. This Prince gave the hand of *Æmilia*, *Scipio* and *Lælius* lead *Palmira*; *Cato* and *Regulus*, *Nadalia*; and the Ladies that attended these three fair persons followed altogether with some Roman Officers, and some of the most considerable inhabitants of *Capsa*. In which manner they accompanied *Æmilia* to the door of her Chamber, when being come, all the men made a profound reverence to that admirable person, and retired. *Palmira* and *Nadalia* onely entered in with that illustrious Romane; Yet they continued not long there, for after some gallant and obliging discourse, wherein *Palmira* did not omit to accuse her self of procuring the happiness to *Scipio* which he lately received; they went forth of the Chamber, having first called

those

thoſe of *Æmilia*'s attendants, whoſe ſervice might be neceſſary unto her. After which, *Palmira* offered to conduct the fair *Nadalia* into a Chamber: but this young Lady having no need of repoſing her ſelf, and onely rectifying ſomething about her head-tire, they deſcended into a low Hall, where they found *Lælius*, *Cato*, and *Regulus*, who were walking there, whilſt *Magasba* lead *Scipio* into a Garden, to ſhew him the handſomneſs of the Alleys, Statues, Grottoes, and Fountaines. The converſation which was then made between *Palmira*, *Nadalia*, *Lælius*, *Cato* and *Regulus*, was abſolutely pleaſing and gallant; for theſe five perſons were of rare addreſs capacities, and politeneſs. And what rendered this converſation more agreeable was, that the greateſt part of their wits were different, and had their particular excellencies. Thoſe of *Palmira* and *Lælius* were gallant and Noble; that of *Nadalia* ſprightly and mirthfull; that of *Regulus* partaking of both; and *Cato* had in his ſomething ſo cold and ſevere, that it was great pleaſure to ſee him in conteſtation with *Nadalia*, with whom he did not not very often agree. But it being upon the Princeſs of *Hippo* to paſs the firſt honours, ſhe conceived her ſelf alſo obliged to begin the diſcourſe, which ſhe did in theſe words, addreſſing to the three Romanes which were with her: If you are deprived of the happineſs of being with the illuſtrious *Æmilia*, the beauty and wit of *Nadalia* will cauſe you to induce that loſs with leſs regret. Alas! Madam, interrupted that admirable Lady, I beſeech you cauſe not theſe perſons eyes to be turn'd upon me, where you are preſent; and be pleaſed not to attribute thoſe blandiſhments to me which I do not deſerve. Hindering me from ſpeaking out what I intended (replyed *Pallmira*) you prevented me from comforting you for the ſame loſs, by making you hope very much ſatisfaction from the converſation of three illuſtrious Romanes, who have rare qualifications of ingenuity. Speak of your ſelf, if you pleaſe, Madam, (anſwered *Lælius*) and you will ſpeak with juſtice. And you will give leſs offence to *Nadalia* (added *Cato*) who loves not to hear the Romans commended, of whom ſhe hath conceived ſo ſtrange an opinion, that ſhe takes them all for *Catoes*. Alas! *Cato* (interrupted this admirable Lady) I do not that favour to all the Romans; and if I have ſometimes had an unkind opinion of them, you ought to forget what I ever ſaid out of that prejudice, ſince from the time I knew the Romanes, I have infinitely eſteemed them. And moreover, added ſhe ſmiling, I may ſay I am now perfectly reconciled to *Rome*, and am extreamly glad of being ſo: for in truth my imagination was tyr'd out with contending every day againſt that powerful City. But it would be known (ſaid *Palmira*, after having laugh'd at this ſpeech of *Nadalia*) how you could do otherwiſe then eſteem a people who in the judgement of all others is indued with virtue, wit and valour.

To tell you the truth, anſwered *Nadalia*, and according to the liberty permitted me every where to ſpeak of things according to the apprehenſion I have of them; I conceived indeed the Romanes had

virtue really, but that their virtue was nothing at all lovely: on the contrary: I believed it was ſo rigid and ſevere, that it never beheld joy and divertiſements without diſcontent and inquietude. If I believed the Romans valiant (proceeded ſhe) I thought they were ſo by wit rather then greatneſs of courage; that they adventured upon dangers, becauſe they were conſtrained to it; and if they loſt their lives rather then commit an ignoble act or a cowardize, it was onely becauſe they lookt upon infamy as ſomething more terrible then death.

And in a word, added ſhe ſmiling, I imagin'd the glory the Romans fought for, not to be a beautiful Virgin, lovely and reſplendant, but a Woman of a good age, ſevere and Majeſtical. As for wit, I believed none of the Romanes deſtitute, and that their wit was cultivated and polliſht, but not well contriv'd; that it was a dry wit, (if I may ſo ſpeak) and averſe from all jollity and gallantry. And in fine, added ſhe ſmiling, I imagin'd the Romans ſo enamour'd on their Country, that in their converſations they never utter'd other pleaſantneſſes but political Maxims.

But, fair *Nadalia*, ſaid *Regulus* to her, the firſt Roman whom you knew, was not, I conceive of that ſevere humour. That was your ſelf, *Regulus* (anſwered ſhe) who convinc'd me of my prejudice at *Saguntum*. Not but that before I ever ſee you (continued ſhe ſmiling) I violently dreaded your converſation, and that more then *I* ſhould have fear'd that of *Cato* or *Fabritius*. *I* beſeech you earneſtly (ſaid *Regulus* agreeably) tell me what it was that ſo terribly affrighted you. 'Twas becauſe (anſwered ſhe) *I* believ'd you a greater lover of *Rome*, then all the other Romans, and conſequently more ſevere and political. You pronounce very confidently in favour of *Regulus* (ſaid *Palmira*) without declaring your reaſon. 'Tis eaſie to render it (anſwered *Nadalia*) for if it be reaſonable (added ſhe ſmiling) to meaſure the love of a man by the hatred he bears his Rivals; may not *I* conclude that *Regulus* loves *Rome* more then all the Romans beſides, ſince he hates *Carthage* more then then they all do, which *I* have heard a hundred times term'd the Rival of *Rome*? But *Nadalia*, take care what you ſay, (interpos'd *Cato*, ſmiling a little) for according to what you aſſerted firſt, it will follow that *Carthage* ſhould be the Rival of *Regulus*, and not of *Rome*.

You have ſuffered me to proceed a long time without reproving me, anſwered *Nadalia* with her accuſtomed pleaſantneſs, but take heed your ſelf (continued ſhe with the ſame air) and know, that what would not be exact ſpeaking in the mouth of *Cato*, is very tolerable in that of *Nadalia*; and after all, it ſuffices that *Regulus* hates *Carthage* more then you do, to give me ground to infer that he loves *Rome* more then you do, as much *Cato* as you are. *Nadalia* pronounced theſe laſt words ſo agreeably, having utter'd them with a little pleaſing commotion, that all the company ſmiled thereat. After which *Lalius* beginning to ſpeak, *I* perceive *Nadalia* (ſaid he to her) you have need of my friendſhip, becauſe you agree but ill with *Cato*, and

not

not exceeding well with *Regulus*. For which reaſons I offer it to you, without expecting till you deſire it of me, and I will uſe all means to make it acceptable unto you. For I will renounce in your preſence all ſort of affairs. And ſince the hatred of *Regulus* (added he ſmiling) has not made a good impreſsion in your mind, to give you better for my humour, I ſhall never ſpeak to you but of love. In truth, anſwered ſhe ſmiling, you will perhaps do me a greater pleaſure then you believe, provided this laſt but two or three dayes; for during that time a quite contrary converſation becomes vehemently faſtidious to me: and I dare affirm, the illuſtrious *Æmilia* hath made me deſpair. For when I went about to ſpeak to her concerning *Scipio*, ſhe intreated me to forbear, but it was with ſuch a touching ſweetneſs as would have conſtrain'd the moſt rebellious heart in the world to obey her: ſo that I was depriv'd of the ſatisfaction I ſhould have had of performing a good office in ſome meaſure to a perſon, who being ſo young a Conqueror, is nevertheleſs extreamly virtuous, and infinitely amiable. But *Lælius* (continued ſhe ſmiling) ſince you have begun to make me obliging propoſals in publick, it is fit you ſpeak of Love in General, though it were onely to do diſpleaſure to the perſons with whom you give me notice, I am not upon good terms. Forbearing to ſpeak in particular (anſwer'd he, I ſhall do all that you pleaſe, and maintain againſt all your Enemies, that there is nothing more powerful, nothing more noble and advantageous then love. And I ſhall prove (interpoſed *Regulus* pleaſantly) that what you ſay of Love, may be with more juſtice attributed to hatred. But to make the converſation more handſome (anſwered *Nadalia*) it is requiſite that you ſpeak ſeriouſly, as alſo that *Cato* declare himſelf, and take his turn; and when you have all three given your opinions, the judgement of the difference ſhall be referred to the Princeſs. *I* conſent to the conditions, ſaid *Lælius*; and *I* do the ſame, added *Regulus*; my ſubmiſsion then to the propoſal ſhall follow, agreed *Cato*. But it muſt be known (ſaid *Nadalia* to him) whether you will defend Love or Hatred? *I* ſhall ſpeak againſt both (anſwered he) But *Nadalia* (ſaid the Princeſs of *Hippo*) *I* will not decide this debate, or at leaſt, not without your judgment. It is neceſſary that you do it, Madam, anſwered ſhe, for not to make the Elogium of your wit, *I* can only ſay for my ſelf, that *I* am ſuſpected in this matter. Well then, *Nadalia*, replyed the Princeſs, to avoid a new diſpute which would ariſe betwixt you and me: *I* will do what you deſire, though on condition that after *I* ſhall have declared my judgement, you tell your own without diſsimulation or complyance. *I* ſhall obey your pleaſure, (anſwered ſhe.)

To begin therefore to ſpeak of Love, ſaid *Lælius*, I ſhall aſſert, that we have nothing more powerful, nothing more advantageous or noble, then the excellent paſsion I ſpeak of. We ſee Love is a God, and a God ſo powerful, that he hath ſubdu'd all the reſt to his Empire, and who, that he might triumph generally over all, hath overcome himſelf, and ſometimes ſigh'd after the fair *Pſyche*. And if it be true,

proceeded he, that Diviſion of what nature ſoever, is a thing abſolutely deſtructive; is it not juſt to affirm that we have nothing more advantageous then Love, which is a paſsion that preſerves all things while it unites them? And indeed, was it not Love that eſtabliſh't civil ſociety amongſt the firſt men? Was it not love that afterwards incited them to elegancy of life, and teaches us every day to live as much for others as for our ſelves? But theſe are not all the effects of love; for if virtue makes it ſelf to be belov'd, it muſt be love that inſpires it, ſince love ſeeks alwayes to extend it ſelf in the heart of the beloved perſon. Moreover we ſee every day this excellent paſſion gives courage to the Puſillanimous, moderates the fierceneſs of Conquerors, opens the Purſe of the Covetous, and daily inſpires us with ſuch excellent ſentiments, that we may in a manner ſay, that Nature by giving us Being onely, makes us living Creatures; but 'tis love which afterwards renders us reaſonable. In truth (ſaid *Regulus*, when he perceived *Lælius* had no more to ſay) I am in a ſtrange perplexity, being oblig'd to anſwer a perſon of a tranſcendent wit. It lies upon me to ſpeak in commendation of hatred before the beautiful perſons who ought extreamly to abhor it, ſince they look upon the contrary paſſion every day as an effect of their beauty; and in brief, *I* muſt be the Patron and Protector of a thing whoſe onely name ſeems preſently odious.

But ſince it cannot be evident, continued he agreeably, *I* ſhall maintain that Hatred is more powerful, more advantageous, and more noble then Love. And in effect, Is it not true, that there is more evil then good in the world? that Grief acts more vigorouſly then Joy? and that Poyſons deprive us of a life, which remedies are unable to reſtore?

If this be true, as is not to be doubted; Is it not alſo true, that the paſsion which with-drawes from all theſe things *I* mention'd, ought to be more powerful and advantageous then that which leads us to good, which is uſually found more weak then evil, as *I* ſaid before? *I* might hereunto add a hundred other particulars to the advantage of Hatred; but *I* ſhall content my ſelf with anſwering what *Lælius* hath ſpoken in the commendation of Love. *I* obſerve then, that he ſaid Love is a God, and a God that hath ſubdued all the other Deities to his Empire. Nevertheleſs alſo *I* obſerve it may be anſwered, that that very God may as well bear the name of the God of Hatred. And indeed, does he not ſhoot as many Arrows headed with lead, which produce hatred in the breaſts they touch, as he does of thoſe which are pointed with Gold, which inflames the hearts which they wound; and conſequently cauſing as much hatred as love, he might aſſume the name of the former of theſe Paſsions, if perhaps the people had not been at firſt dazled with the effects of the richer mettal, or at leaſt if they had not conceiv'd ſome greater pleaſure in naming them, then in naming Hatred, which was produc'd by a metal not eſteem'd of. For in truth, one of theſe Paſsions does not ſatisfie more then the other; and *I* believe a perſon that hates, pleaſes himſelf as much in his

his averſion, as a perſon that Love finds ſatisfaction in reflecting on his affection. Therefore let *Lælius* change his opinon, and let him no longer ſay, That 'tis Love rather then Hatred which eſtabliſh'd civil ſociety by uniting our fore-fathers together; that love hath induc'd us to politeneſs of manners, and taught us liberality, and the way to act for the intereſt of others. For, as for my part, *I* believe Hatred produc'd theſe excellent effects, and think it not difficult to be prov'd. For be pleas'd, Ladies, to imagine the world without ſociety and civil manners; you will ſoon apprehend how men continuing in Deſarts without union and order, would kill one another like Tygers and Leopards; but you will alſo ſee that coming by degrees to conceive a hatred againſt ſuch diſorder, they will unite to preſerve themſelves, they will build Cities to ſecure themſelves from the attempts of ſtrangers, and conſtitute puniſhments againſt thoſe that ſhall cauſe diſturbance amongſt them. Thus you ſee, Hatred will eſtabliſh civil Society. And let it not be objected to me, that this proceeds rather from the love we bear our ſelves, which cauſes to unite for our own converſation, ſince on the contrary 'twas that ſelf-love which cauſed all the former diſorder: for the ſtrong would never go about to oppreſs the weak, if he were not deſirous to raviſh from him what he ſees him poſſeſs; ſo that it may be ſaid, 'tis that ſelf-love which cauſed diviſion and hatred that has afterwards eſtabliſht civil ſociety. But this is not all the advantage which we receive from Hatred. For after having eſtabliſh'd ſociety, it hath alſo taught us the means to preſerve it: for (that as in the primitive confuſion) men hurt and kill'd one another; it behov'd them in ſociety to act one for another, whereby they have made a kind of act of doing good offices, and obliging generouſly.

Moreover, *I* affirm, that Nature has made us more rational by giving us Hatred, then by giving us Love, ſince we have more evil to encounter with (as I ſaid) then good to purſue; and it is neceſſary firſt to overcome the evil that we may afterwards attain the good; as no queſtion, it behoveth firſt to conquer our Enemies, before we can enjoy the ſweetneſſes of the victory. Thus you have (added *Regulus*) what I had to plead in defence of a paſſion, which has not ſo many Patrons as it ought, & whoſe very name oftentimes affrightens perſons who knows not the nature of it. In truth (ſaid *Lælius*) *I* am highly pleas'd it fell to me to ſpeak firſt, for having heard *Regulus*, how much better ſoever my cauſe be, I ſhould be ſtrangely perplext, if *I* were in the place of *Cato*. You would not be ſo, anſwered *Cato*, if you were really in my place; ſince you would not reſent the troubles which the paſſions excite, or at leaſt you would not be obliged to ſpeak in their commendation, and extol the ſource of all miſchiefs, and the cauſe of all irregularities. For in brief, 'tis reaſon which ought to guide a man, and 'tis the violence of paſſions which clouds his reaſon, and cauſes a man not to deport himſelf as a man. *Cato* held his peace after theſe words: but becauſe 'twas known he was naturally inclin'd to ſilence, it was the cuſtome to ask queſtions, or

pro-

propoſe Objections to him to draw him to ſpeak. Wherefore *Lelius* taking this courſe: How, *Cato?* (ſaid he to him) do you content your ſelf with ſpeaking thoſe few words againſt the paſſions? Have not I ſaid enough (anſwered he) when I told you 'twas they which hindered a man from acting like a man, and term'd them the ſource of all irregularities?

But we may ſay alſo (replyed *Lelius*) that they are the ſource of very many virtues: For we ſee daily, Fear renders us prudent, by making us fore-ſee the Evils which threatens us, and boldneſs makes Conquerors. I know well (anſwered *Cato*) that the Paſſions ſometimes conduce to the purpoſes you ſpeak of: but it falls out ſo ſeldom, that they lead us to Virtue, and ſo often, that they carry us to Vice, that in truth I ſhould be loth to make uſe of their aſſiſtance. As in caſe I were to fight a battel (added he) I ſhould not be very glad to ſerve my ſelf of Souldiers whom I ſaw inclinable to revolt againſt me, and readier to tear me in pieces, then to make me carry the victory. But yet it muſt be confeſs'd (ſaid *Regulus*) that the virtues which ſerve to govern the Paſſions, would be no longer in the world, if you ſhould baniſh thence the motions which they ought to regulate. I acknowledge it, anſwered *Cato*, but you muſt alſo grant me, that in this caſe we ſhould ſuffer no damage. For ſince the Virtues you ſpeak of, ſerve onely to govern the Paſſions, they would become uuprofitable in the world after there were no longer any Paſſion in it: ſo that we ſhould in a manner be ſatisfied for the loſſe of them on this condition, as we ſhould be aſſuredly raviſh'd with joy for having no phyſical remedies in the world, provided there were alſo no diſeaſes. what you ſay, is unqueſtionably ingenious (ſaid *Regulus*) but I find an impoſsibility in the thing; for I do not believe it poſsible to root up the Paſſions out the heart of man.

If we cannot wholly pull them up by the roots (anſwered *Cato*) we may at leaſt pull up all that germinates from thence, provided it be done ſpeedily, and they be not permitted to grow vigorous and gather too great ſtrength. *Cato* ſpoke no further; and *Lelius* and *Regulus* knowing his humour, did not attempt to oblige him to ſpeak more, ſo that it now came to the Princeſs *Palmira* (notwithſtanding all her refuſals) to give her judgment concerning theſe contrary ſentiments which ſhe had heard deliver'd. She endeavour'd indeed, before ſhe would pronounce to draw forth the opinion of *Nadalia*; but this amiable Virgin oppos'd it ſo reſolutely, though withal very civilly, that *Palmira* was conſtrained to pronounce without it, which yet was not tell ſhe had firſt engag'd *Nadalia* to declare her own ſentiments afterwards, without diſſimulation or complyance. This little conteſtation being ended, ſilence was made, during which, the fair Princeſſe of *Hippo* lookt upon the three Romans, who expected to be judged by her, and then told them that *Lelius* had ſpoken extream gallantly, that *Regulus* had contriv'd his reaſons in a very ingenious manner, but that there was more wiſdom and ſafety in following the ſentiments of *Cato*. *Palmira* had no ſooner ended theſe few words,

but

but *Lælius* and *Regulus* were ſatisfied with them, and return'd her thanks.

But that which ſeem'd extraordinary and unexpected in this occaſion, was, that *Cato*, who was the moſt oblig'd to *Palmira*, continued in his wonted coldneſs, without making any remorciment at all to the fair Princeſs. Upon which, *Lælius*, who was of an open and gallant addreſs, could not ſuffer *Cato* to uſe this ſeverity; but being they were familiar and intimate, 'tis ſtrange to me (ſaid he to him) that you have not thank'd the Princeſſe *Palmira* for preferring your ſentiments before ours. And I find it more ſtrange (anſwerd *Cato*, without being mov'd) that you give the Princeſs of *Hippo* thanks for ſpeaking what ſhe thinks. We give her thanks (replyed *Lælius*) becauſe ſhe thinks and ſpeaks things to our advantage. The Princeſs *Palmira* (anſwered *Cato*) being a juſt perſon, thinks and ſpeaks ſo onely, becauſe ſhe bel eves you deſerve ſhe ſhould; ſo that her ſentiments not giving you any merit, and onely declaring, to ſpeak the truth, that you are deſerving, you are more oblig'd (if I may ſo ſpeak) to your own merit, ſince 'tis that which produces thoſe advantagious ſentiments in *Palmira* of you. We know well, ſaid *Regulus* to *Cato*, that you do not want reaſons to maintain your ſevere humour. But, believe me, *Cato*, 'tis alwayes a ſevere humour, and conſequently not ſo lovely as the pleaſantneſs of *Nadalia*, who is engag'd to ſpeak after the Princeſs of *Hippo*. Fair *Nadalia* (added *Lælius*, turning towards this lovely Virgin) tell us with freedom and ſincerity, as you promiſed, whether your judgment be conformable to that of the Princeſſe *Palmira*. To ſpeak in the manner required of me (anſwered ſhe with an air perfectly pleaſing, and addreſſing to the company in general) I ſhall tell you, that *Lælius* and *Regulus* have ſpoken very rationally, and that according to what I have heard, their ſentiments are not ſo contrary as they ſeem. As for thoſe of *Cato*, it is impoſſible that I ſhould approve them. For indeed, one, but the leaſt cauſe of our contrary opinions, is the diverſity of our humours; but beſides, added ſhe ſmiling, if onely inſenſibility were required to wiſdom, I believe a Rock would be a great Philoſpher, and a Tree wiſer then *Cato*.

At theſe words of *Nadalia*, the company expreſſed a ſmile of approbation; aud ſome of them telling *Cato*, they wondered a perſon ſo ingenious ſhould not approve theſe opinions; I had rather, anſwered he, it ſhould be wondered why witty perſons appove not my ſentiments, then why they do. As *Cato* was ſpeaking theſe words, *Scipio* and *Magasba* entered into the Hall, and changed the converſation; where after they had ſpoken of divers matters, and *Palmira* was told by one of her Attendants, that they might go up to *Æmilia*'s Chamber without diſturbing her; all this illuſtrious company went up thither, ſaving *Magasba*, who by good fortune was drawn otherwhere to take care for ſomething which he conceiv'd wanting to that exact and troubleſome civility of which he made profeſſion. But *Æmilia* being recovered of her weakneſs, and beholding *Magasba*'s Garden from

her

her Chamber window, ſhe declared her deſire to go and walk there, upon which all this noble company readily accompanied this admirable Lady thither. *Cato* gave the hand to *Æmilia*, which *Scipio* preſumed not to do out of reſpect, but lead *Palmira*, as *Lælius* and *Regulus* did *Nadalia*, to whom they told a thouſand divertiſing things although very contrary. For *Lælius* alwayes ſpoke to her as a friend, and *Regulus* as an enemy, to render the converſation more agreeable, founding that enmity upon the opinion which *Nadalia* ſometimes had of him before ſhe knew him. *Æmilia* and *Cato* had without doubt an excellent Diſcourſe, but after a prudent and ſerious manner; and the illuſtrious *Scipio* entertained the amiable *Palmira* onely with the violent paſſion he had for the adorable Lady which he ſaw walk before him. The Princeſs of *Hippo* was really affected with the expreſſions of *Scipio*, and therefore being willing to do a ſervice to that illuſtrious Lover, ſhe inſenſibly drew *Æmilia* into an Alley which ended in a fair Grotto, on both ſides of which were two little Arbors of Jaſmine. *Nadalia*, *Lælius*, and *Regulus* amus'd themſelves in beholding the Grotto; and when *Æmilia*, *Palmira*, *Scipio*, and *Cato*, were entered into one of thoſe Arbors, *Lælius* began to diſpute very loud againſt *Nadalia*, upon the firſt thing ſhe ſpoke, and then went into the Arbor where *Æmilia* was, to cauſe *Cato* to come forth. In truth (ſaid he, as hs was entering) I think we are to day deſign'd to nothing but diſpute; and therefore, Ladies, it is neceſſary that you give us *Cato* to judge of our differences, ſince it cannot be objected that he is a paſſionate Judge; and moreover, added he agreeably, our company hath more need of wiſdom then yours. The fair *Æmilia*, who nothing doubted the little treaſon intended againſt her, and beheld her ſelf with the Princeſs of *Hippo*, did not oppoſe *Lælius*'s deſire; but anſwered pleaſingly, that if ſhe had known of their being already ſo high in conteſt, ſhe would have contributed all her indeavours to the compoſing of their differences. And I wonder, Madam, (added ſhe pleaſingly, turning towards *Palmira*) that you have not put an end to their debates which you caus'd to ariſe riſe amongſt them.

I know not very well (anſwered ſhe) whether I have wanted power, or a will to do it. For power, replyed *Æmilia*, I will not do that injury to the perſons amongſt whom the diſpute is we ſpeak of, to believe they will not ſubmit to your ſentiments; nor on the other ſide, will I accuſe you of not having bin willing to bring matters to an accommodement. Alas, Madam (replyed *Palmira*) I was not much ſolicitous of doing what you ſpeak of; for, beſides that I was willing to hear handſome Diſcouſes, I had an accommodement to make which was of greater importance. *Palmira* in ſpeaking theſe words, lookt upon *Æmilia* in ſuch a manner, that this Roman underſtood what ſhe intended to intimate; ſo that ſhe would not anſwer to a Diſcourſe, the continuance of which ſhe did not deſire.

But the paſſionate *Scipio* not being able to moderate his tranſports at the ſight of ſo many charms, caſt himſelf at *Æmilia*'s feet, and told

told that Admirable perſon without her being able to interrupt him, all that a violent and reſpectfull paſsion could inſpire him with to move her. No, no, Madam (ſaid he to her) you muſt not perſiſt in this cruel inflexibleneſs which cauſes all my torment; but you ought at leaſt to liſten to a Princeſs who would intercede in my favour with you. I beſeech you, *Scipio* (anſwered this fair perſon) moderate your paſsions, or rather augment that which you have, for glory, to the end you may weaken that which ſerves onely to trouble your quiet, and accuſe not of your unhappineſs a perſon who is her ſelf in danger of becoming the moſt unhappy in the world. Therefore (continued ſhe, riſing up) you ought onely to think of overcoming the fierce enemy of the Romans: And in the mean time *Scipio*, (added ſhe, offering to go forth) believe I ſhall not perhaps have more zeal to pray the Gods in behalf of my Country, and my Brother, then I ſhall have to make vowes for your preſervation and your glory. She was going out as ſhe ended theſe words; but *Scipio* retain'd her, and then beholding her with eyes which ſpoke ſufficiently both his love and his diſcontent. How? Madam (ſaid he to her) have you the cruelty to forſake the Princeſs of *Hippo*, without hearing what ſhe hath to ſay to you. In the name of the Gods, *Scipio* (anſwered ſhe, with a ſuppliant action and infinitely affecting) do not oppoſe what I am deſirous of. And you, Madam (added ſhe, turning towards *Palmira*) be pleaſed to have the goodneſs to pardon me the incivility which I am enforced to commit; and believe, I beſeech you, that you would not accuſe me of injuſtice, if you knew the reaſons for which I act in this manner. You muſt then, if you pleaſe, Madam (anſwered *Palmira*) do me the favour to let me know them, and to permit *Lælius* to recount me the Hiſtory of his Illuſtrious friend (which he dares not do without your conſentment) to the end I may afterwards act equitably both for you and *Scipio*. I conſent to it (replyed ſhe going forth) and I am glad you will by that means learn that I have done for *Scipio* whatever gratitude obliged me to, or virtue permitted me.

After theſe words, all the Company joyn'd together again, and *Palmira* failed not to acquaint *Lælius* with the conſent ſhe had obtained of *Æmilia*; ſo that (added ſhe) I ſhall not ſuffer you in quiet till you have ſatisfied my curioſity. I ſhall ſatisfie it when you pleaſe (anſwered he to her) and ſhall be glad to let you know two Illuſtrious perſons who are not known to you now but imperfectly.

As ſhe ended theſe words, the Prince of *Capſa* came among this fair company, and continued with them till he judged it time for ſupper. Their repaſt was compleatly magnificent; and after a ſhort converſation, *Æmilia* was accompanied to her Chamber, and *Nadalia* to hers by *Palmira*, into which the Princeſs entered, and cauſed *Lælius* to enter too. Who knowing the intentions of theſe two fair perſons, and *Æmilia's* pleaſure that *Nadalia* ſhould hear the particularities of her life, ſeated himſelf down by them. And though this famous Roman was term'd among others by the names of the wiſe and knowing, yet he underſtood ſo well how to accommode his knowledg and wiſ-

dom, that he did not appear leſs gallant and debonair among the Ladies, then he vvas othervvhere a Warrier, politick and virtuous. He began his relation in theſe vvords, addreſsing it to *Palmira* onely, as *Nadalia* had entreated him to do.

The Hiſtory of SCIPIO and ÆMILIA.

EXpect not, Madam, to hear in the beginning of my Diſcourſe, that kind of Proem which they generally uſe vvho are to recount a Hiſtory. They are vvont to promiſe great matters to gain the attention of thoſe that hear them; they pick out high words to ſhew their excellent wit, and never fail to excuſe themſelves that their eloquence is ſhort of the ſubject they are to treat of. For my part, Madam, I account it not material for me to make uſe of theſe Artifices; for beſides that, I believe that the names of *Scipio* and *Æmilia*, promiſe at firſt all that can be imagin'd great, I conceive it would be needleſs for me to take pains to win the attention of a Princeſs, who without doubt would not have commanded me to ſpeak, if ſhe intended not to liſten to what I have to ſay. As for high language, Madam, I preſume you will readily diſpenſe with me; for beſides that, it ſhews ſome violence and enforcement in him that uſes it, yet it toomuch takes up the hearers, who oftentimes heedleſly let important matters paſs by, and even ſome which being neceſſary to the body of the Hiſtory, it is impoſſible afterwards to diſ-intricate adventures. But, Madam, I ſhall yet leſs ſerve my ſelf of the excuſes which I now condemn'd: for to tell you things as I apprehend them, if I were eloquent, I ſhould be ſo far from being ſorry that my eloquence were ſhort of the ſubject that I ſpeak of, that I would repreſs it in caſe it offer'd to lift up it ſelf, and keep it under, as I may ſo ſpeak, to the end there might be nothing in my diſcourſe that might divert part of an attention which *I* would have wholly beſtow'd on the things I ſhould ſpeak, and not on the words I made uſe of to expreſs them. For what can be heard more ſatisfactory to the mind, and capable to fill it with excellent Idea's, then the relation I am going to make, whether you conſider that greatneſs of birth in the perſons I am to ſpeak of, or admire the rare qualities of their bodies and minds, or be affected with the ſentiments of an heroick ſoul; or laſtly, deſire to hear ſurpriſing events related, which ſeem deſtinated onely to cauſe revolutions in the lives of extraordinary perſons? But, Madam, leſt you ſhould apprehend me guilty of the fault I decry, it behoves me to enter upon the matter, and to let you know that *Scipio* is of the Illuſtrious race of the *Cornelii*, which has always bin ſo fruitful in great men, that 'tis not without cauſe the ſir-name of *Scipio* has bin given them, which ſignifies in our language a Prop, or ſtay, ſince aſſuredly the *Cornelii* hath ever ſupported our Republick, and defended it couragiouſly againſt all the enemies that have attaqued it. Nevertheleſs I may ſay, ſince all the world believes and publiſhes

it,

it, that the Illuſtrious *Scipio* has yet a higher deſcent, and is Son of the great Gods. For you have heard, I imagine, that *Iupiter* was ſeen under the form of a great Dragon in the Chamber of the Mother of this Illuſtrious Roman, as 'tis reported he was ſometimes ſeen in that of *Olympias* the mother of *Alexander*. And that which may in ſome meaſure perſwade us, that *Scipio* is the ſon of *Iupiter*, or at leaſt as worthy to be ſo as the famous King of *Macedonia* is; that *Scipio* is extreamly pious, endued with all virtues, and blemiſhed with no defect; that being not born upon the Throne, he is riſen by his virtue to the ſupream authority which he poſſeſſes, that he has already done things in *Europe* and *Africa* which will aſtoniſh poſterity; and that if he happens to defeat *Hannibal* in a deciſive battel, he will have done more then ever *Alexander* did.

There is yet a difference between theſe two great men, which is, that the King of *Macedonia* would peremptorily have had the whole world treated him as the Son of *Iupiter*, and on the contrary the whole world would have treated *Scipio* in that manner, if himſelf had not oppoſed it.

It is true, this famous Roman has taken no extream care to root this belief abſolutely out of the minds of people, but it has only bin out of reſpect to the glory of *Rome*; for he believ'd the Souldiers would fight with a higher confidence, if they conceiv'd they fought under a Son of *Iupiter*, and would take themſelves to be invincible when they beheld a Demy-God in the head of them. But, Madam, intending only to ſpeak of *Scipio* as of a great man, and the Son of *Publius. Scipio*, who loſt his life glorioufly in *Spain* at the winning of a great field, I ſhall omit to tell you of the prodigies that were ſeen at *Rome* on the day of his birth, which cauſed us to preſage good fortune to our Common-wealth, and of thoſe that were alſo obſerv'd at *Carthage*, which had a contrary effect. For 'tis reported that the day on which *Scipio* was born, according to the ſupputation that has bin made of it, the Tongue of Land on which *Carthage* is built was perceiv'd to tremble, and that Eagles were ſeen entring into the houſes of the *Suffetii*, who as you know, have the ſame authority in *Carthage* that the Conſuls have in *Rome*. But for that all theſe Prodigies, which are nothing but extraordinary ſigns of things not common, would not much divert you; I ſhall prefer to tell you things more eſſential to *Scipio*, and which will certainly be more agreeable and pleaſing to you.

After having ſpoken of the houſe of the *Cornelii*, it may ſeem convenient before further proceeding in my relation, to ſay ſomething of that of the *Æmilii*, being as well to recount to you the life of the Illuſtrious *Æmilia*, as that of the Grand *Scipio*. The firſt therefore that bore the name of *Æmilius*, was according to an opinion ſufficiently authentick, a Son of the famous *Pythagoras*, named *Marcus*, to whom the name of *Æmilius* was given by reaſon of his eloquence. This *Marcus* after the death of his Illuſtrious Father, who, as all the world knows, came out of *Greece* into *Italy*, went to

inhabitate at *Rome*, where he eſtabliſht the *Æmilis*. But, Madam, there is yet ſomething more of Grandeur in the Original of this Illuſtrious Houſe: for according to ſeveral inquiſitive Antiquaries, the *Æmilii* is deſcended from that famous *Æmilia*, daughter of *Æneas* and *Lavinia*, who was of ſuch admirable beauty, that *Mars* himſelf became amorous of her. And the *Hero* that was the iſſue of that affection, was not *Romulus*, as ſome would have it, but the firſt of the *Æmilii*, who having no father upon earth, bore the name of his Illuſtrious Mother, and cauſed theſe words to be engraven on the Gate of his Palace in our language, which ſignifie, *We are from* Mars.

Behold therefore, Madam, what are the Houſes of the *Cornelii* and the *Æmilii*, which have given us the Illuſtrious *Scipio*, and the admirable *Æmilia*. As for the education of the fair perſon I named laſt, I ſhall not inſiſt upon the particularities of it, but content my ſelf to tell you, that *Publius*, who was undoubtedly an excellent perſon, omitted not to breed up *Scipio* nobly. For himſelf train'd him up in all his exerciſes at home; and then caus'd him to be taught the Sciences, and alſo ſent him to *Greece* to perfect and poliſh his mind.

It was my happineſs that my Father ſent me hither too at the ſame time; ſo that it was at *Athens* where I began to contract that friendſhip with *Scipio* which is ſo taken notice of in the world, and will unqueſtionably be the ſole advantage that will make me known to poſterity. But if the Romans admired the wit of *Scipio*, I may ſay the Greeks were aſtoniſh'd at it: all the excellent perſons that were at that time at *Athens*, reſorted to *Scipio's* lodgings, either to make converſation with him, or to take his ſentiments for the works which were then writ in *Greece*. And to ſhew you that *Scipio's* mind is none of thoſe narrow ones, who cannot addict themſelves but to one ſcience, or to one kind of writing: I have onely one thing to tell you that all the world knows already. You may pleaſe then to know, Madam, that *Ermius*, who was at that time at *Athens*, and who began there to write Latine Verſes in imitation of the *Greeks*, and to bring our Poetry into the world which our Fathers never before attempted; began alſo to ingratiate himſelf with *Scipio*, and to ſhew him his Works before he durſt publiſh them to the world. But if *Scipio* were admirably accurate in judging the Works of *Ermius*, which have a ſtyle majeſtical and rough, he did not judg with leſs exquiſiteneſs of the ageeable Comedies which *Terence* began to compoſe at that time, and us'd to bring to him himſelf, and which had a certain air ſo eaſie, natural, and gallant, that all the ingenious love them with an extream paſſion. But this was not all the attraction of *Scipio's* wit, to draw perſons of different humours and contrary Nations to him, as I told you; for he allured even the Greeks themſelves, who liv'd not at *Athens*. *Polybius* quitted *Megalopolis*, being charm'd by the reputation of this Illuſtrious Roman, to come and be near him, and hath ſince begun (as no queſtion

you

you have heard) to write of the Warr which we have at *Carthage*. But, Madam, I ſhould not have ſpoken thus largely of *Scipio*'s wit, but onely becauſe he ſhews it at full view but to few perſons, and ſhews to very few of his friends whatſoever he writes in Verſe or Proſe. I will not be ſo prolix in commending his courage, ſince in the recital of his life, you will ſee a thouſand evidences of a prodigious valour; and I ſhall alſo forbear to tell you of two or three ſingle fights he had at *Athens*, in defending the intereſts of his Nation and his friends. Not but that there is ſomething extraordinary and ſurpriſing in that which I paſs over in ſilence; for though *Scipio* had not reacht his ſixteenth year, yet he got the better in three combates which he fought with ſo much advantage and glory, that all the Swordmen began to make their reſort and familiarity with him, as the wits had done already. But he might have drawn more pleaſant advantages from thoſe which he gain'd in his fightings if he had pleaſed: for his reputation joyn'd with his noble aſpect, caus'd all the handſome perſons whom we ſaw both at *Athens* and the other Cities of *Greece*, where we came to have a high eſteem for him, and ſo great a complacency, that I have wonder'd a hundred and a hundred times, how *Scipio* could live in *Greece* without being intangled, and that he had no more but a generous and reſpectful civility for ſo many amiable perſons. For nothing is more true then that he never reſented thoſe agreeable agitations which they call Love all that time, during which he liv'd after a moſt perfectly pleaſing manner. But it was requiſite for him in a ſhort ſpace after to forſake that calm manner of living; for news came into *Greece*, that *Aſdrubal* having bin ſlain, his brother in law *Hannibal* was put in the head of the Army of the *Carthaginians*; that he had already over-run a part of Spain; that he ever ſince won all the places that he attempted; and that after ſuch good ſucceſs he prepared to beſiege the ſtrong City of *Saguntum*, confederated with the people of *Rome*.

We alſo heard at the time, that *Regulus* was gone to put himſelf into *Saguntum*, and that the Romans had ſent Ambaſſadors to *Carthage*, to complain of the proceedings of *Hannibal* there, who contrary to the League made by his Father *Amilcar*, and renewed by *Aſdrubal* his Brother in law, led his Army againſt the confederates of *Rome*.

Scipio no ſooner underſtood what I have rehears'd to you, but he felt himſelf inflam'd with a deſire of glory, and an ardor wholly generous. So that the ſame day having taken order for all accommodations for his journey, he departed the next morning to go into *Italy*. My ſelf being a Roman of no bad inclinations, and a friend to *Scipio*, departed with him, and we went to the Iſle of *Zocynthus* to ſhip our ſelves, becauſe we were inform'd there was a Veſſel of *Lilybæum* there in readineſs to hoiſe ſayl and return for *Sicily*. But, alas! fair *Nadalia*, we were no ſooner arrived at *Zacynthus*, (whoſe Inhabitants, without doubt you know, went in former times

times into *Spain* to found *Saguntum*) but we beheld all the world in ſorrow, and learnt that *Hannibal* had entered that miſerable City by aſſault.

They went yet further, and as people are wont not to intermix in lamentable news any thing that may mitigate them, they told us nothing of the paſſages of *Hannibal* and *Themira*, but contrarily inform'd us, all were deſtroy'd by fire and ſword, and that they had not ſpared the Prince *Edeſcon*, nor *Lucius*, nor *Regulus*. At this news *Scipio* loſt all moderation, expreſſing a thouſand regrets for this miſerable City, and in his agitations threatned *Carthage*, and blamed *Rome* for not having ſuccour'd her Allies. But as ſoon as we were imbarqu'd, the wind became ſo favourable to us, that we ſoon arriv'd in *Sicily*, where chance caus'd us to meet with a man who expected an opportunity to go into *Greece*, to bring us Letters from *Publius*, and my Father, who commanded us to go to *Piſa*. Wherefore we continued on our voyage, and the wind alſo ſtill favouring us, we arriv'd in a ſhort time at *Piſa*, where *Publius* gathered together all the ſhips he could, both upon the *Tyrrhene* Sea, and that of *Liguria*, to paſs afterwards to *Marſilia*, and give *Hannibal* battel amongſt the *Gauls*.

It would be difficult to repreſent to you the careſſes that *Publius* made to *Scipio*, though he endeavour'd to reſtrain part of his tenderneſs, and to expreſs to you the joy which he reſented when he beheld his dear ſon exceeding the relations of fame in the goodlineſs of his perſon. I ſhall content my ſelf with telling you, that after *Publius* had received his Son in this manner, he gave him ſome reproofs. *Scipio* (ſaid he to him) if you have ſhew'd your ſelf generous by coming into *Italy*, when you knew it convenient to ſerve *Rome*, you are to be commended; but you give me no cauſe to be pleas'd with you in coming without my order. For you ought to know, I have the ſentiments of a true Roman, and a heart firm enough to be able to ſacrifice you to your Country; and that if you are generous enough to deſire to deſerve it, before you have attain'd your ſeventeenth year, I am ſo to have you ſerve it, and to command you to do it.

Publius pronounced theſe words with ſuch Majeſty, that *Scipio* bluſht out of reſpect, and afterwards beginning to ſpeak; My Lord (anſwered he, with a profound ſubmiſſion) having an aſſured belief that you would ſend order for me to come away; I did ſo without expecting it, and was willing to arrive the ſooner with you, to deliver you from the care of ſending into *Greece*. *Scipio* had ſcarce ended theſe words, but the young *Fabius*, the young *Flaminius*, *Cato*, *Servilius*, *Lentulus*, and ſeven or eight other young Romanes of quality, came to do reverence to *Publius*, and to teſtifie to him the ſatisfaction which they had in beginning to ſerve under him. *Publius* receiv'd them with all the civility that they could deſire; after which having commanded *Scipio* to ſalute them, we all ſaluted one another with very much joy and affection. All

theſe

theſe young Romans were ſo raviſht with beholding the goodly aſpect of *Scipio*, and obſerving a certain gracefulneſs in all his actions and words, that they began forthwith to eſteem him infinitely, and accompanied the careſſes they made him with a certain reſpect, which their age, which was ſomething more advanc'd then that of *Scipio*, might have in a manner diſpens'd with. But, Madam, not to detain you with relating the cares *Publius* took to form an Army; I ſhall onely tell you, that this Illuſtrious Roman having ſuddenly and ſtrangely gathered one together, we departed from *Piſa*, and arrived happily at *Marſilia*. There we ſoon underſtood from *Regulus* who was come thither, that *Hannibal* had beaten the *Gauls*, which attempted to diſpute the paſſage of the *Rhoſne* with him, and that he was preparing to paſs over the Alpes with an Army of an hundred thouſand foot, and twenty thouſand horſe. Upon which *Publius* ſent *Regulus* with three hundred horſe both to obſerve the march of the *Carthaginians*, and to diſcover in what places the Roman Army might moſt advantageouſly encampe. But for that *Scipio* had learnt that *Hannibal* was wont to ſent forth parties, either to pillage or to diſcover the paſſages; he came into my Chamber the ſame morning that *Regulus* departed, and embracing me preſently with a gladſome kind of fierceneſs upon his countenance; Come, my dear *Lælius*, (ſaid he to me) let us go to horſe, and not ſlip the firſt occaſion of drawing our ſwords, without putting our ſelves into a condition of drawing them.

I had no ſooner conſented to what he propounded, and we had no ſooner taken our Horſes, but we ſpeeded after *Regulus* with ſuch happy diligence, that our arrival was ſerviceable to him; for when we overtook him, we found him engag'd with five hundred Horſe of *Hannibal's* Army, who notwithſtanding his valour, had totally defeated him, if *Scipio* had not came opportunely to his relief.

But this Illuſtrious Roman whom I endeavoured to ſecond, was no ſooner came up to *Regulus* in the head of his men, but he preſently ſlew a valiant *Numidian*, who commanded the party of the Enemies; and being afterwards ingag'd in the midſt of thoſe *Africans*, he carried death and terrour where ever his dreadful ſword was ſeen. At length we diſpatcht or put to flight the Enemy, and *Regulus* teſtifi'd that he ow'd all the advantage to him which he had gain'd; and all the Romans beheld this young *Hero* with a veneration more then men uſe to reſent in beholding perſons like themſelves.

Publius, and all the Romans of quality, received us at *Marſilia* with much joy, and very many demonſtrations of eſteem; but amongſt all the teſtimonies of both they gave us, it was eaſily diſcern'd what an extraordinary admiration they had of the young *Scipio*. The Illuſtrious *Publius* was he alone that endeavour'd to conſtrain himſelf, and not to ſhew fully how much he eſteem'd his dear *Scipio*; but his eyes oftentimes betray'd that ſevere prudence,

in

in which there was obſerv'd now and then ſuch joy, and ſo many tokens of tenderneſs, that we well perceiv'd that he who teſtified by his words that he reſented onely a moderate ſatisfaction, really reſented an extraordinary gladneſs. But how highly will he augment this eſteem and admiration? *Publius* no ſooner underſtood that *Hannibal* marcht directly towards the *Alpes* to paſs over them, and bring the War into *Italy*, but he ſet ſail, and aſſoon as he was landed, beſtowed all diligence to give check to the *Carthaginians*. He re-inforced his Army with the remains of that of *Manlius*, who had been beaten by the *Gauls*; and having alſo received ſome new Troops from *Rome*, in which was the young *Æmilius*, brother of *Æmilia*, he onely took care to provide for a battel. Accordingly he paſſed the *Po*, and the *Teſino* in the head of his Army: and being he marched towards *Hannibal*, and *Hannibal* alſo was coming towards him, it was not long before they met and encountred. At firſt the good order and fierce appearance of our enemies, ſtruck ſome terror into our Forces; But *Publius* confirmed them, and made them go on with confidence enough againſt an Enemy more potent in number, and made proud by ſeveral victories, ſacks of Cities, and the preſence of *Hannibal*. Our Illuſtrious Generall found his courage encreas'd the nearer he approacht ſuch an enemy; and paſsing from rank to rank, embracing ſome, and encouraging others, after all neceſſary preparation; My friends (ſaid he) we are to fight to day not onely for our lives and liberties, but alſo in defence of our Wives, our Children, our Temples, and in a word, in defence of the walls of *Rome*: for, you ſee, our Enemies are now in *Italy*, the Pyrenean Mountains and the Alps are no longer between us, and they have no more *Spaniards* and *Gauls* to fight with. But to put you in mind, (added he, addreſſing to thoſe whom he believ'd to be timerous) that you are Romans, and that you are going to charge the *Carthaginians*, is ſufficient to make you ſee that you are running to Victory. For have we not alwayes beaten the enemies which we go to attaque? Have we not impoſed tributes upon them? And have we not enforced them to ſeek our alliance? What have we therfore to fear? Is it for that they have paſſed the *Pyrenæan* Hills and the Alps. Alas! my friends, this is it which aſſuredly promiſes us victory, ſince we are going to charge forces, whom wearineſs and the Ice of the Alps have half overcome already, and we are without queſtion going to finiſh the conqueſt.

While *Publius* was ſpeaking in this manner, his generous Son upon ſight of the Enemies, began to appear more admirable then he ever had yet done; his heart (if I may ſo ſpeak) ſeem'd to quit its ordinary place, and make it ſelf ſeen in his eyes, in his countenance, in his action, and in his words; his aſpect became more firm and fierce, and his aire ſuddenly high and imperious. Let us on (ſaid he to fifteen or twenty Volunteers who were to fight together) let us go ſhew *Hannibal* the difference there is between the Romans and the Nations which he has overcome; and let us onely remember that Romans, and ſuch Romans as we, ought to die in the arms

of

of glory, or take from thence the Crowns which are never attain'd but by generous attempts.

He had ſcarce ended theſe words, but he fell in amongſt the Enemies with an unparallel'd impetuoſity; ſo that *Maharbal*, who commanded the wing which we charg'd, was much put to it to bear up againſt this furious ſhock. But being a man of unqueſtionable valour, he quickly rallied his men which we had at firſt diſordered. And ſoon after meeting with *Scipio*, they ſingled one another out and fought, till they were parted by the throng that fell in upon them. *Scipio* was then deſirous to find *Hannibal*, and ſo opening his paſſage on every ſide with his ſword, he encountred with *Magar*, whom he wounded and caſt to the ground; killing afterwards and over throwing all that ſtood in his way. At length he came to a place where he thought he might find the fierce Enemy he ſought for: But, alas! it was in that place that we beheld *Publius* forſaken by his own men, and encompaſſed with above two hundred of the enemies Horſe, and onely endeavouring to dye glorioufly. We beheld him all cover'd over with blood and duſt; he defended himſelf with his ſhield, and kept off his enemies with his ſword, and being ſtill ſeconded by ſeven or eight men, diſputed his life generouſly. But this reſiſtance would have been nnprofitable, had not we come up immediately to him; and yet we were not there timely enough to hinder him from receiving a wound with a Javelin in the right arm. This enraged *Scipio*, who ſuffering himſelf to be tranſported by the violence of his reſentment, and cleaving the crowd with more vehemence: Ha! Caitives (cryed he) Ha Barbarians! and without ſaying more, he ran upon him that had wounded *Publius*, paſs'd his ſword through his body, diſ-engag'd his Father, ſav'd his life, as all the world knows, and perform'd thoſe gallant actions which have been ſo much celebrated ſince, though he had not yet attain'd to the age of ſeventeen years.

But when he caus'd *Publius* to be carried into his Tent, the Romans whoſe courage was upheld by the preſence of the *Scipio's*, were contented onely to bear up againſt the enemies, and made ſo weak reſiſtance, that they fought no longer but in their retreat. *Scipio*, who was but ſlightly wounded, betook himſelf again to his charge; but he could not get himſelf follow'd; wherupon turning towards me, and ſome other voluntiers that were with us: Ah! *Lælius* (ſaid he to me) is it poſſible that we have not overcome? Let us go, *Lælius*, let us renew the fight, and at leaſt be the laſt to retreat from it.

He ſaid no more, but beholding *Fabius*, *Flaminius* and *Cato* coming, all three ſlightly wounded, who were retyring themſelves, he ſhew'd them a body of Horſe ſtill fighting; wherefore all of them ſpeeding up to ſee vvho they were, we beheld about forty or fifty Horſe vvith *Æmilius*, *Regulus*, and *Servilius*, vvho defended themſelves couragiouſly againſt above three hundred of the enemies. Our ſuccour preſently rendred our friends the ſtronger; ſo that

Æmilius, *Regulus*, and *Servilius* being diſengaged, we all drew off in good order with the reſt of the Army. But becauſe the Enemies had loſt a great number of men, and ſo were not in a conditon to attempt any thing upon us; moſt part of the Volunteers left the Camp to go to *Rome*, and likewiſe a few days after *Scipio* and my ſelf went thither, with *Publius* who was carried in his Litter, leaving the Conduct of his Forces to his Lieutenant Generals, till *Sempronius* came to demand them in his place. The day we arrived at *Rome*, I found my father at *Publius*'s houſe with an infinite number of Romans who were met to await for *Publius*, and to ſee *Scipio*, whoſe reputation had fill'd the mouthes of the City. *Æmilius*, *Fabius*, and *Marcellus*, were there with their Illuſtrious Fathers. We alſo found there *Flaminius*; *Cato*, *Regulus*, *Minutius*, and *Varro*, who was but of obſcure extraction, but by the favour of the people, and a pride ſufficiently fortunate was grown up to ſome conſideration. In brief, all the Romans of quality excepting *Sulpitius*, were this day at *Publius*'s houſe, as well they which had lately ſerv'd under him, as they which had ſerv'd in *Sicily* under *Sempronius*. *Pyneas* King of *Illyria*, a young and goodly perſon, *Perſeus* Prince of *Macedonia*, and ſome others of like quality who were then at *Rome*, repaired thither alſo, ſo that the converſation was perfectly handſome: for if on the one ſide the Romans of elder years ſpoke of the affairs of the Common-wealth, the younger ſort who made a company apart, entertain'd themſelves onely with the ſeveral intereſts of love and gallantry, which were occaſion'd by the beauties of *Rome*. At which time one of *Servius*'s friends made a complement to *Publius* and *Scipio* in the name of his friend, who was conſtrained to defer his viſiting them; and as he was going about to tell the reaſon where we were, *Pyneas* began to ſpeak, and addreſſing to *Scipio*; I find (ſaid he to him) ſomething very extraordinary in the reputation which you have gain'd, ſince the faireſt perſons of *Rome* have not onely a great deſire to ſee you, but an infinite eſteem for you already, and are deeply oblig'd to you. For not to mention the fair *Fulvia*, whom *Servilius*, whoſe life you ſav'd, is to marry to morrow; you have oblig'd the Illuſtrious *Æmilia*, and the amiable *Attilia*, by reſcuing their dear brethen, *Æmilius* and *Regulus*. And the charming *Popyria* (added *Flaminius*) has perhaps not a leſs obligation to you for the ſafety of *Æmilius*.

We continued this converſation for ſome time, by which *Scipio* and I came to know the eminenteſt beauties in Rome, by the relations made of them: after which, being it was already very late, all the company retyr'd. The next morning when we intended to viſit our friends, it was told us we ſhould find none of them at home, for that they were all at *Servilius*'s houſe, or thoſe adjoyning to his to ſee *Fulvia* paſs by, who was to be lead home to him. Wherefore having never ſeen the like ceremony; we went to ſee it at a houſe whoſe windows opened directly upon the Gate of that of *Servilius*.

But,

But becauſe, Madam, 'tis poſſible you are ignorant in what manner they lead Brides home at Rome; I ſhall deſcribe to you in few words how we ſaw *Fulvia* brought to *Servilius* at Rome.

There were ſix men attyr'd in a ſilken habit of Carnation, and blew, becauſe theſe were the colours of *Servilius* and *Fulvia*. Theſe ſix men carried this fair Virgin, who had on her head a Garland of Vervain and flowers, which ſhe ought to have gathered her ſelf. The Chair in which ſhe was carried, was adorn'd vvith a thouſand knots of carnation and blew, vvhich ty'd together little vvreaths of flowers. On the corners of the Chair hung large bunches of Myrrhe and Vervain, ſtuck vvith all ſorts of flovvers; there vvas alſo ſeen a great Portal at the entry of *Servilius*'s houſe, adorn'd vvith an Arch and Pillars of flovvers, vvhich vvas extreamly handſome. But, Madam, perhaps you vvonder that they carry the Bride to her Husbands houſe at Rome, and no vvhere elſe. It is eaſie to ſatisfie the curioſity you may have to knovv vvhy this cuſtome has bin eſtabliſht at Rome.

Yet I ſhall not give you the account moſt of the vvorld do concerning it; vvhich is, that 'tis not ſeemly for Virgins to enter of themſelves into the houſe of their Husbands. For, Madam, I ſhall not do the injury to the Ladies of other Nations, as to ſay, that the modeſty I ſpeak of is peculiar to thoſe of Rome, and does not produce the ſame effect in the hearts of the *Africk* and *Spaniſh*. But, Madam, to tell you the verity of the thing, this cuſtome vvas eſtabliſht at Rome, only to renevv in all marriages the memory of the firſt that vvere made there, as you knovv vvithout doubt, by the carrying avvay of the Sabine vvomen. But to return to the reſt of the Ceremonies that vvere obſerved, vvhen *Fulvia* vvent home to her happy Lover, you muſt knovv that *Servilius* being accompanied by all his kindred, and excellent muſick ſounding before him, received his lovely Bride, and divided her hair vvith the point of a Dart.

This Ceremony is done, to ſhevv that the cares of Martiage ought to be divided; and vvhereas they make uſe of the point of a Dart, 'tis onely in remembrance of the *Sabines*, and to teſtifie that the Romans when they wanted women, knew how to get them by the dint of Arms. After *Servilius* had divided the hair of *Fulvia*, as I ſaid, he preſented her the keyes of his houſe, he wiſhed that ſhe were as virtuous as *Tanaquil*, and afterwards took her by the hand to conduct her into a great Hall where the Ceremonies were to be compleated.

All theſe paſſages I have related to you pleas'd me ſo highly, that I fix'd my eyes unmoveably upon them, and gave them my whole attention, ſo that I took no notice that there was a fair and Illuſtrious Company in the windows oppoſite to ours.

For the divine *Æmilia* was there, with the charming *Papyria*, the faire *Attilio*, and ſeverall other Ladies of other qua-

lity; of the men that were ſeen together with theſe fair perſons, was *Æmilius*, the King of *Illyria*, the Prince of *Macedonia*, and *Varro*.

But it is moreover remarkable, that though my eyes were otherwhere imploy'd too much to behold the fair company I have mentioned, yet *Scipio*'s were contrarily ſo fix'd in beholding them, that he ſaw nothing at all of the Ceremouies that were done before us. Indeed it muſt be confeſs'd, I was dazled my ſelf when I beheld *Æmilia*; for you may well judge, Madam, that the luſtre of her beauty hindered all the Ladies that were with her, from diverting any part of that admiration which we gave intirely to this divine perſon. *Æmilia*, therefore, being ſo tranſcendent as you have ſeen her, and beyond the power of my Rhetorick to deſcribe, retain'd the eyes of *Scipio* in ſuch manner, that this Illuſtrious Lover (for ſo I may already term him) did not underſtand the Ceremony was ended, but by ſeeing that fair perſon withdraw from the window, and a ſervant take away a Cuſhion of Cloath of Gold, upon which ſhe had lean'd: All the ſpectators did the ſame both on *Æmilia*'s ſide and ours, ſo that we neceſſarily were engag'd by being ſeen, to ſalute her, and the noble perſonages with her, who return'd our civility at the ſame time. Yet I believe, *Scipio* would not have begun the ſalutation, (his mind was ſo imploy'd) but when *Æmilia* beheld him, ſhe ſaluted him; and afterwards *Pineas*, *Perſeus*, and *Varro*, with the Ladies, did the like. *Scipio* was indeed very ready to collect himſelf and re-ſalute them; but he did it with an action ſo facile and agreeable, that all the Ladies turned towards the men that were with them, to tell them (as we underſtood afterwards) that they knew *Scipio* both by his graceful aſpect, and that gallant aire which they obſerved in him when he ſaluted them; and then added alſo, that if all the qualities of this young Roman anſwer'd to thoſe they already remark'd, he had with juſtice obtained an univerſal eſteem.

While theſe Ladies were ſpeaking thus, they departed from their Windows, and went into a Hall, where we loſt the ſight of them; upon which, *Scipio* ſtayed ſome time at the window, if peradventure he might have another ſight of them; but he ſaw them otherwiſe then he expected, for within a few moments after, he perceived at the Gate of the houſe *Æmilia's* Mother, who was coming out of it to go to that of *Servilius*, with *Varro* who led her; and preſently after when he had ſeen her divine daughter appear, he would ſtay no longer, but went haſtily out of the Chamber wherein we were, without calling me. Aſſoon as I perceived his action, I ran after him, and asking him whither he was going, to *Servilius*'s houſe (anſwered he.) You are very exact (ſaid I to him ſmiling) to make your viſits ſo ſpeedily. And you little obliging (replyed he) not to make yours, till after all people elſe. I would not defer it ſo long (ſaid I) nor yet am I deſirous there ſhould be ſo great a crowding thither. Were it not time at this inſtant (anſwered he) to make a com-

complement to *Servilius*, undoubtedly there would not be that crowding thither, which you fear ſo much. But (ſaid I again to him) hear at leaſt what I have to ſay. But cannot you ſpeak (interrupted he) as we are going. Pardon me (anſwered I) and I wiſh to the Gods, that what you will ſee at *Servilius*'s houſe, may as little hinder you from ſpeaking aright, as I am troubled to ſpeak in going. But (continued I) 'tis poſſible you will not have all your mind about you there; for according to what I have obſerv'd, handſome things which you never ſaw, affect you very ſenſibly when you firſt ſee them. I mean (added I ſmiling) the brave Ceremonies which we beheld now. And I very vvell underſtand your ſubtilty (anſwered he, endeavouring alſo to ſmile) but to ſhew you that I am capable of doing a great violence upon my ſelf: I will reſume alſo the liberty of my mind, and chaſe out of it in a manner the fair Idea, where with the gallant Ceremony you mean, has unqueſtionably filled my imagination

You ſhall do very well (replyed I) if you intend to preſerve the eſteem which the perſons we are going to ſee have already conceived of you. Well, *Lælius*, (ſaid he, as he was entering into the houſe of *Servilius*) obſerve what power I have over my ſelf. And in ending theſe words, he indeed reſum'd that freedom of Action and ſpirit, which he was unpoſſeſs'd of a few moments before; and I may with truth affirm, that notwithſtanding the great multitude in the Hall of *Servilius*; *Scipio* at his entrance drew the eyes of every one upon himſelf, and perhaps the eſteem and admiration. He went immediately to make his Complement to *Servilius*, and to *Fulvia*, and the principal of her kindred, and having acquitted himſelf with great gallantry, went to that place of the Hall where the Ladies were; but he was amazed to behold *Æmilia* yet more tranſcendently beautiful then ſhe ſeem'd to him before. For you muſt know, Madam, in theſe ſort of Feaſts, they uſe to ſhut up all the avenues of day-light, into the place where the Aſſembly is, and then light up five Torches in honour of the five principal Deities which are invoked in Marriages, and an infinite number of Lamps in honour of the leſſer Deities, ſo that this kind of light being ordinarily favourable to beauty, and moreover *Æmilia* having a certain engaging ſweetneſs which is not diſcernable at diſtance; and all this joyn'd with the goodlineſs of her ſtature, and the gentle air of her carriage, almoſt made *Scipio* loſe the reſolution which he had taken; beſides that he fancied this fair perſon, who ſeeing him approach riſe preſently up, as all the reſt alſo did, had ſaluted him after a more civil and more obliging manner. But he renewed his reſolutions, both becauſe I was preſent, and he had engag'd to me to keep his mind free, or rather becauſe *Æmilia* was preſent, before whom he would not appear perplext, eſpecially in this firſt converſation.

So that after ſome agreeable diſcourſes concerning the Ceremonies of Marriage, which was a ſubject that at that time offered it ſelf

ſelf, *Emilia* told *Scipio*, that he was arrived at *Rome* at a very good time to ſee this Feſtival, and then demanded of him whether he accounted it not very handſome. I proteſt to you, Madam (anſwered he) I never ſaw any thing ſo handſome, as what I have ſeen in this Feſtival. But for that there are different ſorts of handſomneſs, and different humours, (ſaid *Papyria* to him) you muſt tell us with vvhat you vvere beſt pleas'd, vvhether with the comlineſs of the perſons, or the muſick, or the gallantry of attire, to the end vve may know vvhether you have had the ſame guſt vvith *Emilia*, or *Attilia*, or my ſelf. *Scipio* being a perfectly honourable perſonage (ſaid *Emilia*) vvill not be loath to confeſs that he judg'd *Fulvia* the handſomeſt thing vvhich he beheld. Pardon me, Madam, (anſvvered he) if preſume to contradict you, and aſſure you, that *Fulvia* vvas not the handſomeſt thing vvhich I beheld. *Scipio* has reaſon (ſaid *Attilia*) not to be much affected vvith the beauty of a Lady, (becauſe he ſees fair ones every day) as vvith the pompe of a Feſtival vvhich he never ſavv before. But that is not it, Madam, (anſvvered he) vvhich moſt affected me. It muſt needs be then (ſaid *Papyria*) that I have gained the cauſe, ſince there remains no other part to take but that of the Muſick. Verily, Madam, (anſwered he) you have as little gain'd the cauſe; for that which pleaſed me moſt, was neither the Muſick, nor the Ornaments, nor *Fulvia*, but ſomething infinitely above them all. It is eaſie then to conjecture it (ſaid *Æmilia*) for ſince it was neither of thoſe three things, and there was nothing ſurpriſingly handſome beſides, it muſt be a certain pleaſingneſs that ariſes from them altogether, which charms more then any one of them is able to do ſeverally. But, Madam, (anſwered he) as I was not very intent to behold them ſeverally, it is difficult I ſhould have bin able to guſt that united pleaſingneſs you ſpeak of.

Scipio being very ingenious (ſaid *Æmilia*) it is not to be wonder'd, if he does not declare himſelf; for in ſo doing, he would diſoblige two Ladies, and oblige but one. But, *Æmilia*, (anſwered he) be pleas'd not to make me ſo ingenious; and believe, I would have ingeniouſly confeſt the thing, if it had been mention'd what really moſt pleaſed me. For my part, (ſaid *Æmilia*) I am in deſpair to conjecture it. I believe you would be much troubled to do it (anſwered he) for I am confident, Madam (added he ſubtilly) you could not ſee what I beheld moſt handſome. I was the onely perſon that well underſtood the ſenſe of theſe laſt words of *Scipio*: for *Pineas* began to ſpeak at this time, and *Perſens* and my ſelf being afterwards mixed in the converſation, it became in a manner general, and yet very agreeable and pleaſant. In the mean while, *Varro* was ſpeaking to *Æmilia*'s Mother with very much heat, ſo that we were a long time at *Servilius*'s houſe; though theſe kind of viſits uſe to be generally of no great length, by reaſon of the throng which always happens in ſuch occaſions.

But at length, after *Claudia* had conferr'd ſome time with *Varro*, ſhe

ſhe aroſe to go forth, being followed by all our fair company; but as I happened to be ſufficiently near her, I obſerved *Varro* retain'd her by the Robe as ſhe was riſing, and heard him ſay theſe words to her with paſſion: Alas! I beſeech you, Madam, anſwer me preciſely before you go.

The matter being very important (anſwered ſhe, bowing down to him) you muſt give me leave to conſult about it with the perſons concern'd: after which ſhe aroſe and went forth, as I told you. The amorous *Scipio* would certainly have gone forth with her incomparable daughter, if I had not with-held him and conſtain'd him to content himſelf with making a profound to *Claudia*, and the perſons that went with her, and only to follow the divine *Æmilia* with his eyes. *Scipio* could not continue there a moment after this fair perſon was gone, but was abſolutely bent to go away too, and told me with ſome ſeeming trouble our viſite had continued long enough, and we might well go forth now, ſince all the world had done ſo already. Yet, I ſee (anſwered I) the company is ſtill good; nevertheleſs I will do what ever you pleaſe, and I will go (added I ſmiling) whither you will command me, ſince the moſt lovely perſon of the world is no longer here. I will not tell you a thing which all the world knows (replyed he, as we were going forth). I ſhall then go learn (ſaid I, ſmiling again) which no perſon knows yet, which is unqueſtionably that you love *Æmilia* more then all the perſons that ever you have ſeen before. Alas! *Lælius* (anſwered he) I beſeech you do not ſmile when you ſpeak of ſuch matters. I ſhall do what you pleaſe (replyed I) provided you do not require me to ſigh; for I ſhould be much troubled to obey you.

And is there any cauſe of ſadneſs in what I have ſeen (anſwered I, taking my way towards the *Tybor*, on whoſe banks we were going to walk) and ought not I to be raviſht with joy, that *Scipio*, who without flattery, is the goodlieſt perſon of all our Romans, is become amorous of *Æmilia*, who unqueſtionably tranſcends all the beauties of *Rome*? What then do you find your ſelf, *Scipio*, that can give you diſcontent! Is there not an equality between you in point of greatneſs, of birth and riches? and if *Æmilia* has beauty, wit and virtue; does not all the world ſpeak of your rare accompliſhments? and in fine, is there any reaſonable perſon in *Rome*, that would not make vows to ſee *Scipio* and *Æmilia* conjoyn'd together, and the powerful Houſes of *Cornelii*, and the *Æmilii* allied?

Alas, *Lælius* (anſwered he ſighing) you conſider not what you ſay, or elſe little underſtand the divine *Æmilia*. How can you think, *Lælius* (continued he with the ſame air) that a reaſonable man ought to pretend to *Emilia*? Alas! *Lælius*, all is below this divine perſon; and you would certainly be of my opinion, if you had well conſidered what ſhe is, if you had taken notice of her dazling beauty, if you had obſerved her wit which is both gallant and modeſt;

deſt; and laſtly, if you had remark'd a certain charm in her above all *I* have mentioned, which I obſerv'd my ſelf, but am unable to expreſs. Yes, *Lælius*, if you had admir'd all theſe things as I did, you would acknowledg that *Æmilia*, the adorable *Æmilia*, ought to look upon the pretenſions of the moſt worthy perſon in the world as an inſufferable inſolence. You are tranſported too far (ſaid I to him) for how Illuſtrious and fair ſoever *Æmilia* be, ſhe will one day render ſome man happy; and you never yet ſaw any perſon ſo abſolutely elevated above all others, but there has bin found a match for her in the world. And you have alſo never ſeen (interrupted he paſſionately) any perſon comparable to *Æmilia*; ſo that you cannot here infer, as they do ordinarily in the like caſes, where you are ſpeaking of a divine perſon who is ſo farre above all that is handſome beſides in the world.

Scipio pronounced theſe words inſpired to him by his paſsion, with ſuch violence, that I was ſtrangely amazed his paſſion ſhould be ſo ſtrong in its beginning; wherefore deſiring to moderate his tranſports, I indeavoured to give him hope, conceiving no other paſſion ſo proper as that to calm the violence of love. But as I was repreſenting to him, that I ſaw no reaſon he had to frame occaſions of trouble and inquietude to himſelf, and that I could not diſcern what obſtacles could intervene to his happineſſe, and was by ſeveral arguments indeavouring to compoſe his mind in quiet; we beheld ſome young perſons of quality approching towards us, which were, *Fabius*, *Flaminius*, *Marcellus*, and *Regulus*. Being united, the converſation amongſt us was at firſt very agreeable, but it was incomparably more a few moments after; for having met *Cato*, who was walking alone upon the banck of *Tyber*, we employ'd our rallery againſt him upon a hundred occaſions at once to puzzle him; and he having a very ſtiffe and impetuous wit, the converſation became exreamly divertiſing.

But for that our diſcourſe at that time is of no neceſſity to the ſequel of my ſtory, I conceive it not material to detain you with the ſeveral ſubjects of our converſation. But, to proceed, I muſt tell you, that all being parted at convenient time, *Scipio* and I went to the Palace of *Publius*, his Father, where I was conſtrained to Sup. Which we had ſcarce done, but a ſlave of *Publius*'s came to whiſper me in the ear, deſiring me to take the pains to deſcend down into the low Hall where *Minutius* attended to ſpeak with me concerning an affair of importance. Being I lived in an abſolute liberty in *Publius*'s houſe, I deſcended forthwith without being obliged to any Ceremony; and there I found *Minutius*, who approaching towards me, deſired my pardon for his coming to incommodate me at ſuch an hour.

But ſince 'tis for a friend (proceeded he) that I am come to beſeech a favour, I conceive I may do it with the more confidence, and eſpecially from *Lælius*, who ſo well underſtands all the dearneſs of friendſhip. But not to loſe time (added he;) I muſt tell you

in

in few words that *Varro* is infinitely amorous of *Æmilia*, and that I newly received this Ticket from him which you may pleaſe to read. At which words he preſented me one, in which I was much ſurpriz'd to read theſe words.

Varro *to* Minutius.

THis day at Servilius's *houſe, I diſcovered new charmes in* Æmilia, *which have redoubled the violence of my paſsions; yet* Claudia, *with whom I was very inſtant, would promiſe me nothing. Fudge therefore in what a condition I am; but to contribute towards one more happy, I beſeech you ſtrengthen our party on your ſide with as many friends as you can engage in it, the end* Lucius *and* Claudia *may grant that to the mediations of a great part of* Rome, *which they would certainly refuſe to the requeſts of* Varro, *and indeed which* Varro *himſelf can never obtain from the condeſcention of* Æmilia.

If I was ſurpriz'd at the beginning of *Minutius*'s diſcourſe, I was extreamly aſtoniſh'd when I had read this Ticket; ſo that *Minutius* taking this time to tell me what he had deſigned to communicate to me, he entreated me to embrace the party of *Varro*, and to engage *Scipio* in it too. For though I have not hitherto done *Scipio* or you any ſervice (continued he) and there be no great intimacie between us; yet I hope you will not refuſe what I requeſt of you, ſince no exception can be taken againſt a Caball, the deſign of which is onely to bring about a marriage. I have ſo little inclination for all ſorts of Cabals in general (anſwered I) that you may pleaſe to excuſe me if I ingage not in yours: beſides, that the end you deſign, is ſo different from the means you would uſe to attain it, that I think your project will be unſucceſsful. Moreover, all that ſhall contribute towards bringing to paſs this affair by the way you would take, will not onely highly diſoblige the whole family of the *Æmilii*, but they will alſo contribute to the unhappineſſe of *Varro*; for indeed he would be in eternal puniſhment to have alwayes a fair perſon in his eyes, whom himſelf had rendered unhappy, and gain'd by force (as I may ſo ſpeak) in ſtead of indeavouring to affect her heart by his ſubmiſſions, reſpects and ſervices. But ſince 'tis your deſire I ſhould mention it to *Scipio*, (added I) I promiſe you to acquaint my friend this night with what I underſtand from you, and to let you know in the morning our laſt reſolution. In the mean time, *Minutius*, be confident I ſhall not reveal your ſecret to any whatſoever but *Scipio*. Becauſe it is unmeet (anſwered he) to go about to force the ſentiments of others, I cannot take it ill that you diſapprove ours; and provided, you religiouſly obſerve the promiſe you have made me, beyond which you are not obliged, I have no right to pretend to more. Nevertheleſſe (added he craftily) one of theſe two things muſt be effected; either

that you gain *Scipio*, and be both of you of our Cabal; or that I prevail upon the mind of *Varro*, ſo as to quit his enterpriſe. The laſt of the two (anſwered I) is aſſuredly more eaſie and equitable then that which you deſire of me; but however, I keep my ſelf to my promiſe, which is to ſpeak of your affair to *Scipio*, and to none elſe. I had no ſooner ended theſe words, but *Minutius*, who apparantly intended to go to other Houſes, took his leave of me, and immediately after his departure, I went to *Scipio*, and lead him to his Chamber; where aſſoon as we were entered, I began to tell him of this new adventure, but without the leaſt ſign of wondering at it, to the end he might not apprehend it as a matter of any great moment. But it did not fall out accordingly; for I had no ſooner related to him the diſcourſe I had had with *Minutius*, and the ſubſtance of *Varro's* Letter; but he teſtifi'd an extream trouble and amazement at it.

Alas! *Lælius* (cryed he) how much were you deceiv'd, when you conceiv'd there were no obſtacles to my happineſs. And I am unhappy (added he) ſince in the ſame day that I am become amorous, the deareſt of my friends muſt come and tell me I have a Rival, and that a formidable Rival too, ſince he deſigns to engage a part of *Rome* to act for his intereſts. If your paſſion permitted you to reaſon aright (anſwered I) you would not apprehend the matter as you do, nor look upon *Varro* as a formidable Rival, who takes ſo unpromiſing a courſe to advantage his pretenſions. What know you, *Lælius* (interrupted he) but ſome ſtrange fate may make *Varro* conquer by a way not ordinary, a perſon who is ſo little ſo? Juſt Gods! (cryed I) what prepoſterous thoughts are theſe of yours! Why do not you inſtead of reaſoning ſo perverſly, reflect rather upon *Varro's* Letter, which will unqueſtionably compoſe your mind?

And in truth (continued I) do not you ſee *Claudia* would promiſe your Rival nothing, and that *Varro* has no hopes from the favourable inclinations of *Æmilia*? But you do not ſay (anſwered he) that *Claudia* has not refus'd my Rival any thing, & in ſuch occaſions as theſe, who ſo refuſes nothing, ſeems to promiſe all. If you were not ſtrangely prejudic'd (replyed I) you would ſay that in theſe occaſions, who ſo promiſes nothing, ſeems to refuſe all. And it was never ſeen that a man was roughly rejected, and his alliance but weakly refuſed. But on the contrary, there is alwayes ſome temperament us'd in the matter; as ſometimes they tell you, the perſon you deſire is too young: othertimes, they ſpeak of an other match from which ſhe is not yet wholly diſ-engag'd; and in brief, they find out a hundred pretexts which are not diſobliging to refuſe you what you deſire. But you cannot ſay (anſwered he) that *Claudia* has uſed any ſuch like pretext. No more can you (interrupted I) that ſhe has not, or that ſhe has bin favourable to a man who ſees himſelf conſtrain'd to have recourſe to the laſt remedies; and after all, you ſee your Rival declares expreſly, he can hope nothing

thing from the favour of his Miſtreſs; what reaſon therefore have you to afflict your ſelf? This indeed makes not much to my torment (anſwered he) but yet I apprehend not ſo much ſweetneſs therein as you do; for ſince *Varro*, who is infinitely ingenious, and has made a thouſand converſations with *Æmilia*, judges nothing to be expected from her favour, what can *Scipio* hope? How? (interrupted I) would you that *Varro* ſhould have made any impreſſion upon the heart of *Æmilia*? or would you have me make your Panegyrick, and ſay that *Scipio* may obtain that which *Varro* has fail'd of?

Ah! cruel friend, (cryed he) why do you uſe ſuch perplexing expreſſions? Becauſe (anſwered I) you imploy your wit onely to frame torments to your ſelf, and complain that 'twas your friend who advertis'd you that you had a Rival, inſtead of rendring thanks to the Gods for the diſcovery made to you of a contrivance againſt your Miſtreſs. Quiet your mind therefore, I beſeech you, and inſtead of buſying your ſelf about fancies to increaſe your trouble, let us conſider what anſwer we muſt give *Minutius*. Theſe will be no difficulty in giving him an anſwer (ſaid *Scipio*.) For we have nothing to do but to break his deſign, which equally ſtrikes both at virtue and *Æmimila*. But that which I find a little perplexing is, that I am unreſolved whether I ought to advertiſe *Emilia* of it, or whether, without engaging for in the affair, I ought to endeavour to perſwade *Varro* to deſiſt from his enterpriſe; or in caſe he reſolve to proſecute it, to oppoſe him with my friends, and either to break it, or or dye generouſly.

But I believe, (added he) this laſt courſe will be that I muſt follow; for I conceive we ought not to divulge a thing told us in ſecret, before having endeavour'd to redreſs'd it, and moreover, I believe it were better to ſerve *Emilia* without bringing her parents into danger, whether we ſerve her by hidden means, or by uſing open force. I am of your opinon (anſwered I) although I know if we ſhould chance to periſh in our enterpriſe, we ſhould be blam'd for not having rendred our party ſtronger, by diſcovering the matter to the perſons concern'd. But for that the perſons who would blame us in ſuch manner, are certainly onely ſuch people as never judge of things but by the events; we ought as little to ſtand upon the gaining of their eſteem, as the fore-ſeeing what may happen. For after all, great prudence ought not in my jugdment to be the grand virtue of young perſons. Wherefore without further debate, let us expect to take the beſt expedients we can to morrow morning, when we come to confer with *Minutius*, and learn his utmoſt reſolutions. In the mean time (added he) it is requiſite for us to betake our ſelves to our lodgings; and I would have you conſider when you are at your reſt, whether, if you have a Rival, you ought to fear the power of his birth and his virtue; and ending theſe words, I went forth out of his Chamber without expecting his anſwer, and retyr'd into my ovvn, vvhere I paſs'd the night vvith

more quiet then *Scipio*. The next morning aſſoon as it was day, he came into my Chamber, and being ſeated upon my Bed-ſide, would not at firſt ſpeak concerning *Æmilia*, but began to ſet upon me for my ſloathfulneſs.

I apprehended the matter ſo pleaſantly, that indeed it inſpired me with cheerfulneſs; ſo that looking towards him, you believe without doubt (ſaid I) 'tis very late, becauſe perhaps 'tis a long time you wak'd. But do not deceive your ſelf, and think not 'tis the Sun which cauſes you to riſe ſo early, that makes it day to us. Alas! I beſeech you (anſwered he) let us diſcourſe ſeriouſly. I do ſo (replyed I, affecting to ſeem ſerious) and for confirmation of what I ſay, I will prove that in good Morality, you are injurious in waking me, and that a friend ought not like a Miſtreſs, diſturbe the reſt of a perſon that loves him.

You are ſo little ſerious this morning, *Lælius* (ſaid he) that I know not well what to ſay to to you. And you ſo much (anſwered I) that I know not well what courſe to take to make you lay aſide your ſerious humour. Provided (replyed he) you do not require me to diſcard that which you think makes me ſerious; I find my ſelf inclinable to ſatisfie you, and to regulate my ſentiments as you deſire. But, *Lælius*, require nothing further; and not imagine as people ordinarily do, that you ought to oppoſe a paſſion that is growing in the breaſt of a friend, and that to encourage it, would be like giving weapons to one that is frantick. For, in brief, *Lælius*, I declare to you, that *Æmilia*, the adorable *Æmilia*, ſhall alwayes raign abſolutely in my heart, and that I will wear during my life, the bonds of hers which I find upon me; for they ſeem to me ſo lovely, ſo charming and precious, that I eſteem them above all the Crowns in the world. Ah! dear friend (added he) I little underſtand, and you are ſtill ignorant, wherein conſiſts a true and lively pleaſure; ſince you have not yet reſented thoſe motions of tenderneſs which a fair perſon excites in our hearts when ſhe ſubdues them to her dominion; ſince you have not reſented that lively joy, nor thoſe ſweet fears which acompanie the love and reſpect of a paſſionte heart; and in brief, ſince you know not that that which is called inquietude, melancholly and muſing in a Lover, has a thouſand charmes above thoſe which men at libertie ſtile ſolid pleaſures.

This ſubject, Madam, ſeem'd ſo pleaſing and copious to *Scipio*, that he would further have purſu'd his diſcourſe, had not one come to give us notice that *Minutius* deſired to ſee us. As ſoon as he was come into our Chamber, and the civilities were paſs'd on all ſides; he at firſt beheld us as if he intended to read our reſolutions in our countenances; and preſently after; what may I expect you will do, *Scipio*, and *Lælius* (ſaid he) in this affair? We will do all (anſwered *Scipio*, that virtue requires us to do; that is, neither *Lælius* nor *Scipio* will engage in a partie againſt one of the moſt illuſtrious Houſes of *Rome*; and you muſt either perſwade *Varro* to make uſe of

of his for the benefit of the Common-wealth, or unlooſe your ſelf from his intereſts, to joyn with perſons of none but honourable intententions. For, *Minutius* (continued he) you were a Roman before you were *Varro's* friend, and ſo you are oblig'd to prefer the intereſts of *Rome* before thoſe of your friend, and even to oppoſe any whatſoever that goes about to diſturb the publique Peace and commit violences in the City. What you ſay, is ſo rational (anſwered *Minutius*) that it would be injuſtice not to follow your ſentiments, and therefore I engage my word to you, that *Varro* ſhall ſerve himſelf of other means to attain the happineſs he aſpires too. Theſe laſt words caus'd *Scipio* to bluſh, which yet was not obſerv'd by *Minutius*; for at the ſame time he was bethinking handſomely to change the matter of the converſation, and to ſpeak no more of a buſineſs which was not very advantageous to his friend. And conſequently, he fell to ſpeak of many perſons of quality whoſe humours he deſcrib'd to us; he alſo inform'd us of the intereſts of gallantry which he had obſerv'd in ſeverall parts of the City, and all this with ſo much wit and freedom of mind, that we believ'd he was no longer in ſuſpence and unſatisfi'd. After which *Minutius* left us to go to *Publius*, and I prepar'd my ſelf to go to my father, though *Scipio* very urgently oppos'd it, and would not permit me till I had promiſed to attend for him there, to go and paſs the afternoon with *Æmilia*, to whoſe houſe accordingly we went, where the converſation was indeed very agreeable.

'Tis true, *Scipio* ſpoke leſſer then he was accuſtom'd; for he fix'd his eyes ſo conſtanly in beholding *Æmilia*, and his countenance repreſented ſo many tokens of an inward joy which he reſented, that though I had not known the ſecret of his heart, yet I ſhould have poſſibly ſuſpected ſomething extraordinary by his aſpect. Beſides, he appear'd ſo ſatisfi'd, that I have ſince wonder'd it was not then obſerv'd he was amorous; for I believe, nothing but the preſence of the perſon beloved could cauſe ſo lively a joy. Not but that his attention and his joy was often interrupted by a hundred things ſpoken to his advantage, and of which he was deſirous to break off the continuance, which was a diſpleaſure that befell him at ſeverall times; for though *Æmilia* and the perſons that were with her, underſtood the world perfectly, and were not ignorant, that 'tis ſomething troubleſome in a companie, when great praiſes are given to a perſon that is preſent; yet they thought themſelves powerfully conſtain'd to extol *Scipio*, both for that his brave actions were extreamly celebrated every where, and becauſe they had bin very advantageous to moſt part of the perſons of qualitie in *Rome*. Indeed *Scipio* was not ſo much perplex'd, as he would have bin, if *Æmilia*, *Fabius*, *Cato* and *Regulus*, had bin that day with *Æmilia*, they having bin witneſſes of his glorie, and importunately oblig'd to him. But for that they were gone into the Country, to a Houſe of *Papyrius's*. *Scipio* was without doubt delivered from a part of his trou-

ble;

ble; and that which hindered him from reſenting greater diſguſt, at what he heard was the civility of *Æmilia*, and ſome gentle and obliging words which that fair perſon expreſs'd concerning him, in mentioning his preſerving and reſcuing *Æmilius*: So true is it, that the joy which the perſon belov'd excites, is pure and extreamly ſenſible.

At our departure from thence, I was alſo conſtain'd to accompanie *Scipio* this night to the houſe of his father *Publius*, that I might here the reflexions upon the fore-paſt afternoon: But our converſation was interrupted by the arrival of his young brother, whom *Publius* had ſent for from *Greece*; ſo that we could not have time then to ſpeak of *Æmilia*. But, Madam, admire I beſeech you, the capriciouſneſs of fortune. The young *Scipio* ſeeming a lovely and ſprightly youth, I began to ſet upon him, and told him the Ladies and the Carthaginians would have no great cauſe to be glad of his arrival. For if I be not deceived, (continued I) you have an aſpect that promiſes you will be undoubtedly both in Love and and War. As for War (anſwered he) I ſhall betake my ſelf to that aſſoon as I can; for I conceive at firſt, there is no more required then to obey: But for Love, I ſhall defend my ſelf from it a long time; for beſides that, 'tis a troubleſome thing to be intangled in, I think I am yet to ſeek how to manage it. The matter is not ſo hard as you believe (replyed I) ſmiling) for love has a Torch to give light to thoſe that acknowledge his Empire. That Torch (anſwered he) gives light to few perſons; for I have ſeen this day in the houſe of *Papyrius* by which I paſs'd, two friends of yours, who have great endowments of wit and capacity, and yet have need of the light you ſpeak of; they were *Fabius* and *Cato*, of which the firſt is in love, and the other is his Confident, But it was reported *Fabius* was ſo wiſe a Lover, that he never appeared paſſionate, and yet he was charg'd this morning for having ſuffer'd the ſecret of his heart to be known at *Papyrius's* houſe, without ever having given the leaſt intimation of it to *Æmilia*, who is the perſon he loves

And as for *Cato*, he was ſufficiently play'd upon with rallery, for being the confident of a paſſion which he condemns, and intermedling in the carrying on of an affair of which he underſtands not the perplexities and the pleaſure; and that kind of addreſs which is only learnt by experience. And indeed he declar'd that he had no genius for things of this nature; but he believ'd he might promote the ſucceſs by mediating with *Lucius*, to accord the marriage of *Fabius* and *Æmilia*. For marriage (added he) being an affair, and that very important, I conceive I ſhould have done no diſ-ſervice by intermedling in it. Thus, *Lælius* (proceeded he) you ſee in what manner this Torch gives light, or rather how love oftner lends lovers his fillet to bind them, then the light you ſpeak of to direct them.

Whilſt the young *Scipio* was ſpeaking thus, his Illuſtrious Brother

ther turn'd away his head, that he might not diſcover the commotion of his countenance. But at length, deſirous to underſtand the matter more fully: How? brother (ſaid he) is *Fabius* amorous of *Æmilia*? Yes, brother (anſwered he) and if you have any intereſt in the caſe, you may direct your courſe accordingly. As *Scipio* was going to reply, *Publius* enter'd the Chamber, ſo that the diſcourſe was wholly broken off; & *Publius* began to expreſs himſelf in much tenderneſs to his young Son, who did the ſame with teſtimony of reſpect and reverence to his father. A little time after, my father came to ſee the brother of my illuſtrious friend, and taking me away home with him, *Scipio* was depriv'd of the hope he had to tell me his ſentiments upon what his brother had related of *Fabius*'s love.

The next day indeed he came to me after dinner, when the Ceremony of an Alliance made between our Republick and *Pineas*, King of *Illyria*, was to be ſeen in the Capitol that day; yet we muſt omit that to go ſee *Æmilia*. But going at night to *Publius*'s houſe, whither *Scipio* made me to accompany him, we learnt but too many particularities; for *Publius* told us with a ſatisfi'd and ſmiling countenance, that *Illyria* was become tributary to *Rome*. And I wiſh (continued he) you had ſeen the Ceremony of the Alliance we have made with *Pineas*. It is to be wondered (ſaid I to him) that a Prince of ſuch accompliſhments and courage ſhould do what you have told us. *Lucius* has ſo great a power over his mind (anſwered he) that he could have made him do other things then this. How? My Lord (ſaid *Scipio*) has *Pyneas* made this Alliance ſo advantageous to *Rome* onely by the influence of *Lucius*? There is nothing more certain (anſwered he) and I ſhall amaze you more when I have recounted you what paſſed in the Capitol not above an hour a go. Know then (continued he) that after the ceremonies were ended, *Pyneas* deſired *Lucius* and me to ſtay till all the crowd was gone; where being without Witneſſes, *Pyneas* walked ſome time with us without ſpeaking, and at length ſtopping to conſider that admirable ſtature of *Romulus*, which ſtands at the end of the great Hall of the Capitol, he read the Inſcription upon the Pedeſtal, upon which he bluſhed and ſigh'd, and then beholding us, with an air ſufficiently ſad; My Lords, (ſaid he to us) do not believe I have done what you have ſeen out of weakneſs or timerouſneſs; 'tis a more noble inducement that makes me to act ſo, and have not made this tranſaction but onely becauſe---- he ſtopt after theſe few words; and then reſuming his diſcourſe. Ah, My Lords (purſued he) I know not well what I ſay, but my hand more bold then my tongue, ſhall better expreſs to you the ſentiments of *Pyneas*, & let you know for what reaſon he makes himſelf tributary to the Romans. And you ſhall ſee with this illuſtrious witneſs (proceeded he, addreſſing to *Lucius*, and pointing to me) whether the manner in which I have acted, be unworthy either of *Lucius* or *Pyneas*. Ending theſe words, he drew a Paſtil out of his ſleeve, and returning again to the ſtature of *Romulus*, writ ſomething under that which he had

had read; after which again addreſſing to *Lucius*, Read, My Lord (ſaid he to him) read, and you you will ſee that *Pyneas* is more capable of elevation then of lowneſſe.

After theſe words, he intimated to us, that he could no longer be there with us; ſo that after he was gone forth, we approacht the Statue, and read with ſurpize what the King of *Illyria* had written. You know there are under that admirable ſtatue four Verſes, which ſeveral Nations judge too haughty; yet their loftineſs is in ſome meaſure pardonable, being grounded upon certain predictions which have been made to the advantage of *Rome*. But the better to make you comprehend how ingenious the manner was wherewith *Pyneas* expreſs'd his ſentiments, in which are altogether remarkable the handſomneſs of his wit, the greatneſs of his courage, and the violence of his love, I muſt put you in mind that the four Verſes I ſpeak of, and which ſeem to be ſpoken by *Romulus*, are conceiv'd in theſe termes:

My City ſhall rule over Land and Sea,
And fill all parts with awe;
And all the Cities of the world one day
Shall hence receive their law.

The King of *Illyria*, to ſhew that he had onely done that in reference to his love which we had lately ſeen tranſacted, and that ſo haughty an Inſcription had not daunted him, writ theſe four Verſes under thoſe that I now repeat.

Although it ſhould rule over Land or Sea,
And fill all parts with awe,
Saw I not there the faireſt eyes i'th'world,
I'de not receive her law.

You may well judge that *Pyneas* underſtands here only the fair *Æmilia*, for he daily reſorts to her, as *Lucius* told me ſince; and in brief, 'tis out of reſpect to *Lucius*, that he has made this Alliance ſo highly to the advantage of the Commonwealth; ſo that *Lucius* teſtifi'd to me that he had a great obligation to the King of *Illyria*, and that he found ſome inclination in himſelf to give him his daughter, provided he would bring a powerful ſuccour into *Italy*. How? My Lord (anſwer'd I) is it poſſible *Lucius* can reſolve to marry ſo fair a perſon out of *Rome*? It appears, *Lælius* (interrupted he) that you are ſtill a young Roman; that is, that you have courage indeed, but not yet a compleat ſoul, ſince you are capable of wondering a man ſhould marry a fair and dear daughter into a forrain Country, and ſacrifice her to the intereſt of his Country.

As he ended theſe words, and it was already late, we all retyr'd, and *Scipio* was deliver'd from the trouble of hearing the continuation of ſo cruel a diſcourſe. And after having ſup, he made a reverence to *Publius*, and aſcended up to his Chamber, pretending to have ſome buſineſs to do there. You may judge, Madam, that

I did not deſert him, and that he did not fail immediately to tell me all his ſentiments. Alas! *Lælius* (ſaid he to me) I knew I ſhould meet with more obſtacles then you imagin'd. But (added he with very great ſadneſs) I could never have believ'd it poſſible, things ſhould conſpire ſo ſtrangely to render me the unhappieſt man of the world. Was ever any thing heard or ſeen more cruel in the beginning of a paſſion? 'Tis but three dayes (proceeded he) ſince I ſaw the adorable *Æmilia*, three dayes ſince I began to adore her: but in theſe three days, the deareſt of my friends has informed me that *Varro* is my Rival, *Varro*, who is the favourite of the people, and who by ſome fortunate raſhneſs may cauſe an obſtacle to my happineſs. Yeſterday I was with *Æmilia*, and I beheld that divine perſon more fair and charming, then ſhe had before appeared to me; my paſſion received new vigour, and I faſtned my chains my ſelf; but upon my leaving that admirable perſon, it fell out that my dear brother advertis'd me *Fabius* was my Rival: *Fabius*, whoſe birth and merit place him above *Varro*. But this is not all; my father, who has an infinite tenderneſs for me, being yet nearer then a brother, and dearer then a friend, tells me to day I have a Rival more to be fear'd then *Varro* and *Fabius*; as if fate had ordered the perſons that are deareſt to me, ſhould bring me the adventures which are moſt troubleſome and tormenting. For in truth, *Lælius*, I ſee *Pyneas* is a goodly perſonage, I know he is indued with wit, and I have heard ſay, he has very much courage too, and a ſoul full of high and noble ſentiments; But yet I ſee above all that I have mentioned, that he makes all things ſubmit to his paſſion, and gives a fair proof of it, ſuch as can be given onely by Kings, and thoſe very amorous. But, *Scipio* (ſaid I to him) do you know that the King of *Illyria* loves *Æmilia*, and that 'tis ſhe poſſitively that he meams in his Verſes? Can you doubt it? *Lælius* (interrupted he) and could *Pyneus* better expreſs himſelf then by mentioning the faireſt eyes in the world? beſides, could he have given for any perſon but *Æmilia* ſo important a proof of his love? Would he have addreſſed to *Lucius* in doing all the paſſages we have heard my father relate? No, no, *Lælius*, it muſt not be doubted, and I ſee clearly enough, my hard fate raiſes me up new Rivals every day, and new obſtacles. Not that theſe Rivals and obſtacles can make me renounce the love I have; but on the contrary, I feel it augments in my heart, and preſages I ſhal do things which perhaps my Rivals will not. In the mean time, to neglect nothing, it is requiſite we retire, and either of us ſeek out means which may make me proſperous in that which I deſign; to the end to morrow morning, according to your ſentiments, or my own, I may reſolve what courſe to take to ſurmount whatever ſhall oppoſe it ſelf to my happineſs.

The End of the Firſt Book.

The Grand SCIPIO.

Part II.

Book II.

UPon the point of day-break, *Scipio* entered into my Chamber, and having wak'd me, Well, *Lælius* (ſaid he to me) I have Rivals, but I reſolve theſe Rivals ſhall ſerve to augment my glory; I will comport my ſelf with an air that perhaps ſhall ſurpaſs theirs, and leaving them to their ordinary methods of Courtſhip, I will do things which aſſuredly ſhall not be unworthy the eſteem of the Illuſtrious *Æmilia*. You will do well (anſwered I) in doing the rare things you ſpeak of, but perhaps you will not do ill in ſerving your ſelf of thoſe ordinary methods of acting with a Miſtreſs, which you leave to your Rivals. How? *Lælius* (interrupted he) ſhould I ſerve the adorable *Æmilia* as they ordinarily ſerve Ladies? Ah! *Lælius*---- Ah! *Scipio* (interrupted I) you have not all your ſoul about you this morning; for ſhould *Æmilia* be more adorable then ſhe is, were it fit to be leſs diligent, or leſs complacential? Would you court her with fewer blandiſhments? would you offer her leſs incenſe? In a word, would you take leſs care to pleaſe her? You know, *Lælius* (anſwered he) I would not fail in any particular whatſoever: But yet I am deſirous to render *Æmilia* ſome important ſervice, before I take all thoſe little cares you ſpeak of. I am not of your opinion (ſaid I to him;) and if I were a Lover, I ſhould chooſe rather to begin with thoſe little diligences, then your grand

ſervices. For thoſe aſſiduous converſations, thoſe blandiſhments and complacencies; and in brief, all thoſe little diligences inſinuate much more, and enter inſenſibly into the memorie, and likewiſe the heart of the perſon belov'd. And in caſe ſhe ſhould become ſo warie as to ſtand upon her guard, yet ſhe will ſoon deſpond to make a continual reſiſtance. Beſides, we hourly find occaſions to render theſe ſmall offices I ſpeak of, whereas the opportunities of glorious actions be rarely offer'd, there is not the like advantage of inſinuating into the affections.

And moreover, the luſtre of them ſerves as an excitement to a Ladie to put her ſelf in a poſture to reſiſt an invaſion; yea, I paſs further and think a Lady has ground to ſuſpect that a man who exploits a grand action, acts more for his own glory then for the intereſt of the perſon lov'd. So that, *Scipio*, if you will believe me, you ſhall take all occaſions whatſoever to render ſervice to *Æmilia*, without affecting onely to do great and glorious things; the obſervance of which may be heavy and incommodious to a fair perſon, upon whoſe heart you have yet made no impreſſion, and who perhaps may have ſome kind of diſcontent to ſee her ſelf on a ſuddain little over-oblig'd. You have reaſon, *Lælius* (anſwered he) and if I reaſon'd at firſt in ſuch manner, it was onely a certain ardor I am ſenſible of which tranſports me; and for that I conſider'd my Rivals as ſo many obſtacles to my heavineſs, I propos'd to my ſelf at firſt onely generous attempts to ſurpaſs theirs, and fill'd my mind with glorious enterpriſes. But, *Lælius* (added he) I ſhall follow your ſentiment, and alwaies act with *Æmilia* according to the beſt advantages to win upon her mind, not daring yet to pretend (continued he, embracing me) to have effected her illuſtrious heart. And indeed, Madam, *Scipio* afterwards acted in ſuch a manner, that he ſurpaſſed his Rivals in all reſpects.

He was more magnificent then the King of *Illyria*, in Attire, Attendants, and Horſes, and all parts of gallantry at *Rome*; he appear'd before *Æmilia* more prudent then *Fabius*, and even with this difference, that it ſeem'd the wiſdom of *Scipio* was an effect of the reſpect he had for that fair perſon, whereas that of *Fabius* appear'd rather an effect of his temper. But beſides all his gallantry and wiſdom, he was more fierce then *Varro*, when it behoov'd him to be ſo; and with this difference alſo, that the fierceneſs of *Varro* appear'd ſomething inſolent, but that of the Illuſtrious *Scipio* had nothing in it but what was lovely and heroical. So that theſe accompliſhments together, joyn'd with the goodlineſs of his perſon, and the handſomneſs of his wit, made *Scipio* eſteem'd above all other honourable perſons at *Rome*, and *Æmilia* her ſelf inclin'd to treat him in a more civil and obliging manner then all the reſt that uſually convers'd with her.

Scipio enjoy'd theſe contentments with an extream pleaſure, though ſometimes he reſented ſtrange inquietudes; for the ſame beauty which fill'd him with joy, a few moments after gave him an

an extream ſadneſs, becauſe he lookt upon it as a thing ſo much above the pretenſions of men, that he not onely dar'd not to mention his paſsion to her, but ſcarce dar'd to think he ought to love her with hope of being endur'd, when ſhe came to diſcover the motions of his ſoul. So that this mixture of joy and inquietude which he reſented every moment, began to alter his health, in which all the world ſo much concern'd themſelves, that ſome came to me every day to inquire the cauſe of it. Even *Æmilia*, who about this time was pleas'd to honour me with ſome place in her friendſhip, very obligingly demanded of me concerning it, grounding her particular intereſt upon the general, and upon the obligation ſhe had to *Scipio*, as the ſiſter of *Æmilius*.

But however, Madam, this admirable perſon had ſo great a goodneſs, and ſeem'd to me oft-times more ſatisfi'd and fair in the preſence of *Scipio*, yet neither preſum'd he to mention his paſſion to her nor I, as much friend as I was to him, to open my mouth to diſcover it to her; ſuch a profound reſpect did ſhe, though young and fair, ſtrike upon all that approacht her. And this reſpect encloſing in *Scipio*'s heart all the flames that *Æmilia*'s beauty had excited there, this Illuſtrious love became much more paſſionate, and was afterwards ſeis'd with a kind of languiſhing, that made me apprehend much fear and trouble. Yet he had ſome conſolation in this indiſpoſedneſs; for *Æmilia* happen'd on a ſuddain to treat *Varro* with ſuch contempt, that *Scipio* had the ſatisfaction of ſeeing one of his Rivals ill treated, and he of them who had apparently diſcovered to *Æmilia* the inclinations of his ſoul, it not being poſſibly one of *Varro*'s humour; that is, fierce, turbulent, and impatient, ſhould have conceal'd a violent paſsion in his breaſt out of reſpect, and as little to be thought *Æmilia*, who never acts but very judiciouſly, ſhould begin to treat *Varro* unfavourably, without leaving new cauſe to do ſo. It is true, ſhe had one afterwards very notorious and remarkable, as you ſhall inſtantly hear. For intelligence coming to *Rome*, that *Sempronius* would ſoon be in a poſture to march with his Forces againſt *Hannibal*, *Pyneas*, who had long before ſent to make levies in *Illyria*, departed from *Rome*, with *Lucius* and *Æmilius*, to ſee in what condition the forces were that were rais'd, which they underſtood were upon the Frontiers. Upon which thoſe of the King of *Illyria*'s Rivals that knew his deſign, were extramly perplext at it. And the next day after their going, *Scipio*, *Servilius*, *Varro*, *Minutius*, and my ſelf, were at *Æmilia*'s houſe, with *Fulvia* and *Attilia* alſo, where we began to ſpeak concerning Marriages and Alliances, the preſence of *Servilius* and *Fulvia*, and the departure of *Pyneas*, furniſhing us the occaſion. Yet I conceive (ſaid I, after ſome other diſcourſe) *Servilius* ought to ſpeak with pleaſure of ſuch matters as theſe.

I am of your opinion (anſwered *Varro*) ſince having married a perſon whom he loves, the ſubject we are ſpeaking of, ought to be matter of joy to him. You ought alſo add (replyed I) that he is be-

beloved by her, for his amiable bride does not disown it. *Fulvia* blusht a little at these words, and as she was going to speak something, *Varro* prevented her, and said, he did not add that expression of mine, because he judg'd it needless. For in my judgment (continued he) a man is happy when he marries a fair person whom he loves, though he be not belov'd by her again. Can you think, *Varro*, (cry'd *Scipio*) a man can receive contentment in marrying a person by whom he is not belov'd? Change your mind, I beseech you, and be not peremptory in maintaining an opinion which cannot be admitted.

I know not whether it will be received by a great part of the world (answered he) but I know well, that such as are capable of a certain delicacy of pleasure which I apprehend, will not onely be of my opinion, but will find more satisfaction in not being lov'd by a fair person whom they marry, then if they were affected by her with the highest ardor. This concerns you, Ladies, more then us (said *Servilius*) therefore I beseech you answer for your selves. I conceive then, said *Emilia*, with a scornful accent) that *Varro* speaks very well; for in expressing his sentiments thus, he handsomely ingages the world not to bring him in danger of the unhappiness to be beloved. Provided I may be so by you, Madam, (answered *Varro*, much perplexed for having spoken in that manner, and thinking to repair his fault by some kind of blandishment) I should not desire to be affected by any other whatsoever. No, *Varro* (replyed she with the same contempt) the delicacy of pleasure you speak of, must be secured, and you need not fear I shall disturbe it.

Varro, as fierce and sprightly as he is, was extreamly dejected with these last words of *Emilia*; so that endeavouring to compose his countenance the best he could, and beholding that charming person with a forced smile, as if to intimate to her, that what he had said was onely in jest. But, Madam (said he) you mistake the matter; for you may understand my sentiments are wholly pure and unconcern'd, if I pretend to marry a fair person whom I love, and by whom I dare not hope to be belov'd again. That term, dare, was wrong placed (answered she with the same air) but, *Varro*, since I am not in the humour to examine whether your sentiments are pure and unconcerned, you will do me a great pleasure to speak no more of these matters. But, Madam, (said I to *Emilia*) 'tis unjust to impose silence to *Varro*; for since his opinion ought not to be followed, it is requisite that he change it forth-with; or after having said his utmost to confirm it, be convinced of his error by contrary reasons.

If *Varro* should not change his opinion (said *Attilia*) there would be no danger of drawing much of the world to be of his judgement. The sentiments of the multitude are not alwayes the best (answered *Minutius*) and the greatest part of man-kind is not perpetually the wisest. Should what you say be true (replyed *Fulvia*) yet there would

would at leaſt be in the kind of ſentiments, the ſatisfaction of not erring but in good company. Beſides (added I) an error ceaſes to be ſuch when it is generally receiv'd. And what will become of our priority, if the ſentiment oppoſite to that of *Varro* be perfectly good and generally receiv'd? We may examine the goodneſs of it (anſwered *Minutius*) but as for being generally receiv'd, I ſhall not agree to that; for in the Chamber where we are, the opinion of *Varro* ought to find many defenders, ſince the Ladies who are preſent, ought either to approve it, or confeſs that they take pleaſure in being belov'd.

For my part, (ſaid *Attilia*) I ſhould take none inbeing hated. But, Madam (proceeded ſhe, addreſſing to *Æmilia*, whoſe countenance ſpoke her unwillingneſs to declare her ſelf) you ſhall tell us your ſentiment alſo, if you pleaſe. To tell it you ingeniouſly, ſince you deſire it (anſwered ſhe) I ſhall acknowledge that I conceive the friendſhip, or the indifference of perſons that are worthy of both, ought to be deſir'd; as they ſay, 'tis a pleaſure to be commended by a perſon that is commendable himſelf. But, Madam (ſaid *Varro*) if an amiable perſon ſhould not love you, would you be leſs ſatisfi'd, when you conſider'd that you did what you ought, in loving a lovely perſon, and eſpecially that does not love you, ſince you would act without intereſt? There would be more generoſity in that which you ſay (anſwered *Scipio*) but I do not conceive there would be more ſatisfaction. That generoſity (replyed *Varro*) would cauſe the pleaſure I ſpeak of: but ſince you require I ſhould ſpeak of a pleaſure that is more eſſential to the thing, I have onely to tell you, that if you come to marry a perſon that loves you paſſionately, you act as well for her as for your ſelf; ſo that this ſatisfaction being divided, is weakened on your ſide; whereas if you act onely for your own intereſts, you have the pleaſure of ſeeing that all you do is done for your ſelf, and that you triumph over the paſſions of a fair perſon.

Beſides, when you act in this manner, you reſemble Conquerors, who glorioufly win a place that reſiſts; whereas they who get themſelves to be affected by their little diligences, attendances and complacencies, are like thoſe Captains that take Cities onely by intelligence, or ſome other ſecret means. Moreover (added *Minutius*) in the deportment of a perſon that loves, you obſerve ſomething ſo obliging, that ſeems to diſparage modeſty, whereby you are not ſo lively affected with it; beſides, that ſuch a perſon requires at ſeveral times you ſhould perform certain duties to her, and certain ſervices which ſhe overcomes according to the capriciouſneſs of her paſſion; and ſo taking them as tributes which you owe her, it is impoſſible you ſhould render them without regret, becauſe you do with conſtraint. But upon the countenance of a perſon that loves you not, you alwayes ſee ſuch a coldneſs and reſervedneſs which increaſes modeſty, and raviſhes you with a joy beyond my ability to expreſs.

I ſhall go further (replyed *Varro*) and ſay, that there is ſomething more noble in this ſentiment of mine. For either the perſon we love, has wit, or ſhe has not; if not, you may eaſily judg there is no great advantage in being lov'd by her; if ſhe has, and does not love us, we have the glory of doing what we ought in loving (as I ſaid before) and ſurmounting the greateſt obſtacles in the courſe of our paſſion, which unqueſtionably are the inſenſibility, and the ingratitude of the perſon beloved. And to ſhew you (proceeded *Varro*) that what I ſay is beyond all doubt; let us examine friendſhip, which neareſt approaches love, and the name of which having nothing in it but ſweetneſs, will not affright the Ladies, who entertain it oftentimes under the name of the paſſion I mentioned, which they conceive ſomething too untameable and tumultuous. Let us ſpeak, I ſay, of friendſhip; and ſuppoſe, Madam (continued he, with a hidden deſign, addreſſing to *Æmilia*) that *Attilia* lov'd you paſſionatly, and you did not love her; it would without doubt come to paſs, that *Attilia* would take a thouſand and a thouſand cares to pleaſe you, whilſt you paid her with ingratitude, and return her cruel and ſevere words in acknowledgment of her blandiſhments; ſo that it would alſo happen, that all the world would commend the generous procedure of *Attilia*, and blame yours. For friendſhip, which is an union not being poſſible to be built but upon two foundations, and that which is between two perſons extreamly accompliſht, not poſsible to be other then commendable and illuſtrious. You will be blamed, Madam, for not ſupporting it on your part, and your indifference will augment the luſtre of *Attilia*'s ſincere and generous affection. You will I hope permit me to leave you (added he ſmiling) to make the application of what I have ſaid, and at leaſt in converſation to make you paſs from friendſhip to love; for if you judge a friend to be ſo much the more generous in that his affection is not countenanc'd; why will you not judge the ſame of a lover, whoſe paſsion being more ardent, merits more acknowledgment? Confeſs therefore, I beſeech you, that my opinion is not abſurd as you believed it, which is, that there is much ſweetneſs and generoſity in marrying a fair perſon whom we love without being loved; for if I love, I act, and act with choiſe, yea with liberty too; ſince at the beginning of my paſsion, I have power to determine to love or not to love; whereas, if I am lov'd, I am without action, I onely lend a dead preſence (as I may ſo ſpeak) and in ſum, only receive the tokens of an affection which I cannot deſtroy. I believe (ſaid *Scipio*) 'tis poſsible to find either effectual or apparent reaſons for all the things in the world; but this does not hinder but there may be found others contrary, of more or leſs prevalence, according to the juſtice or injuſtice of the ſubject they concern. Wherefore you muſt not wonder, *Varro*, if you are told you are miſtaken in your reaſonings.

For did not you ſay, the ſatisfaction of a man that acted for his

own

own intereſts, was much greater then when he acts alſo for thoſe of the perſon loved? It follows therefore, that you muſt confeſs you love your ſelf onely; for it would be a ſtrange contradiction to pretend that you love a fair perſon at the ſame time that you condemn acting for her.

You alſo ſaid afterwards, as I remember, that your ſatisfaction being ſhared by the perſon you lov'd, would be much weakned on your ſide. Alas! *Varro*, you underſtand little of the nature of love, ſince you are ignorant that this paſſion is ſo far from dividing, that it unites all things, and inſtead of ſharing ſatisfaction, makes you enjoy that of the perſon loved too, and ſo gives you a double one. Then would be the time, *Varro* (ſaid *Servilius*) that you might abandon your ſelf to the raviſhment of joy that was ſpoken of, when you ſhould ſee your own paſsions excite the like in a fair perſon, when you beheld your joy glitter in her eyes; and her fair mouth ſigh for your griefs. This, *Varro* (proceeded he) is that delicacy of pleaſure you ought to wiſh to reſent; for we may ſay, that he that is not capable of it, is uncapable of the higheſt ſatisfaction. Theſe words of *Servilius* cauſed *Scipio* to bluſh; upon which I immediately began to ſpeak, and that with ſome heat, to the end no notice might be taken of the alteration in the countenance of this illuſtrious Lover: and addreſsing to *Varro*: If you ſurpris'd me (ſaid I to him) when you termed that a divided ſatisfaction of two perſons, whom you confeſs to be united, becauſe they love one another; I was not leſs amaz'd when you compar'd the heart of a fair Lady to a City beſieg'd; for I can fancy nothing more diſcrepant.

If we ſee (continued I) that the force of battering Rams, and other warlike Engines, make breaches by which the Victor enters the place beſieg'd; we ſee, on the contrary, a generous heart is never gain'd upon but by complacencie, ſubmiſsions, reſpects, and a thouſand little acts which cannot be taught, but are daily inſpired by love. We ſee, I ſay, a generous heart, that noble and independent place which is able to breath an air of libertie amidſt chains, is ſo far from giving enterance to any whatſoever by violence, that it never receives a conqueror but by the gate which it ſelf freely opens. Nevertheleſs, though I ſhould have approv'd your compariſon, yet you would be obliged to confeſs, that a man that raigns by violence cannot raign long, that he muſt ſtand in fear of all the world, ſince all the world does ſo of him, that he is ready every day to ſee his very Guards turn their Arms againſt him, and his ſubjects wearie of being ſuch, ſhake off his tyrannicall yoke; and therefore I believe it will eaſily be judged better to enter and raign by gentleneſs in a place, and to be the lawfull poſſeſſor, then a ſevere uſurper of it.

As for the ſentiment of *Minutius* (ſaid *Scipio*) it will not perhaps be better entertain'd, becauſe himſelf follow'd that of *Varro*. You aſſerted (continued he, addreſsing to *Minutius*) that we ſee in the

countenance of a fair person that loves us, such a kind of obligingness that disparages modesty. But do not you know, that love is alwaies accompanied with respect, fear and languor: I mean those respects which do not torture the mind, and those sweet fears that delight the persons who cause them, and those languors which embellish the countenance, and give it an air infinitely affecting: And not of those --- which you spoke of, which can have nothing lovely in them, because 'tis aversion which produces them. As for the services and duties you mention'd, which you imagine a person that loves us exacts imperiously, your self destroy what you establish; for in saying such a person loves us, do not you also imply, that she desires nothing but what pleases us? and when you suppose we love such a person, do not you also grant that we do nothing for her with constraint? In the distinction which *Varro* made afterwards (continued *Scipio*) it may be said he has not stood to his first sentiments; for I conceive, at the beginning of his discourse he designs to act onely for himself, and in the place I speak of, he remembers that he ought to be generous, and that he ought not to act but for the interest of the person loved.

But to omit this kind of discussion, is it not to be thought an unhappiness to love, and not be lov'd again, whethersoever the person lov'd be ingenious or otherwise? For if we love a person without wit and worth, we may without much arguing conclude, that our engagement alone renders us unhappy. But we are much more to be pitied, when a Lady of a sprightly and judicious wit, is averse from loving us; for all the world wil have ground to conclude us undeserving to receive that which a Lady that judges prudently of matters, refuses to grant us: Besides (added I) for accomplishment of the misery, such a Lady should refuse that which she were in some measure oblig'd to grant, namely to love him that loves her. For indeed (continued I) for the Interest of my friend, 'tis a peculiar grandeur of love, that all the Treasures and Empires of the World cannot satisfie it, but it must suffice it self, and the inflamed heart communicate its flame.

As I was pronouncing these words, I lookt upon *Æmilia*, though without unseemliness, and that fair person began to speak after a smile infinitely charming, addressing to *Æmilia*, at the venture of saying nothing considerable (said she) it is requisite for me to answer to what has bin said concerning me, and to declare that the supposition is impossible that was made of my not esteeming and loving you. But though you had not that goodness for me (answered *Attilia*) and should happen not to love me, the reasoning of *Varro*, would not, I conceive, be the stronger, for in truth, I should esteem my self infinitely unhappy. But so far would your proceeding be (repli'd *Æmilia*) from being noble and generous, as they say it would be, that you would be accus'd of stupidity, if you could persist in loving a person, who in not loving you would assuredly be highly unjust. For my part (said *Fulvia* agreeably, blushing a little)

little) ſince it is lawful for me to confeſs there is ſweetneſs in loving, it will be alſo lawful for me to ſay, that there is infinite in being lov'd, and I wiſh I had ſufficient eloquence to prove it. You have, Madam, (anſwered *Scipio*) to prove things much more difficult, and *Varro* has not ſerved himſelf of reaſons ſtrong enough to perplex ſo excellent a capacity as yours. For *Varro* affirm'd (continued he) that 'tis more noble to love then to be lov'd; becauſe when when we love, we act, and that with choiſe and liberty, having in our power to determine to love, or not the firſt moment we engage our ſelves.

But to be lov'd, ſaid he, is, to ſpeak properly, to do nothing, but lend a dead pretence, and receive teſtimonies of a paſsion that is not to be deſtroy'd, which is not difficult to be refuted. For if the perſon that loves, acts; and the perſon lov'd, does not; the forbearance of the latter is much more noble then the action of the other, ſince the inducement to act proceeds from, as well as the end of the action terminates, in the perſon lov'd: As it is the grandeur of a King to cauſe a thouſand perſons to act without taking the pains to act himſelf, and doing that for his ſubjects which they are oblig'd to do for him. But I have wondred more at that which *Varro* dar'd to affirm, that 'tis in our power to determine our ſelves to love, or not; and that to be lov'd, is to do nothing but receive the tokens of an affection which we cannot extinguiſh: I will not inſiſt in finding out a contradiction in theſe words, though it would be no difficult ſearch. But if a man can love, or not love, a Lady that deſires not to be loved by him, might eaſily give him powerful inducements to reſolve not to love her; ſo that, contrary to the ſentiments of *Varro*, it will be in her power to extinguiſh the paſsion that ſuch perſons has for her.

But *Varro* is excuſable for having ſpoken in this manner; for he knows not very well what love is, ſince according to his ſentiment, a man is able to determine to love, or not to love; and ſince he is ignorant that our hearts are on a ſuddain engaged, before our reaſon deliberates the matter, and we take the chains upon us without knowing whether we ought to wear or break them. But in my judgement, *Varro* is yet more unjuſt, when he ſays with a kind of contempt, that to be lov'd, is to do nothing, but onely receive the teſtimonies of an affection that cannot be extinguiſhed. For indeed, what can be more glorious then that deſirable impatience, of not being able to hinder our ſelves from being beloved? What can we ſay more magnificent of our Gods, then that it is impoſſible to know them without loving and adoring them?

Thus you ſee, Ladies, how much *Varro* hath miſtaken the matter, and whether he has done well in going about to maintain an opinion, which he ought never to have thought worthy to defend. After theſe words, *Æmilia*, *Fulvia*, *Attilia*, *Servilius*, and my ſelf, ſpoke ſomthing to intimate, that the diſcourſe of *Varro* had made no impreſſion upon our minds, or at leaſt none that was very

advantageous to him. And it now growing late, it fell out by chance that *Scipio*, *Varro*, *Manutius*, and I, went forth together; when beholding one another with looks that spoke no great kindness, as you may well judge, Madam, we silently and unadvertingly went along till we came upon the bank of *Tyber*, where we walk'd some moments all in silence; till at length *Varro*, whose nature is sufficiently violent, regretting what had pass'd at *Æmilia's* house, lookt stedfastly upon *Scipio*, after having blush'd two or three times. You have had more assistants (said he to him) then I at *Æmilia's*; but I do not despair, having an other party which perhaps will render me happy in the manner I wish. For, I believe not (continued he) a Lady of extraordinary merit, and whom I should honour infinitely, as I do *Æmilia*, ought to think her self injur'd, if I take all manner of courses to marry her. But on the contrary, as there is nothing better evidences the greatness of a passion, then the extraordinary means which are us'd to satisfie it; I conceive, a Lady, how averse soever she seem, would be glad to have great projects and contrivances employ'd to conquer her; and indeed they bring more glory to him, that serves himself of them, and to the person for whom they are undertaken, then those kind of little diligences, slight complacencies and secret insinuations, which being ordinarily without lustre, are also ordinarily without glory. You deceive your self, *Varro* (answered *Scipio*) if you believe a Lady that were of *Æmilia's* humour, could approve such violent proceeding, which you term extraordinary courses.

On the contrary (pursued he) you must know that Virtue and seemliness have constituted certain waies, beyond which all passes for rudeness and irregularities; and therefore a virtuous person would be so far from being wrought upon by those great projects and contrivances you speak of; or to speak more clearly, those boisterous attempts and violences, that she would perfectly hate a man, who in order to marry, should take your great courses, employ your grand projects, and make choise of your extraordinarie means. You ill apprehend my sentiments, *Scipio* (replied *Varro*) when you speak of boisterous attempts; for what power soever I have in *Rome*, I will never make use of it to do violence to *Æmilia*. You would have done verie well, *Varro*, (said *Scipio* disdainfully) to have said before that fair person what you say now, though it had bin onely to have setled her mind. For the house of the *Æmilii* have great reason to fear the power of *Varro* in *Rome*. But, *Varro*, (continued he with a fierce air) you would do yet better not to speak so high of the party you have in *Rome*, but believe your self not capable of using it against a house so illustrious as that of the *Æmilii*. For when all is done, *Varro*, *Æmilius* will spoil your plots at his return; and if in his absence you offer to execute any design not consistent with virtue, I will do the same that he would do if he were at *Rome*.

It belongs not to you (answered *Varro*, blushing) to examine of na-

nature the deſigns I am framing, are; and I conceive you have not yet bin long enough at *Rome*, either to make plots there, or to be able to beak them. And 'tis ſo little a while (replied *Scipio* with a ſcornful air) that your name has been known there, that my name alone would break the partie that you have form'd; and if this means be too weak, I ſhall find others that will do it both more powerful and more infallible.

Thoſe other means you intimate (anſwered *Varro* fiercely) will as little daunt me, as the pronouncing of a name, which ſeems to me to have nothing myſterious enough in it to do great exploits.

Theſe words of *Varro* made *Scipio* loſe the patience which he had till then preſerv'd, ſo that ſuddenly wreſting a ſword which was carryed by a ſlave; Let us trie, *Varro* (cryed he) whether I can well make uſe of thoſe means I intimated. Ending theſe words he drew the ſword, and as *Varro*, *Minutius*, and my ſelf had ſeiz'd others which were carried by our ſlaves, we had all four began a combate which in all probability would ſoon have been fatal, if by chance *Flaminius*, *Lentulus*, and ſeveral other Romans had not at the ſame moment arriv'd in that place by a ſtreet which open'd juſt upon it, ſo that they were immediately upon us, and parted us. But for that *Scipio* and *Varro*, fear'd leſt the ground of their quarrel ſhould be known, they preſently were provided with pretexts, and alledg'd their difference was occaſion'd by a diſcourſe concerning the affairs of the Armie. And accordingly ſaid *Varro* (who was more capable then *Scipio*, to ſpeak a thing confidently that was not true) I was defending, that *Sempronius* did very well to prepare himſelf for a battel, and that he would do better if he engag'd aſſoon as poſſible. *Scipio* immediately contradicted me for the intereſt of his Father, and endeavoured to perſwade us that *Sempronius* was unjuſt, if he gave battel before *Publius* was perfectly cured, that he might be in a condition to bear part of the pains and glory with *Sempronius*. So that having anſwered *Scipio*, and *Scipio* replied to me, we were eaſily exaſperated; and *Lælius* being of *Scipio*'s opinion, as *Minutius* was of mine, they became involved in our quarrel, inſtead of being inclinable to reconcile it.

This pretext of *Varro* ſeeming to carry ſome colour of truth, becauſe the general diſcourſe of *Rome* was much after this rate, *Flaminius* who was ſomething more aged then *Lentulus*, deſired to take up the buſineſs upon the place, imagining we had no other grounds of quarrelling; ſo that entreating us to ſpeak no more concerning the intereſts of *Publius* and *Sempronius*, he caus'd us to promiſe him we would not, thinking by that means to avoid all miſchievous conſequences, and ſo we retir'd ſeverally. In the mean time *Varro* conſidering with what ardor *Scipio* had ſided with the intereſts of *Æmilia*, did not doubt but that he was enamour'd of her; and therefore perceiving he had to do with a Rival ſo conſiderable, and moreover with a Rival that was conſcious to his ſecret, he determin'd to beſtir himſelf to execute his deſign before *Scipio* ſhould

ſhould diſcover his love, or *Pyneas* return with *Lucius* to accompliſh his. My Illuſtrious friend, on his part, reſolved to neglect nothing; he engaged ſeven or eight of his friends to be in readineſs to ſerve him in an important affair, in caſe he ſhould have need of them, and choſe out ten or a dozen of his Domeſticks, whom he believed to be men of courage, not daring to make a ſtronger party, leaſt the buſineſs ſhould be diſcovered. For being not certainly aſſured that *Varro* durſt attempt in the City of *Rome* to carry by force a Lady of great qualitie, he fear'd that if his great preparation to oppoſe a pretended Raviſher, ſhould be known, it would be believ'd about the City, either that he was ſufficiently amorous of her to have loſt his reaſon, or was ſeiz'd with a pannick terrour: Beſides, conceiving that if *Varro* intended any ſuch thing, it would be onely by night, he thought he ſhould be ſtrong enough to reſiſt him with eighten or twenty men in whom he might confide. But for that it was impoſſible for him exactly to know the day in which *Varro* would enterpriſe what he had projected, he was minded alſo to make himſelf ſure of a noble relation of his named *Appius*, who lodg'd near *Lucius*'s Palace, to the end if the encounter ſhould happen to be in that quarter, and the noiſe of it heard at *Appius*'s houſe, he might take from thence what ſuccour ſhould be neceſſary. Thither therefore he went to acquaint him with the buſineſs; but finding him not at home, and unwilling to ſtay he left a Note conceiv'd in theſe terms, with order to be delivered to his own hands.

Scipio *to* Appius.

I Came to your houſe to impart to you an affair of very great importance, but not finding you within, and it being probable I ſhall need you this night, I left this note to intreat you to be in a poſture of iſſuing forth well accompanied, if you hear a buſtle near the Palace of Lucius, *and to come to my aid, if I find too great reſiſtance there, which yet in all appearance I ſhall not do.*

Scipio having written and ſhew'd me this Note, went from thence, and afterwards as ſoon as night began to appear, ſent one of his ſlaves, and commanded him to paſs to and fro time after time before *Æmilia*'s Gate, till an hour which he ſet him to retire, deſigning to ſend others thither ſucceſſively, and continue this vigilance all the night to obſerve if any appear'd there in a readineſs to attempt any thing. But when it was told *Scipio*, that there was no perſon ſeen there beſides ſome Domeſticks of *Lucius*, he ſlept quietly till the break of day; when he aroſe to go to *Appius*'s houſe, where he underſtood his Note had been delivered to him, and that he was gone an hour before into the Country. *Scipio* was ſomething troubled

bled that he could not ſpeak with him; but when at his going out of the houſe he beheld the ſtately Palace where the adorable *Æmilia* liv'd; this ſight not onely diſpell'd his trouble, but inſpir'd him with a very ſenſible joy. But the aſpect of the perſon lov'd, cauſing one incomparably greater and livelier, *Scipio* awaited impatiently the hour in which he might ſee the fair perſon he ador'd, and accordingly went to her houſe to paſs the afternoon with her; but he was ſurpris'd when the Porter of *Lucius* told him *Æmilia* was gone forth with *Claudia*, and that by all conjecture they would not return home till night.

The amorous *Scipio* heard not theſe words without regret, and being not able to remain longer without ſeeing *Æmilia*, he preſently reſolv'd to go ſeek her in all places whither he judged ſhe might be gone. But this tranſport being over within a few moments, he conceiv'd it not conſiſtent with decency for him either to go or ſend to ſeek *Æmilia*, and therefore he bethought himſelf to ſend to inquire for me in all theſe houſes, commanding the ſlaves which he ſent into divers quarters to have tydings the ſooner of what he deſir'd, that they ſhould pretend I was with *Claudia*. This was rationally enough contriv'd; for it was very uſual for *Scipio* to cauſe me to be ſought out, and not ſtrange it ſhould be ſaid I was with *Claudia*, at whoſe houſe I was almoſt every day, as I have already told you; ſo that by ſaying confidently I was with her, it might be confidently demanded whether ſhe were in the places at which I was ſought for. Nevertheleſs, all this diligence prov'd unſucceſsful; and which was more perplexing, *Scipio* underſtood that not onely *Claudia* and *Æmilia* were not gone abroad at all that day, but alſo that *Minutius* had paſs'd the afternoon with them at their houſe: for a ſlave whom he caus'd to watch about the Gate till they ſhould return home, to the end he might come preſently and give him notice of it, told him that he did not ſee them enter into the houſe, but beheld *Minutius* come forth from thence towards night. We mus'd a long time concerning this adventure; but all we could imagine thereupon, ſerv'd onely to perplex *Scipio*, who came at length to believe that *Varro* had deviſ'd ſome means to win the mind of *Claudia*, and that *Minutius* perhaps went thither to treat of an affair on which this paſſionate Lover could not think without being enrag'd. Yet he did not ceaſe his former courſe of ſending ſlaves from time to time towards *Lucius*'s Palace; but he onely learnt that at ſeveral times, many came forth to look them in the faces and obſerve them.

But *Scipio* made no great reflexion upon this laſt circumſtance, both becauſe he believ'd it was the cuſtom to take notice of ſuch perſons who in the night time paſs and repaſs ſeveral times before the ſame houſe: but when he conſidered that *Lucius*'s Porter had aſſuredly ſpoken by *Claudia*'s order, and that in all appearance, it was onely for *Varro*'s intereſt, he reſented a greater paſſion then I am able to give a name to, much leſs to deſcribe. He paſſed the night

with

without ſleeping, and the languiſhment which had ſeiz'd on him ſometime before through exceſs of love, being now accompanied with ſo deep a diſcontent and ſo many inquietudes, caus'd him the next morning to ſeem as if he had bin a long time ſick. Aſſoon as he thought it fit time to ſee the Ladies, he reſolved to go to *Claudia*'s houſe, which I abſolutely oppos'd, and repreſented to him ſo undeniably, that he was too paſſionate to be able to make this viſit without giving evident ſuſpitions of the violence of his paſſion, that at length he ſuffered himſelf to be perſwaded, and permitted me to go alone and viſit that admirable Lady which he adored. I found at *Claudia*'s houſe five or ſix fair perſons, whom I have not hitherto mentioned to you, Madam, becauſe I conceived it not neceſſary in the relation I am making, to inform you of all the fair Ladies in *Rome*: *Fabius*, *Cato*, *Regulus*, and *Marcellus*, were there alſo, whoſe preſence with the reſt made this day extreamly agreeable. *Æmilia* appeared to me even more charming, although amidſt the ſweetneſſe wherewith ſhe was accuſtomed to receive all the world that came to her; I obſerved methought, a little melancholly, which from time to time ſhe could not well diſſemble. I had an extraordinary deſire to go ſit near this adorable perſon; but I ſtaid a good time to do it with convenience, which I could not do till a happy change fell out for my intention. For three or four Ladies of great qualitie, and ſomething advanced in years, entered into *Claudia*'s Chamber, who led them apart to her own Couch, and ſo left us to make a converſation which was afterwards ſomething more gallant and divertiſing. I did not omit then to take my opportunity to ſpeak to *Æmilia*, aſſoon as I could, without being over-heard by any perſon; wherefore turning my ſelf towards her, Well, Madam (ſaid I to her) ſince *Scipio* and I were yeſterday unhappy, may we know to day to cauſe of our unhappineſs? In truth, *Lælius* (anſwered ſhe) you would be a very ſtrange perſon if you ſhould require me to anſwer your queſtion? Yet 'tis requiſite you do it, (replyed I) for I am not in the humour (added I ſmiling) to believe it lawful for you to do us miſchief, without being at leaſt obliged to inform us why you do it. You are ſo little prudent to day (*Lælius* replyed ſhe agreeably) that I know not very well whether or no I ought to diſcourſe with you; Its very eaſie for you to be ſo, Madam (anſwered I) who know not what an unhappineſs it is to ſeek every where for the Illuſtrious *Æmilia*, without being able to find her. You have reaſon (replyed ſhe ſmiling) to bemoan your ſelf, if that be the unhappineſs you mean; for I look upon it as very great and inſupportable. Ah! Madam (interrupted I) ſpeak ſeriouſly, I beſeech you, and be pleaſed to tell me whether *Scipio* and *Lælius* were concerned in the order that was yeſterday given to your Porter, to ſay you were gone abroad. To ſpeak to you after the manner you deſire (anſwered ſhe ſeriouſly) I believe *Claudia* commanded the Porter that he ſhould give the ſame anſwer indifferently to all that came to ſee her. Your Porter then is not very punctually

ſtually (replied I) for I know all the world was not ſo unhappy as we were. *Minutius* (anſwered ſhe) whom without queſtion you intimate, was here before that order was given, and this did not hinder its being afterwards given to all the world. 'Tis not, *Lælius* (added ſhe bluſhing) but that I have underſtood *Claudia* has ſome great cauſe to complain of your friend. How? Madam (interrupted I) can *Claudia* believe ſhe has cauſe of complaint againſt *Scipio*? ſurely, Madam (proceeded I) you can no ſooner have told me upon what ſhe grounds her complaint, but I ſhall let you ſee ſhe can have no juſt foundation for it. 'Tis ſomething which I cannot tell you (anſwered ſhe) for *Claudia* has not informed me of it; and to teſtifie to you that I know nothing of it, you ſee I admit a converſation with you, who perhaps would not paſs for very innocent, if I knew your friends crime. 'Tis true (replied I) I am criminal, if he be culpable. But it is more true, that I am perfectly innocent. As I had ſpoke theſe words, *Æmilia* was drawn aſide to anſwer to ſomething that was propoſed to her; after which we engaged our ſelves in a promiſcuous converſation. In the mean time I was deſirous to ſtay till all the company was gone to juſtifie *Scipio* with *Claudia*; but it was ſo late before they all retired, that I had not much time to ſpeak with *Claudia*, though I had too much to hear a thing that ſeemed to me terribly ſurpriſing. For, Madam, you muſt know, *Claudia* after ſome other diſcourſe, told me with an air extreamly ſevere, that ſhe wondered, a perſon for whom *Lucius* and her ſelf had an infinite eſteem and kindneſs, one of ſo noble and glorious accompliſhment, could be capable of contriving a deſign very ſtrange and unjuſt. For, in brief, *Lælius* (proceeded ſhe) I underſtand *Scipio* has too much intereſs'd himſelf in our domeſtick affairs; I am told he has engaged ſome of his friends to make great preparations, aiming at the interruption of a marriage of *Æmilia*; but I conceived he would have done better not to have medled with any of theſe matters. Believe me, *Lælius*, Reaſon is not alwaies the Miſtreſs of perſons of your and your friends age, and perhaps, (added ſhe, ſhaking her head a little) you have given us in a teſtimony that however diſcreet and virtuous you are eſteem'd, you are yet ſhort of that perfect wiſdom, which is elevated above all paſſions, and have not abſolutely renounc'd all temerities of youth. I beſeech you, Madam, (anſwered I, when I was recovered from the aſtoniſhment, into which her firſt words had caſt me) let us examine the matter, and you will ſee. ---- There's no great neceſſity of that (interrupted ſhe) and I conceive it ought to be ſufficient to you, that I underſtand it exactly enough already. You know it exactly! (cryed I) No, no, Madam, 'tis impoſſible; you have without queſtion bin ill informed, ſince you know not that *Scipio* has rather oblig'd then offended you. You deceive your ſelf, *Lælius* (replied ſhe) for though *Scipio* ſhould have believed he acted for my advantage in this affair, I conceive I were not concern'd to thank him for doing ſo; ſince it does not belong to *Scipio* to make or break a mar-

riage of *Æmilia*, nor to examine whether the Matches propounded to her be advantage or not. But as to satisfying you how I have bin informed, I desire to be excused; to morrow you shall see whether I deport my self with as much discretion and moderation as is requisite in a person of my age and sex. Besides, to tell you some of my sentiments, I take no pleasure in speaking of a thing which I shall endeavour to forget, as well for that I still acknowledge my self obliged to *Scipio* in the person of *Æmilia*, as well for that I am still sensible of much esteem and kindnesse towards him. But *Lælius* (added she, as she was going from me) content your self with what I have said, and be pleased to require no more from me.

Leaving me these words, I was constrained to go away from her house, which I did, so surprised and sad with what I heard, that *Scipio*, who expected me with an extream impatience, cryed, assoon as he saw me. Ah! *Lælius*, your aspect speaks some great unhappiness, but in the name of the Gods (added he) declare the matter without concealment, to the end I may appease *Æmilia*'s mind, if she be incensed against me for any cause I am ignorant of, or that I may dye if that adorable person forbid me evermore to seek her. *Æmilia* is not at all incensed against you (answered I) but I know not whether it would not be better she were so, and I had not that to tell you which I am going to relate. Speak it out then, *Lælius*, (interrupted he) speak it confidently; and since the adorable *Æmilia* is not incensed against me, you shall see I will suffer with sufficient moderation whatever you have to tell me. I wish it prove so (answered I) but I have not much hopes of it. For, to tell you the matter really as it is, that having a true knowledge of the mischief, you may seek the necessary remedy; I have onely to recount to you the discourse I lately had with the Mother of the Illustrious *Æmilia*. And accordingly after this, I recounted to *Scipio* in full I had heard from *Claudia*, whereupon this passionate lover suddenly interrupting me, Ah! *Lælius* (cryed he sorrowfully) *Varro* is then agreed with *Claudia*: you had indeed reason to say, that it were better *Æmilia* were incensed against me, provided *Claudia* were not in the manner she is. For my innocence would have soon appeased that fair person, whereas the too great severity of *Claudia* would listen to what you had to say in my justification. Oh Gods! who could have believed the best intentions should have been followed with the worst success. Alas! (continued he with the same air) who could have believed that *Scipio*, wholly possess'd with zeal and respect, should come to see himself the most unhappy person in the world, because he had the best intentions? and that a violent and unjust man should come to the point of seeing his crimes Crown'd, and receiving a recompence for them so glorious, that the most ambitious of men would not dare to claim after the most important services and heroical actions? But on what do I amuse my self? continued he, after a reflexion of some moments, upon what he had

ſaid) I content my ſelf with making complaints, whilſt perhaps *Varro* is within a ſmall ſtep of being happy? O Gods! this thought pierces my ſoul, this thought kills me. How? let us rather go turn that fate upon my rival, and afterwards do things worthy of *Scipio*, of my love, and of *Æmilia*. He was going forth at theſe words, but it being already very late, I retained him, and ſo well repreſented to him, that his caſe was not yet arrived to that extremity which requires the laſt remedies, that I forc'd him to await till we had underſtood the matter more perfectly. I will expect then, ſince you will have it ſo (anſwered he roughly) Yes, cruel friend, I will expect; but know at leaſt, that what you cauſe me to do is ſomething more inſupportable then the extreameſt miſery, Yes, *Lælius* (continued he) the incertainty and ſuſpence in which you detain me, has ſomething more cruel in it then abſolute deſpair; for if you would leave me to act like a man that hopes for nothing, I ſhould keep no meaſure, I ſhould obſerve no punctilio's of ſeemlineſs, I ſhould deſtroy my unworthy rival; and abandoning my ſelf afterwards to my deſtiny, either ſoon enjoy *Æmilia*, or ſoon have recourſe to death. I beſeech you, *Scipio* (ſaid I to him) ſuffer not your ſelf to be tranſported in this manner, conſider whether you have reaſon to ſay what you do, and to take up ſuch violent reſolutions. I am not in a condition (anſwered he) to examine all theſe matters; I onely conſider that I adore *Æmilia*, that I loſe that divine perſon, and that by the moſt horrid injuſtice that can be imagined. But you know not (replyed I) whether *Æmilia* be loſt to you; you cannot ſo much as know who could have diſcovered your deſigns, and who has committed the injuſtice that troubles you, and occaſions your complaints. Ah! *Lælius* (anſwered he) the matter is not to be doubted of, none but *Varro* and *Minutius* could have known my deſign; 'tis beyond queſtion, they believ'd that to oppoſe their deteſtable reſolution, I would imploy the aſſiſtance of my friends; and not to ſeek further, it appears they are ſufficiently gracious with *Claudia*, to have told her part of it; ſo that, *Lælius*, my miſ-fortune will have it ſo, that *Claudia* is become incenſed againſt me, for going about to oppoſe a marriage which aſſuredly ſhe approves, ſince ſhe ſo ill interprets the attempt to break it. And without intimating to her in what manner the marriage was intended to be effected; 'tis certain ſhe has onely bin informed of as much as was neceſſary to incenſe her againſt a perſon that would oppoſe it. But I ſhall ſoon make her underſtand by what fraud ſhe is induced to commit an extream injuſtice, in abſolutely ruining a perſon who never had other deſigns then ſuch as the greateſt ſeverity would account virtuous, and gratifying one who contrived a horrid inſolence againſt her houſe. Yes, *Lælius*, I will open *Claudia*'s eyes, and afterwards let *Varro* ſee, that though I make not uſe of wiles, yet I know how to diſcover them when they are us'd againſt me, and ſhall hinder the employers of them from uſing them with impunity. I ſhould never end, Madam, if I ſhould go

about to relate to you all the expreſſions of this Illuſtrious Lover. I could not wholly gain his mind; he was ſtrangely inquieted, and found no intervals of being ſo: but when he judg'd it convenient time to go to *Æmilia*; Let us go, *Lælius* (ſaid he to me, let us go juſtifie our ſelves, and make it manifeſt, that if our innocence be perſecuted, at leaſt it deſerves not to be unhappy. But, *Scipio* (anſwered I, obſerving his countenance extreamly alter'd) I conceive you are not in a condition to go and reaſon with *Claudia*. How? *Lælius* (interrupted he) can you be ſo unjuſt, as to hinder me from going to *Claudia*? No, no, *Lælius*, I muſt go; for I conceive an accuſed perſon gives no great teſtimonies of his innocence, when he avoids the preſence of the perſon that accuſes him. But, *Scipio* (replyed I) if you cannot contain your ſelf from going to *Claudia*, conſider, I beſeech you, that you ought not in the condition you are in, to expoſe your ſelf to the danger of being ſeen by *Æmilia*; for the air of your countenance is apparently changed, and the effects of love, jealouſie, grief and choller, are eaſily legible in it. It matters not *Lælius* (anſwered he) I muſt ſee *Æmilia*, and I conceive it not neceſſary to ſhew her a calm and ſerene mind, provided I make her ſee an innocent heart. But, believe me, *Scipio*, (replyed I) methinks 'tis a pleaſure to appear before a fair perſon whom we love, with a gallant and amiable air, and I conceive it not very advantageous, to ſhew her a countenance wherein appears nothing but inquietude and fierceneſs, but the firſt wholly ſullen and ſad, and the latter gloomie and clouded. But, *Lælius* (anſwered he) I am capable of all things when I am to ſee *Æmilia*; I will inforce my ſelf, I will compoſe my aſpect; and if you diſcern inquietude and fierceneſs in it, you ſhall at leaſt perceive nothing of ſadneſs and diſcontent.

At length, Madam, whatever I could urge more to this paſſionate lover, he was reſolved to go to *Claudia's* houſe, and ſee the fair perſon he ador'd, evidencing to me that no attraction is more powerful then that of a perſon whom we love. But when we arrived there, we found all we had unprofitable; for inſtead of finding either *Claudia* or *Æmilia*, it was told us they were gone into the Country in the morning; but whether, or when to return, we could not be informed. *Scipio* received this anſwer like a ſtroke of Thunder; and beginning to think *Æmilia* was no longer in *Rome*, that great City ſuddenly ſeem'd to him turn'd into a vaſt deſart, and he became infinitely more perplext and afflicted then he had bin ever before. He then was minded to go and walk upon the Rampants, imagining (as I apprehend) there was ſome ſatisfaction in beholding the campagne, and ſome pleaſingneſs in breathing the air of the Country, whilſt *Æmilia* did ſo too. But this contentment laſted but a little ſpace, for he no ſooner conſidered that perhaps himſelf was the cauſe, however innocent of *Æmilia's* departure, but he became extreamly afflicted: upon which addreſſing to me, in relation to his thoughts: Ah, *Lælius* (ſaid he to me, ſighing) this laſt unhappineſs

happineſs would have had ſomething more inſupportable in it then the other, if I had contributed to it, although I have done nothing but what I ought to do. For, let *Scipio* ſuffer the injuſtice which is done him, let him ſigh and be miſerable; this is capable of making me complain, and even of making me loſe part of my reaſon; nevertheleſs my griet is in ſome manner comforted, when I conſider 'tis for the adorable *Æmilia* I ſuffer theſe miſeries. But my torment is incomparably greater, when I behold that divine perſon her ſelf ſuffer, when I ſee her enforc'd to leave this faireſt City of the world to go into ſolitude, and conſider, that perhaps *Scipio* is the cauſe of it. Did *Æmilia* ſuffer what you mention, as an unhappineſs (anſwered I) you would have cauſe to afflict your ſelf; But perhaps you are injurious to your ſelf, and at the ſame time you ſigh, *Æmilia* is amongſt divertiſements, enjoyes the delights of the Country, breathes the air with ſweetneſs, hears the birds with pleaſure, admires the enamel of the Meadows, and perhaps alſo pleaſes her ſelf in obſerving the innocence and ſimplicity of the perſons that make their uſual abode there; ſo that inſtead of lamenting her ſelf, ſhe is perhaps raviſht with having left *Rome* for a time. Ah! *Lælius* (cryed he) to what end do you tell me all theſe fancies? How? (interrupted I) can you blame me for telling you the perſon you love is not unhappy? You ill conſtrue my zeal; you ought at leaſt to conſider that what I ſpoke was onely to ſatisfie, ſince I repreſented to you that *Emilia* was already taſting the pleaſure which ſhe is not yet in a condition capable of what would you have me do. *Lælius* (ſaid he, ſighing) I am unjuſt in blaming you, and deſiring *Æmilia* were not perfectly happy at this hour: but, *Lælius*, I am amorous, and therefore you ought not to wonder at the extravangance of my ſentiments; but you may know, that though I am not lov'd by *Æmilia*, and dare not hope to be ſo, yet 'tis ſome pleaſure to me to think ſhe is afflicted by leaving a City in which I am; and I ſhould certainly reſent great torment in imagining ſhe were now injoying all the pleaſures you have mentioned. In ſincerity, *Scipio* (anſwered I) your ſentiments are admirable well regulated, ſince in the beginning of our diſcourſe, the affliction alone of *Emilia* cauſed yours, and now you tell me you ſhould not be ſatisfied if *Emilia* were not afflicted, and that your ſelf would be ſenſibly afflicted if ſhe injoy'd contentments.

Have I not already told you, *Lælius* (replyed he) that I am amorous? Why therefore do you, (who are not) require reaſons, where in the jugdement of men that are free, there is nothing to be found but fancies. Nevertheleſs (added he) you would eaſily ſee that I have reaſon to apprehend things ſo differently, if you would conſider the diverſity of grounds I have to do ſo; and you would alſo better perceive that you ought not to wonder, if in the deplorable condition I am in, I afflict my ſelf with all things. I had rather ſee (anſwered I) your mind a little more at quiet, and that to intermit afflicting your ſelf in thinking on *Emilia*; you would paſs the

reſt

reſt of the day with a fair perſon to whom I ſhall lead you. Ah! *Lelius* (replied he) my affliction is too much preferable to the divertiſement which you propoſe to me.

Conſider, I beſeech you (anſwered I) that even for the intereſt of your love, you ought to go to ſome meetings, leaſt your abſence from thence during that of *Æmilia*, give cauſe of ſuſpition to conjecture the paſſion you are poſſeſſed with. I ſhould give more cauſe (replyed he) if I reſorted thither; ſince I ſhould begin to do it only after *Æmilia*'s departure; that is, when I can no longer ſee that fair perſon at her own houſe. But (ſaid I to him) the City being extream great, I would lead you into a quarter, where it is not known that you have bin a conſtant frequenter of *Æmilia*. Then 'tis unprofitable for me to go thither to hide my paſſion (anſwered he.) Wherefore, *Lelius*, you ought not to urge me upon the pretext you alledge, but rather be ſo complacential to take the aire here with me a while, and talk a moment longer concerning the adorable *Æmilia*.

Thus, Madam, I was conſtrain'd to walk ſtill with *Scipio*, and entertain my ſelf with him about the charmes of *Æmilia*. But at length it growing late, and time for us to retire, we beheld two very handſome Horſes paſſing into the City at the Gate *Capena*, which were lead by a ſervant. *Scipio* had no ſooner caſt his eyes upon the firſt which was a dapple Gray, and had a very rich and remarkable Saddle on his back; but he knew to whom it belonged; ſo that looking upon me and changing colour; That's *Minutius*'s Horſe (ſaid he) himſelf cannot be far of; ſurely he accompanied *Æmilia*; and that which yet more troubles me, is, that *Minutius* would not ride in on horſe-back, which circumſtance undoubtedly conceals ſome miſtery.

As he was ſpeaking theſe words, we perceiv'd *Minutius* indeed, who was with one of his relations, named *Metellus*, and was in truth very much troubled to meet us when he ſo little expected it. Which *Scipio* obſerving, you muſt acknowledge, *Minutius*, that you are much ſurpris'd in meeing us, where in probability we were not to be look't for. Yet I am not at all (anſwered he, affecting not to ſeem ſo) and certainly I know few things that are able to ſurpriſe me. I know ſome (replyed *Scipio*) that will not ſurpriſe you, and particularly the departure of *Æmilia*; for I conceive no man is ſurpriſed with a thing he is not ignorant of, but on the contrary knows even to the leaſt circumſtances. True (anſwered *Minutius*, very much more perplexed then before, believing *Scipio* better informed then indeed he was) *Emilia*'s departure has not ſurpriz'd me, becauſe I knew of it, and moreover accompanied that fair perſon. You declare this laſt circumſtance very ingenuouſly (replied *Scipio*) for one that intended to conceal it by entering a foot into the City, and who having accompanied ſo fair a perſon, ought rather to have entered as triumphant. But after all, *Minutius* (added he) you are too much *Varro*'s friend to be *Emilia*'s lover; wherefore love,

that

that affects mysteries, having no share in what we see you do, you must needs be too something too much *Varro*'s friend, as I said, and perhaps you come from doing things for him which you would not willingly give way to be inquir'd into. You may inquire what you please (answered *Minutius* roughly) provided I serve my friend, I shall little trouble my self with what you judge of it. Perhaps, *Minutius* (replied *Scipio*) it would be well for you I had not at all examined the matter, for you would not then (added he fiercely) have bin brought to make the experiment that *Scipio* is as little capable of suffering, as doing an injustice. Your self shall experience (answered *Minutius*) that if I know how to render a service to my friends, I better know how to maintain what I do for them. Let us by that forthwith (interrupted *Scipio* impatiently) since I am with my friend, and *Metellus* with you, and there is yet day enough left to do it.

Scipio had no sooner spoke these few words, but *Minutius*, *Metellus*, and my self, seem'd ravisht with joy; so that all four going some distance from the City, and having found a place that was secret enough, and very fit for our purpose, we presently drew our swords and began to close: I shall not particularlize this Combate, but; but I cannot omit to tell you, that I never beheld any man more sprightly, fierce and amiable then *Scipio* seem'd to me, when he approach'd *Minutius* with his sword in his hand. I could not observe what he did afterwards, because *Metellus* and I were presently engag'd. But some moments after, having bin more fortunate then *Metellus*, whom I wounded in two places, and passing upon him seiz'd the gards of his Sword, without receiving more then one slight hurt from him; *Scipio* came up to us to separate us. I looke upon him to see in what condition he was, and beholding the blood flow from his Arms; You are wounded (said I to him) yes, *Lælius* (answered he) with a cheerful, yet something fierce aspect; but withal, losing time (added he) let us go succour *Minutius* who has bin more unfortunate then I. We immediately therefore went to *Minutius* whom we found lying on the ground, and dangerously wounded by a thrust through the body, and two others not so dangerous.

Metellus, who well knew the valour of his kinsman, was strangely surprised to see him wounded in this manner; so that beholding him attentively, he consider'd his overcomer with admiration.

Thus this victory was not without glory to *Scipio*, for *Minutius* is one of the most valiant men in the world; and had he then had that prudence he afterwards learnt under the great *Fabius*, after that occasion of his fighting. *Hannibal* contrary to the advice of that Dictator, he would have bin a very gallant man; but he was then of an humour too violent, and because he and *Varro* were by their intrigues, and a certain fortunate fierceness rais'd to the most important charges; they believ'd they should have the same success in all sorts of enterprises, Yet matters did not always fall out as they expected,

pected, neither in their little affairs, nor in their grand attempts, as without queſtion you have heard, Madam; for all the world knows, *Hannibal* would have totally defeated *Minutius*'s Army, if the great *Fabius* had not come timely to his relief; as likewiſe all poſterity will reproach the memory of the raſh *Varro*, with the dreadful loſs we ſuſtain'd at *Canna*, and the deplorable death of the Illuſtrious *Paulus Æmilius*. But, Madam, not to leave *Minutius* without ſuccour, I muſt tell you, that though we were all three wounded, yet we rais'd him up, and according to our beſt skill and conveniencies, endeavour'd to ſtanch his blood. Which when we had done, and what for our ſelves we could in ſuch occaſions, I went to call our ſlaves, whom we had commanded to wait out of the field where we fought, and cauſing *Minutius* and *Scipio* to be lead by them, and *Metellus* and my ſelf ſlowly following them, we all four entered into a houſe near the Gate, the Maſter of which we knew was a very honeſt perſon. Immediately Chyrurgions were ſent for, all things that were neceſſary provided, and our combate made known to our relations, who came ſecretly to viſit us, and having reaſon'd about it, cotinſell'd us abſolutely to leave the City as ſoon as we could. Wherefore about break of day, *Minutius* was carried to one of his relation's houſes in the Country, whither *Metellus* accompanied him, and *Scipio* and I went to *Oſtia*. Aſſoon as we were arrived there, my onely care was to provide for our cure, for *Scipio*'s thoughts were wholly upon *Æmilia*, and he gave himſelf again to be excruciated by his inquietudes, which his late encounter had ſuſpended onely for ſome moments. But our wounds being neither very great nor dangerous, we kept the chamber but a few days, and ſoon began to walk in the Garden belonging to the houſe where we were lodg'd, not daring as yet to appear in *Oſtia*, till we had firſt learnt how our affair ſtood at *Rome*. If the rumour of our quarrel did not ſpread abroad there much at firſt, that of our retreat was ſoon confuſedly diſpers'd in *Oſtia*; ſo that this alſo cauſed ſome prejudice to the affairs of *Scipio*, as you ſhall now underſtand. Receiving news from *Rome* time after time, and that ordinarily by night, one evening amongſt the reſt, we beheld a ſlave of *Scipio*'s enter our chamber, who brought us a pacquet, & by the trouble of his countenance, teſtified he had ſome extraordinary matter to relate. He was no ſooner entered, but addreſſing to *Scipio*, My Lord, (ſaid he) I have ſomething to tell you which I preſume will be cauſe of no ſmall ſurpriſe to you. Speak it then (anſwered *Scipio*) and do not amuſe your ſelf to tell me ſuperfluous matters. As I drew near towards *Oſtia* (ſaid he) and it was yet not late enough to enter into the Town, I purpos'd to hide my ſelf behind one of thoſe great hedg-rows that border upon the Road that leads from *Rome*; vvhere having expected night, vvhen I was going to re-enter into the vvay and finiſh my journey, I heard the noiſe of Horſes vvhich vvere coming to *Oſtia*, and wondered vvhen I beheld five or ſix Horſemen alight from their Horſes, directly againſt the place vvhere I vvas hid.

No-

Nothing being betvveen them and me but ſome buſhes, I was eaſily able to obſerve their actions, and hear all they ſaid. Novv, I beheld amongſt them, a man very richly cloth'd, but to ſpeak more conciſely, I beheld *Varro* there, vvho advanced himſelf two or three ſteps tovvards a man that came from *Oſtia*, and addreſſed to him in great haſt: Well, *Titus* (ſaid *Varro* to him firſt) what ſayes *Claudia*? What ſayes *Æmilia*? All that you can wiſh they ſhould (anſwered the man, whom I preſently knew, having ſeen him a hundred times at *Lucius*'s houſe) and I aſſure you, my Lord, (continued he) that *Minutius* could not have acted more handſomely for your intereſts. For when you went into the Country, and took *Appius* along with you; *Minutius*, who is not amorous of *Æmilia*, and conſequently ſeem'd wholly unſuſpected in what he ſaid, carried the Letter you know of; he nam'd alſo two or three of *Scipio*'s friends. and for my part, I added that his ſlaves paſſed to and fro before the houſe every night to obſerve us; and in ſhort, *Minutius* ſo well mannag'd the matter, and I endeavour'd ſo well to ſecond him, that we ſucceeded admirably, and *Claudia*, who had not much thought of you, who were not then at *Rome*, believ'd, and does ſtill that *Scipio* could not endure to hear ſpeak of the marriage between *Pyneas* and *Emilia*, and has reſolv'd to ſteal her away for one of his Kinſmen. But, My Lord, you will without queſtion be ſurpriz'd as well as I was, when you hear *Scipio* and *Lelius* are by all conjecture at *Oſtia*, at leaſt *Claudia* ſuſpects ſo from a deſcription made to her of two goodly young perſons that keep themſelves conceal'd in a houſe there. Upon which *Claudia* and *Emilia*, who is inform'd of all by her Mother ſince our departure from *Rome*, are extreamly exaſperated againſt them, and aſſuredly confirmed in a ſentiment which will no queſtion prove to your advantage. Nevertheleſs, My Lord, the reſidence of *Scipio* and *Lelius* there ſeems to me very ſuſpicious. And I cannot comprehend, wherefore---- I know upon what pretences they are there (interrupted *Varro* ſuddenly) I come from *Rome*, as you know, where I have learnt the paſſages of a fray of theirs; but I wiſh to the Gods that what I hear from you, prove not true in relation to *Scipio*'s and *Lelius*'s being at *Oſtia*. However (continued he, after a little reflecting upon what he had ſaid) advantage ought to be drawn from all things, and even the retirement of *Scipio* to *Oſtia*, muſt be rendred ſerviceable to my deſign. Go therefore, *Titus*, begin anew to ſerve me, account that for nothing which I have already given you, and be aſſured your reward ſhall be proportionable to the greatneſs of your deſert. Go ſhew *Claudia* and her divine daughter a terrifi'd countenance, aſſure them that *Scipio* lies hid in *Oſtia*; ſay, 'tis to execute his deſign, and that a great multitude is to come to him from *Rome* this night; in a word, *Titus*, omit nothing that may ſerve me, and expect all things from my gratitude. In the mean time I will go give ſome other orders, and then offer my perſon to *Claudia*, vvith five or ſix of my friends vvith me, in reference to the News vvhich I will pretend

to have receiv'd concerning *Scipio*'s design. If she favourably accept what I offer her, I shall be gloriously recompenc'd for it, with the possession of the charming *Æmilia*: for as soon as ever I have drawn a consent that will make me happie, I will challenge *Scipio*, to which honour indeed will seem to oblige me, but 'tis my love which will really constrain me more powerfully, to the end I may either rid my self of *Scipio*, who certainly will soon discover my Artifice and ruine me utterly, or perish my self to avoid seeing it discover'd. But if, on the contrary, I be badly receiv'd, and my complement be paid with signs of aversion and contempt, I shall have a fair pretext to betake my self to violence. I will speak it aloud, that I am resolved to serve *Æmilia*, even against her own will; and since she is wiling to be taken away violently, I will become the ravisher, and sooner die then forsake so amiable a person to any whatsoever: and in this case especially, *Titus*, your assistance will be necessary to me. As *Titus* seem'd going to answer, a Horse-man, whom *Varro* mistook for one of his own partie, but was one that came alone to this Citie, passed by; upon which *Varro* fearing he might be perceived by others, dismissed *Titus* back again, and going aside into a little path, and follow'd by his attendants, gave me libertie to bring you with all speed the intelligence I have related. *Scipio*'s slave had scarce done speaking, but his Illustrious Master, who had bin a thousand and a thousand times upon the point to interrupt him, was beginning to express his sentiments upon what he had heard; which he was not able to do at first, they were so tumultuous. It must be confess'd he resented a sensible joy in understanding *Æmilia* was in *Ostia*, and having discover'd in what manner he was betray'd, (for, Madam, he learnt nothing from the mouth of *Minutius*, who was obstinate not to make the least discovery) but with all coming at the same time to think on the perfidiousness of *Minutius* and *Varro*, and on the adorable person who was to be carried away by that treachery, his choler became extreamly violent; and this last passion having something more impetuosity then the other, seem'd alone to possess him. Ah, Traytor! (cryed he) ah perfidious! is it thus that thou betrayest me? Is this the course thou takest to attain the possession of the fairest person in the world? No, no, Traytor, thou shalt never have the success thou promisest thy self, and the Gods who have lately by mine arme punished thy complice, do not now discover thy crime to leave it with impunitie. But, let us not lose time (added he in an impetuous manner) let us go, or rather fly, to punish the Traytor, since the concernment is to serve *Æmilia*.

Ending these words, he took his sword, and without remembring that he was not absolutely cured of his wound, caused one to conduct him to *Claudia*'s house, at the Gate of which we found seven or eight men with arms: Who, indeed, were *Varro* and his complices, and, as we were informed afterwards, stood there expecting *Titus*'s answer, who was gone to advertise *Claudia* of their arrival,

and of the cause that brought them; This infamous wretch having already spoken against *Scipio* all that the blackest perfidiousness could inspire him with, my illustrious friend did not stay to deliberate when he beheld those people at the Gate, but drew his sword and courageously set upon them. Are you here, traytor *Varro*? (cryed he with a fierce and menacing tone) are you run upon the punishment of your crime? Yes, I am here (answered *Varro* insolently) to your unhappiness, who come to punish your self for the attempt you were preparing to commit. These words so augmented *Scipio*'s choler, that he cast himself upon his enemy with such violence, that he wounded him the first pass he made at him. *Varro*, who was so far from being pusillanimous, that he has bin alwaies accus'd of rashness, was not dismaid at this on-set; but on the contrary, being of a violent temper, grew inrag'd, and omitting the necessary care of guarding himself, sought to dispatch *Scipio* with one violent thrust; So that *Scipio* was also wounded. But his heart being perfectly the heart of a Hero, and that of *Varro* the heart of a Lyon; *Scipio* wounded him deeply in three or four places, and was onely slightly hurt himself in two: for though he fought with more love, more impetuosity and choler, yet he fought too with more judgment; so true it is that the valour of *Scipio* cannot be proportionably describ'd, having something in it too great, and too extraordinary to suffer it self to be comprehended. In the mean time, Madam, our enemies being well arm'd, and stronger in number, we had perhaps at length bin worsted, although *Varro* was already with-drawn from the combate, because our Host, who had guided us thither was wounded, and so was *Scipio*'s slave, and I had receiv'd one wound in the body, and another in the arm. We had bin worsted, I say, if an inhabitant of *Ostia*, who came to the beginning of the fray, had not called a great multitude together to his assistance to separate us. But, Madam, I still tremble when I think that at this time the perfidious *Titus* came forth from *Claudia*'s house, and seeing *Varro* all cover'd with blood, who made no longer resistance; and withal, perceiving by the light of the Torches that were brought, *Scipio*'s sword glittering in his hand, which carryed death or dread on all sides; this villain, either to revenge *Varro*, or not to be discover'd, resolv'd to kill this great person; and accordingly went behind him to run him through the bodie, if the Inhabitants of *Ostia* I mention'd, had not bin near enough the Traytor to stop him. But he could not so well with-hold his arm, but that notwithstanding that obstacle, the inraged wretch run him with a deep wound into the back.

Now when the Inhabitants of *Ostia* had wholly separated us, and *Scipio*'s slave, who beheld that action of *Titus*, had requited the traytor with a great wound too, our Host, who was not dangerously wounded, took care of us, and caused us to be carryed to his house, where he sent to seek the Chyrurgions who attended on us before, *Scipio* and I were desirous to be in the same chamber where this Il-

luſtrious Roman, in the firſt place demanded news concerning our Hoſt, and ſeem'd very well ſatisfi'd when he underſtood he had received only a ſlight wound in the left arm. Then the Chyrurgions ſearched our hurts, and told us they were not mortal, though we judg'd by their countenances that they were very dangerous. After which having given them the firſt dreſſing, they caus'd our Hoſt to enter into the chamber, who preſently approacht towards *Scipio* very reſpectively, and thank'd him for his goodneſs in remembring him. 'Tis I am to thank you (anſwered the Illuſtrious *Scipio*) for your aſſiſtance; but ſince it has pleas'd the Gods (added he) that you have not bin conſiderably wounded; I muſt deſire you to do me an other ſervice, in which there is neither danger nor difficulty, and which nevertheleſs is of no ſmall importance to me. Go therefore (continued he, obſerving the man expected only his commands) go to *Claudia*'s houſe, tell her ſhe is abuſed, and that *Varro* is culpable, and I innocent. Moreover, tell her, that---- But, no, (recollected he ſuddenly) I ſhould loſe too much time in recounting to you *Varro*'s treachery; go, tell her onely what I have ſaid to you, and aſſure her that I am ready to juſtifie both the one and the other.

After *Scipio* had given this Commiſſion, he commanded the ſlave I told you of, ſhould come to him, having reſolved to ſend him at the ſame inſtant to *Claudia*'s houſe, there to convince *Titus*, and wholly diſcover the perfidiouſneſs of *Varro*. After which, this Illuſtrious lover addreſſing to me; Well, *Lælius*, I am ſatisfi'd (ſaid he to me with an air that ſpoke him really to be ſo, notwithſtanding the great wounds he had received.) I am ſatisfied (ſaid he) ſince the adorable *Æmilia* is now ready to underſtand the difference there is between the procedure of *Scipio*, and the perfidiouſneſs of the Traytor that would deſtroy me and carry her away. So that *Lælius*, whether I die or be cured, I ſhall receive either fate without exceſs of ſorrow or ſatisfaction. For when I conſider I am upon the point to appear in *Æmilia*'s mind ſuch as I am, I reſent a joy ſo ſenſible, that it effaces all other thoughts of whatever importance. *Scipio* pronouncing theſe words ſomething loud, by reaſon of his paſſionate expreſſions, the Chyurgions who were retir'd a while to leave us to our reſt, heard his voice; wherefore they returned preſently, and entreated him with many reaſons and importunities to forbear ſpeaking, which *Scipio* promiſed them, becauſe he had then no cauſe to neglect his life, or rather becauſe he thought to find more ſweetneſs in thinking on *Æmilia*, eſpecially at the ſame time he conceived ſhe was receiving the information of his innocence. As he was muſing upon this with extream ſatisfaction, our Hoſt entered into our Chamber with a countenance which ſhewed ſufficiently he had not ſucceeded well in the Commiſſion enjoyn'd him. *Scipio* was at firſt ſo ſurpris'd at it, that he ſeemed ſtruck dumb with amazement; but he was very ſenſibly afflicted when he was told *Claudia* would receive no meſſage nor hear any thing from him, and

that

that ſhe was gone to offer *Varro* both her houſe and all kind of aſſiſtance. How? (cryed he) is it poſsible that *Claudia* would hear nothing that *Scipio* ſent to tell her, and that ſhe is gone to offer both her houſe and all ſort of aſsiſtance to *Varro*, who betrayes hers to *Varro*, who at the ſame time that he receives her civilities, has deſigned to carry away her adorable daughter? But, *Varro*, thy falſehood ſhall ſoon be diſcovered (continued he) as if *Varro* had bin preſent) and things ſhall ſoon be told *Claudia* in thy preſence, which ſhall prove thy attempt and *Titus*'s infidelity. Yes, *Varro* (added he) thy crime ſhall ſoon be known, thy accuſer ſhall be a witneſſe that both ſaw and heard thee, and who ſhall ſo exactly lay open the circumſtances of thy perfidiouſneſs, that thou ſhalt not dare to diſown it, though thou ſeeſt thy ſelf accus'd by a ſlave, and a ſlave of thine enemy, and thy rival.

As *Scipio* ended theſe words, he that he had ſent to call the ſlave he was ſpeaking of, entered our Chamber, and told him he could not find that ſlave, nor ſo much as hear any tydings of him. *Scipio* had no ſooner heard theſe words, but lifting up his eyes to heaven, compleat my deſtruction, cruel deſtiny (cryed he) and ſeek not out ſuch terrible and extraordinary means to increaſe the greatneſs of my miſery.

He had no time to proceed further, for the Chyrurgions haſtned to repreſent to him the danger into which this agitation would caſt him. I have no more rules to obſerve (interrupted he impatiently) your aſſiſtance is no longer neceſſary to me, and the wounds you endeavour to cure, afford the leaſt part of the pains that I reſent. But *Scipio* (ſaid I to him, not to ſuffer him to abandon himſelf to diſpair) the injuſtice of *Claudia* will not injure for ever, and we ſhall without doubt find means to make her---- Ah! *Lelius* (interrupted he, ſpeak not, I beſeech you) as you do; accuſe not *Claudia*, I conjure you: if you ſee your friend die, yet at leaſt add not to all his torments, that of hearing you term the Mother of the adorable *Æmilia* unjuſt. I am not capable of your virtue (replied I roughly) if I eſteem it heroical, I alſo eſteem it inhumane; and I conceive there is nothing more lawful for a miſerable perſon then complaint. Well, *Lelius* (anſwered he ſadly) let us pitty our ſelves; but I beſeech you let us impute all we ſuffer to my unhappineſs, and not accuſe a perſon to whom we owe an infinite reſpect. I ſhall have as much reſpect as you pleaſe (replied I) yet at leaſt ſuffer me to tell you, that after the eſteem you have acquired, and the gallant actions you have atchiev'd; *Claudia* has too lightly given credit to what was ſuggeſted to her to your prejudice. Alas! *Lelius* (anſwered he ſighing) it muſt be believed, that the eſteem you mention is ill grounded, if yet it be true that I have gain'd any; and that what I have done hitherto is little conſiderable, ſince a perſon who cannot be deceived in her judgement, has not bin ſufficiently prepoſſeſs'd in favour of me, to be able to reſiſt the firſt aſſaults of calumnie. I might have a thouſand things to alledge (replied I) for you

you, and against *Claudia*, but I will not continue a discourse which I see is prejudicial to your health. Let us speak, I beseech you, *Lelius* (said he) let us speak of my unhappiness, without accusing *Claudia* of it, and without taking heed to a health which deserves no longer to be cared for. I answered nothing to whatever he spoke afterwards. But he was transported to call me cruel friend, and to press me with the most affecting language he could use; in which nevertheless I resisted him, and refus'd to the most illustrious friend that ever was, the sole thing I ought not to have granted him. Yet my silence caused not his agitations to cease absolutely, he still complained against that strange medley of infelicities that befell him; he set his thoughts a thousand and a thousand times upon the glorious beauty of *Æmilia*, to render himself more unhappy, in thinking afterwards on the injustice which had injur'd him in the mind of that divine person.

Thus, Madam, this illustrious Lover would neither listen to the Chyrurgions entreaties nor mine, and was tormented the rest of the night with such violent troubles, that the next morning the Chyrurgions began to affirm there would be no hope of his recovery, if the violence of his inquietudes dured some hours longer. But while he was in this deplorable condition, and no body was permitted to enter into our Chamber, one came to whisper me in the ear, that *Claudia* desired to see him, if it might be without disturbance. *Claudia* desires to see *Scipio*? (answered I) Alas! tell me whither or no you know her so well, as not be deceived, before you speak further. 'Tis she (answered the messenger) and I know her so well, that I can assure you of it, and tell you moreover that an Inhabitant of *Ostia* leads her, and that she is follow'd by *Æmilia*, and two or three of her attendants. Go then (said I to him) and cause her to come hither; and in the mean time addressing to *Scipio*, whom I would prepare for the joy he was to receive, lest being suddenly surpris'd, he might undergo some more vehement agitation by a contrast in his heart, surprising between a joy that would offer to enter into it, and a deep sorrow that would dispute its admission. But, Madam, all I could do was unprofitable: For, besides that, I had not time, to speak much, *Scipio* was so little dispos'd to believe he was upon the point to receive the visit I speak of, that *Claudia* entered before he believed it really. It would be difficult indeed, Madam, to express to you the condition this Illustrious sick person then was in: for he had no sooner cast his eyes on the fair person that followed *Claudia*, but he seem'd like a man that were on a sudden brought into the rayes of the Sun, after a long continuance in the obscurity of a Dungeon. He began to behold *Æmilia* with so much intentness, that he forgot, as I knew afterwards, both the treasons of *Varro*, and your honour which he received from *Claudia*. He did not so much as remember the wounds he had upon him, and the condition they had brought him to; in short, he lookt onely upon *Æmilia*, he thought of nothing but *Æmilia*, and remembred not

any

any thing but this adorable Lady, with which object his mind and heart were wholly taken up. Yet this did not hinder him from being extreamly weak and faint, as you may easily judge; so that when *Claudia* came near him, and bowed down her head to make him a complement, he would have enforced himself to return her the civilities which sick persons that receive visits are usually able to perform, but his strength failed him, and all he could do was to behold *Claudia*, with a certain attention that sufficiently shewed he thought he saw that in a dream which he really beheld. I beseech you, *Scipio* (said she to him) consult your generosity before you hear what I have to say to you; and believe, I conjure you, that if I have done an injustice, I have done it innocently, and in a manner by force. For in truth (continued she) *Minutius*, who seemed to me neither your enemy, nor *Varro*'s intimate friend, told me several times, that your resorting to our house was onely to find out some means how you might bring to pass a marriage of *Æmilia* with the Son of *Manilius* who is your Kinsman. He afterwards came to tell me of certain Verses which the King of *Illyria* had written, which testified sufficiently that he pretended to our Alliance, as which *Lucius* himself confirmed to me not long after. This deceipt came to my knowledge, as I remember, two or three days after the departure of *Lucius* and *Pyneas*; and as I was wondering before him, that some persons belonging to had bin seen passing too and fro a hundred times before our Gate the night before, he took his time to tell me that the pretensions of *Pyneas* having interrupted your purpose, you designed to take some shorter course, although violent, to bring your intention to pass. Accordingly, Madam, (continued he) I know that *Scipio* has engaged five or six of his relations or friends, which I shall name to you, to assist him in what he designs.

I know also that he has indeavour'd to gain one of your Domesticks, named *Titus*; and for an evident proof of what I tell you, behold, Madam (said he to me) a Note that is fallen into my hands, which *Scipio* writ to *Appius*, who dwelling near your Palace, might apparently more conveniently serve him then all his other relations. After these words he presented me a Note indeed, which I knew presently to have bin written by you, having seen your Letters many times shewed me by *Publius* while you were in *Greece*; at which being greatly amazed, I read it over often enough to be able to remember the very words of it; which were these,

I came to you to your house to speak with you, concerning a very important affair, but finding you not there, and perhaps my occasion requiring your assistance this night, I have left this Note for you, to entreat you to be in a readiness to issue forth well accompani'd, in case you hear any tumult neer Lucius's *Palace, and to come to my aid if I meet with resistance there, which yet in all appearance I shall not.*

Now

Now *Scipio*, Does not your Note ſpeak very preciſely? Does it not fully enough confirm what *Minutius* had before told me? Withall, this aſſur'd me at the ſame time, that you caus'd it to be told him that you would give him an exceſſive recompence, provided he would ſerve you in a very important affair you had to communicate to him: And thus I became at length fully perſwaded of the truth of their ſuggeſtions; for beſides what I have told you, I was alſo aſſured by ſome, that the night following, ſeveral perſons belonging to you, were ſeen coming to obſerve what was doing at our houſe; this, *Scipio*, cauſed me to reſolve to forſake *Rome* for ſome time, without ſo much as declaring to any whether I went, becauſe notwithſtanding your pretended crime, I could neither hate you, nor forget the obligations I had to you; but I was glad to deprive you of the means of executing the deſign I believed you intended, and alſo to avoid, leaſt our houſes ſhould fall into an open feud: I communicated my purpoſe to *Minutius*, to whom I took my ſelf to be very much obliged; he preſently approved it, and having offered me all ſervices in his power, he told me afterwards, that believing himſelf obliged to make the diſcovery to me he had done, he was ingaged to imbrace my intereſts in this affair, whether ſoever it came to break forth, or-------- Alas! *Minutius* (interrupted I) how do you treat me? Can you believe I would embroil you with your friends, and ſo ill acknowledge the favour you have but now done me ſo generouſly? But Madam (ſaid he) what will you ſay to *Scipio* when he comes to clear himſelf upon the change which he will obſerve in your comportment towards him? I will ſay nothing (anſwered I) But Madam (replied he) who ſo ſayes nothing in theſe conjunctures, ſayes all things in effect; ſo that it will be better for you to tell him one of the reaſons you have, not to treat him as formerly, then to ſay nothing at all to him: And ſince you will not have the matter publiſhed (added he) do not mention that which would moſt ſenſibly incenſe him, do not treat him as the Raviſher of *Æmilia*, but only tell him, you do not take it well, that he intermeddles in the breaking of a marriage that is propounded for her, without expreſſing what marriage you mean. Upon theſe reaſons I was induced to ſpeak in that manner to your Friend *Scipio*, as without queſtion you have underſtood, and I after that left *Rome* for the cauſes I have told you: But for that you already know all that is paſſed ſince, as a Slave of yours lately aſſured me, it remains only to tell you that *Fabius* is here (continued ſhe, pointing at the Inhabitant of *Oſtia* who had lead her) to whom we have great obligations, and whoſe prudence alone has diſcovered all theſe matters I have related to you, as himſelf can teſtifie. The Gods, My Lord (ſaid *Flavius*) and not my prudence, have cleared up the luſtre of your virtue, and diſsipated the cloud wherewith black calumny endavoured to envelop it. But to let you know in few words, in what manner they

have

have ſerved themſelves of me, to lay open ſo deteſtable a treachery, I am to tell you that I was the perſon who coming from Rome laſt night, beheld the conference of *Varro*, upon the way which the circumſtance of time preſently rendred ſuſpitious to me. So that being arrived at home, as I was conſidering on what I had ſeen, I heard a noiſe about the Gate of this Ladies houſe, which is but a few ſteps from mine, which cauſed me to run to ſee what the matter was, and afterwards call my Neighbours to my aid, to part the fray. At which time I perceived a man whom I called to mind I had ſeen in the conference upon the way to *Oſtia*, going behind you to kill you; I oppoſed his purpoſe immediately, and ſeiz'd upon his arm; but my zeal proving leſs powerful then his rage, I could not wholly ſtop the blow which yet did not paſs unpuniſhed: for at the ſame time, a man whom we ſince underſtood belongs to you, rewarded him with a great wound through the body. Whereby judging by his ſtroke, that the villain I had ſeiz'd was one of *Varro*'s partie, ſince he that wounded him was in all probability of yours (for, My Lord, I had learned your name, and that of *Varro* confuſedly pronounced in the tumult.) I alſo cauſed this man to be ſeized whom I believed belonged to you. And ſo cauſing them both to be put in a place of ſurety, I hoped to draw from their mouthes ſome diſcovery of your quarrel, that I might afterwards acquaint this Lady with it, or ſend to Rome to advertiſe ſome perſon of eminent quality, who might come and acommode it. My deſign has very well ſucceeded; for having brought your ſlave to give me information, he repeated to me all the relation which he the laſt night made to you.

After which examining, *Titus*, concerning the ſame, he ſaw himſelf preſſed by ſo many particular circumſtances which I laid before him, that being paſſed hope of injoying reward of his treaſon, by reaſon he has but few days longer to live, he ingenuouſly confeſs'd the truth to me, and excited as great admiration in me of your deteſtation of the crime of *Varro* and *Minutius*. You may judge, My Lord, I loſt no time; but haſtened forthwith to the houſe of this Lady, and declared to her the matter as I had underſtood it; upon which ſhe deſired to come hither to you, aſſoon as the aſtoniſhment raiſed by my diſcourſe permitted her. Great Gods! (cryed *Scipio* then) I render you thanks; after which caſting his eyes upon *Claudia* with as much joy and reſpect as he was able to expreſs in this condition; I crave your pardon, Madam, (ſaid he to her) for having contributed, though innocently, to the cauſing of your inquietude. But, Madam (added he) ſome moments after) wherefore have you taken the trouble to come your ſelf? could you not have ſent ſome one of your attendants to come--- Alas! *Scipio* (anſwered ſhe) how do you treat me? I came with an extream tenderneſs to deſire your pardon my ſelf, for the injuſtice I have done you, to requeſt you to forget it, and to cauſe you and your friend to be brought to my lodgings,

to the end I may have the greater care of you. Believe not that *Varro* has bin there (added ſhe) for he would not accept of the offer I made him to acquit my ſelf of the obligation I conceiv'd I had to him; but aſſoon as he learnt that you were not dead, he cauſed himſelf to be carried out of *Oſtia*, tormented, no queſtion with the remorſe of his deteſtable intentions. But, *Scipio*, there is great difference between you and *Varro*, for, beſides divers great obligations which I really have to you, there has always bin a very friendly correſpondence between our families, and I have ever entertained a great dearneſs and eſteem for you; and therefore I have reſolved to cauſe you to be carryed to my houſe; or if that cannot be done without danger, to come my ſelf hither every day, to ſee that you be healed with the greateſt care and diligence poſſible. Ah! Madam (ſaid *Scipio*)-- do not not enforce your ſelf to reply (interrupted ſhe) for your condition diſables you from reſiſting me, and from ſpeaking too. In the mean while I leave you to compoſe your mind to quiet, which, no doubt, has bin agitated with a thouſand different thoughts during the relation we have made you; and I go to your friend to juſtifie my ſelf with him, and impart to him what I have already told you. In ſpeaking which words, ſhe came to me, with *Fabius* alſo, becauſe ſhe perceived *Scipio* was offering to make her a remerciment, which might have injur'd his health: and as I perceived *Æmilia* onely making a reverence to *Scipio* as ſhe paſſed before him, and ſo following her Mother. How? Madam (ſaid I as vehemently as my weakneſs would permit, and addreſſing to *Claudia*) will you ſuffer a perſon whoſe intereſts *Scipio* has engaged in, to paſs before him without ſpeaking ſo much as one word to him? *Æmilia* is not accuſtom'd to ſpeak much where I am in preſence (anſwered *Claudia*) and I conceive ſhe accounts it unmeet to begin to violate that decorum to the prejudice of *Scipio*'s health. Provided *Scipio* ſpeak not (replied I) you have nothing to fear; beſides, I apprehend there is ſome kind of power in the aſpect of a very fair perſon to diſſipate the ſadneſs of a ſick perſon. Speak to *Scipio* then (ſaid *Claudia*, turning towards *Æmilia*) though I refer not to the reaſon which *Lælius* alledges of your beauty; but ſuffer him not to anſwer you. Accordingly, Madam, *Æmilia* went and ſat down near *Scipio*'s bed, and whilſt *Claudia*, *Fabius*, and I were in diſcourſe apart; this Illuſtrious Lover (as he after told me) took this opportunity to mention his paſsion to the adorable perſon who gave it birth. For *Æmilia* having at firſt beheld *Scipio* with a little bluſhing, ſhe began to ſpeak to him with ſo great a ſweetneſs, that the moſt inſenſible perſons in the world would have bin affected with it. I did not conceive my ſelf (ſaid ſhe to him) oblig'd to make you a complement; for having done you no injuſtice, ſaving in my ſubmiſsion to the ſentiments of *Claudia*, I believed my ſelf obliged to nothing more then to yield with greater pleaſure to the ſentiments contrary to thoſe whereof you might accuſe us as of a great crime. Ah! Madam, (interrupted our paſsionate infirm) how

good

good and how generous you are, in being pleas'd I ſhould die the moſt contented of men, by informing me then that the onely perſon of the world, for whom ——*Scipio* (interrupted ſhe likewiſe) I am forbidden to ſuffer you to ſpeak, leſt it be prejudicial to your health. If you prohibite me to ſpeak (anſwered he) onely for the preſerving of my life, I ſhall loſe it through joy, Madam, provided, that without loſing reſpect, I may tell you that I die yours. *Scipio* (replied ſhe) Why will you give me more cauſes then one not to hear you? is it, that you would be unjuſt towards me, becauſe you believe I have done you an injuſtice? Alas! Madam (anſwered he) why will you not hear the moſt reſpectful of all Lovers, who never dar'd to mention his paſsion to you, but when he is dying? And why do you term a man unjuſt, who adores the only perſon that beſt deſerves the adorations of all the earth? Well, *Scipio* (ſaid ſhe) I return to *Claudia*, ſince you will have it ſo. Go, Madam (anſwered he) while this unfortunate perſon betakes himſelf to dye, ſince you will have it ſo: yet he will not die (added he with a weak and dying voice, though he inforc'd himſelf to ſpeak) but after having declared before the faireſt perſon that ever lived, that he dies leſs by reaſon of the wounds he has receiv'd, then of love--- He could not finiſh what he intended to ſay; love was the laſt word he pronounced, which I believe he could not have reacht to, if there had not been infinite ſweetneſs in pronouncing it before the perſon beloved.

In brief, Madam, my illuſtrious friend fell into a ſwound by having ſpoken after a too paſſionate manner; for the pittiful condition into which he was reduc'd by a great loſs of blood, follow'd with a thouſand violent agitations; and the denyal of *Æmilia* to hear him; though it was after a manner extreamly civil, did not a little contribute thereunto. That fair perſon was ſo affected with this accident, that ſhe immediately made a great ſhreek, and teſtified as much ſorrow as amazement. After which turning towards us, as *Claudia* was haſtning to ſee what the matter was; Ah! Madam (ſaid ſhe to her) *Scipio* is dead. *Scipio* dead! cryed *Claudia* and I together) O Gods (continued I, caſting up mine eyes to heaven with the greateſt ſorrow that ever I reſented) can you ſuffer *Scipio* to periſh in ſo unjuſt a quarrel? Will you ſuffer ſo admirable a life to be extinguiſhed in its beginning? and can you think it enough to ſhew to the earth but tranſiently a Haro, whom it ſeem'd you had deſtinated for the moſt memorable exploits, by the grand qualities you ſo liberally favoured him with? I continued thus to bewail the infelicity of my friend, and beſeech the Gods for his preſervation, not being then able to aſſiſt him ſaving by vows and prayers. And indeed the Gods in a ſhort ſpace reſtored him to us, whether it were that they would not, a work which they had ſo excuſably framed, ſhould be of ſo little continuance; or would not withdraw ſo great a prop from the City of *Rome*, which they protect with a goodneſs, of which all the world has ſeen indubitable teſtimonies during the

war which *Hannibal* brought into *Italy*. So the Chyrurgions recovered this Illuſtrious perſon, though with extream difficulty, who opened his eyes at laſt after ſeverall cordials, and began to give us ſome hope. But when he became capable of well diſcerning the objects that were about his bed, he aſſumed new vigour, by perceiving the lovely eyes of *Æmilia* were wet, and that apparently ſome tears had dropt from them. And indeed *Claudia* and *Æmilia* could not without weeping behold ſuch a perſon as *Scipio* in ſo great a danger, and even dying for their quarrel, to whom they had ſo great obligations, and as yet given him no tokens of the gratitude they pretended to teſtifie to him. Wherefore they went not forth of our Chamber till they had ſeen *Scipio* in as good a condition as he was in at their coming to him; though *Claudia* inſiſted no more to have us carried to her houſe, becauſe the Chyrurgions judg'd it unfitting.

Aſſoon as they were gone, Madam, *Scipio* related to me the diſcourſe he had with *Æmilia*, and then told me he believ'd the remedies appli'd to him would be unprofitable, ſince it did not pleaſe *Æmilia* he ſhould live. I cannot, *Scipio* (interrupted I) ſuffer this your injuſtice, and without doubt you would not ſpeak in this manner, if you had ſeen the grief of that fair perſon. I obſerved well (anſwered he) that by all appearance ſhe had ſhed ſome tears. But, *Lælius*, this does not fully ſatisfie me, becauſe moſt certainly ſhe believed ſhe beſtowed them on my death. Should what you ſay be true (replied I) have you any reaſon to conclude ſhe would not have you live, ſince your ſeeming death cauſed her to weep? Ah! *Lælius* (anſwered he) do not deceive your ſelf, but believe there is a great difference between theſe two reſpects, for it is uſual enough to be effected with the death of any whatſoever. But it does not often happen that any perſons intereſts themſelves to contribute towards the contented life of others who are indifferent to them. So that, *Lælius* (added he, though he ſaw I could not approve his ſpeaking) *Æmilia* forbidding me to ſpeak to her of my paſſion, forbids me alſo to live; for to tell you in a word what I think, ſince I know you deſire I ſhould not ſpeak much, it is an undoubted truth that 'tis impoſſible I ſhould live without loving *Æmilia*, or that I ſhould live without ſpeaking to her of it; and if ſhe has not the goodneſs to ſuffer me to do ſo, then take your meaſures accordingly (added he) either to preſerve my life, or to prepare your ſelf to ſee me ſeparated from you by a death, which will without doubt be cruel to me for more then one cauſe. The Gods will preſerve us from that unhappineſs (replyed I) and I believe moreover *Æmilia* will never conſent to the loſs of an Illuſtrious Roman, whoſe crime conſiſts onely in declaring to her, that one of the moſt worthy perſons of the world dyes for love of her, but for a love ſo reſpectful, that he preſumes not to diſcover it but tremblingly, and when he is upon the point to dye of the wounds which he has lately received for her, having embraced her intereſts in the moſt generous manner that can

be

be imagin'd. No, no, *Scipio*, ſhe is too reaſonable to carry her cruelty ſo far as you apprehend; and I paſs higher, and believe ſhe is not diſpleaſed that you love her; but for that ſhe make profeſſion of a ſcrupulous virtue, ſhe judges it not becoming to liſten to a Declaration of love without endeavouring to impoſe you ſilence out of decency. But according to the knowledge I have of her, I believe ſhe would have ſtrangely ill-heated any other beſides you. For Ladies of great quality and eminent virtue, are very difficult in admitting ſuch diſcourſe as we are ſpeaking of, for that they will not their hearts ſhould be attaqued by any, being determin'd to diſpoſe of them only according to the pleaſure of the perſons to whom nature has made them ſubject. Nevertheleſs I deſpair not of ſucceſs for you with *Æmilia*; and if you will promiſe me to yield to all things for the promoting of your cure, I promiſe you I will act not unproſperouſly with the perſon you love. Ah! *Lælius*, if you would —— I have done *Scipio* (interrupted I) and I cannot ſuffer you to ſpeak longer. Theſe laſt words cauſed my dear friend to be ſilent, who was more apprehenſive of diſpleaſing me then injuring his own health, and afterwards ſuffer'd any courſe to be taken for his cure.

Not long after, Madam, an occaſion of ſerving my friend with *Æmilia* preſented it ſelf. For *Claudia* her ſelf viſited us, and daily came to ſee in what condition we were, though ſhe had ſent twice or thrice before for the ſame cauſe. So that as ſhe was pleas'd from time to time to give ſuch orders concerning us as were neceſſary, her adorable daughter often remain'd near my bed, not venturing to approach that of *Scipio* alone. Whereby it was eaſie for me to take my time to ſpeak to that fair perſon, and to let her know that ſhe had really the power of life and death over my Illuſtrious friend. You ſpeak not ſeriouſly, *Lælius* (anſwered ſhe bluſhing, and I think you doubt not, but your friend would ſoon be in perfect health, if my cares could effect any thing; for in your chooſing me for your friend (continued ſhe) you ought ſo to know, I am any of ſufficient goodneſs, as to believe that theſe kind of reproaches cannot be caſt upon me but with injuſtice. What I have ſpoken, Madam, (replied I) was in the greateſt ſerioufneſs poſsible, and the accident you beheld here, not long ſince leaves no room for the doubt of it. But, Madam (proceeded I) the ſequel of it will be much more lamentable, & unleſs you give *Scipio* ſome teſtimonies of that goodnes you ſay you make profeſsion of, you wil ſee him die infallibly within a few dayes, and you will alſo aſſuredly ſee grief will cauſe me to follow him. So that, Madam, you muſt either prepare your ſelf to behold that miſery, or admit the declaration of the moſt reſpectful paſſion that ever was reſented. *Æmilia* perceiving I ſpoke with an air that ſufficiently intimated the correſpondence of my words & thoughts, and remembring likewiſe the extream danger wherein ſhe had ſeen *Scipio*, appeared a little mollifi'd; but ſhe did not wholly yield, and would not promiſe me to permit *Scipio* to ſpeak of his paſsion to her. For, I wonder, *Lælius* (ſaid ſhe) you ſhould be ſo inſtant with

me

me as you are, ſince a friend is much more obliged to cure his friend of a weakneſs he obſerved in him, then a Virgin is to hearken to things which ſeemlineſs forbids her to ſuffer. Neither does ſeemlineſs prohibit you to ſuffer the paſſion of my friend (anſwered I) nor is that paſſion a weakneſs, ſince you, Madam, are the perſon that have excited it, and given it birth in a heart perfectly illuſtrious. But, Madam (continued I) not to loſe time, anſwer me, but in the name of the Gods anſwer favourably; Will you ſuffer *Scipio* to love you, or will you ſuffer him to die? Alas! *Lælius* (replied ſhe) why do you pleaſe your ſelf in afflicting me? and wherefore do you porpound things to me which I ought not to hear, much leſs conſider which to chooſe? But, *Lælius* (continued ſhe) perceiving her anſwer, deeply affected me, to ſhew you that I am good, I will my ſelf go offer my friendſhip to *Scipio*, I will withal deſire his, and intreat him to chaſe away all other ſentiments that he pretends to have for me. And accordingly after theſe words, this fair perſon without expecting any antwer, went to *Scipio*, and having a while beheld him with bluſhing and ſilence, becauſe ſhe immediately obſerved a thouſand tokens of his paſſion in his countenance; I come (ſaid ſhe to him) to deſire a favour of you, *Scipio*; but in the name of the Gods do not refuſe it to me. Ah! Madam (anſwered the paſſionate *Scipio*) why do you not forthwith command the perſon, that of all the world owes you the moſt implicite and perfect obedience? Nevertheleſs, I will not tell you (replied ſhe) what I deſire to obtain of you, unleſs you firſt promiſe to grant it.

Theſe words gave *Scipio* ſome ſuſpitions, ſo that he muſed upon them a little; after which ſuddenly reſolving, ſpeak it, Madam, (ſaid ſhe) and if you command me not to ceaſe loving you, without doubt you ſhall be obeyed. Well, *Scipio* (anſwered ſhe) if I deſire you ſhould love me, would you do that which---- Ah! Madam (interrupted he impatiently) why do you make a queſtion ſo cruel to me of ſuch matters? Command, Madam, command (added he tranſported with his love) and if the buſineſs be about ſerving you, I will do things, as infirm as I am, that ſhall aſtoniſh all the earth. I require none of thoſe great things of you, (anſwered ſhe) I come onely to requeſt you to act with moderation, and to cauſe you to change the tumultuous ſentiments you have for me, into thoſe of friendſhip. In a word, *Scipio*, I come my ſelf to deſire your friendſhip, and to offer you mine. I will none of your friendſhip (interrupted he roughly) no, Madam, I will none of your friendſhip; I had rather die the unhappieſt of all men, and die your lover, then live with a general eſteem, then live with all the honour and glory that can be wiſhed, and live no more but your friend. Yes, Madam, I ſhall love you during my life with the ſame ardency I do; I ſhould even increaſe the violence of my paſſion if it were poſsibly to be augmented; and I conſider all that love you not in the ſame meaſure, as ſtupid people, without pleaſure, without honour,

nour, and without life. Yes, Madam (added he again) I esteem them such as I have said; and if friendship could subsist between two rivalls, I should have already wished a thousand and a thousand times, that *Lælius* loved you as I do; for me thinks he spends a languishing and shamefull life, because he lives without love for you. These passionate words extreamly confused the faire person that heard them (as she told me afterwards) for she considered that the Illustrious Lover who uttered them, was the person of the world that best merited her esteem. For, besides youth, goodlines of person, greatnes of courage, charmes of wit and generosity of mind which she observed in *Scipio*, she considered also that this *Heroe* had not been reduced to the extremity wherein she beheld him, but only by having shewed her; and that if he was upon the point to expire, it was only through the violence of his love to her, which he had not declared but in the most respectfull manner that can be imagined. But this severe Lady retaining still some remainder of scruple in her heart, which prohibited entry to a certain tenderness, which she felt was seising on it, she answered her Illustrious Lover, that she could no longer suffer such discourse. Alas Madam, (replied he sadly) adde also that 'tis their pleasure that I should not live. In sincerity, *Scipio* (said she to him, perceiving his griefe would make an end of that little strength was left him, after the agitations I told you of) you have no reason to afflict your selfe as you do, and I conceive you would be injust, if you would oblige me to suffer the passion you say you have, after having taken the liberty to refuse a friendship, I offered you my selfe, which perhaps no other would have refused. I do not pretend, Madam, (answered he with a lower and weaker voice) to oblige you to any thing whatsoever, not so much as to have any regret for my death, which you are about to be the cause of. Yes, Madam, I betake my selfe to die, since you will have it so; and did I not fear to loose the respect I owe you, by making you see fatall objects, I would at this moment, leave of what is applied to my wounds in order to preserving my life. *Scipio* ened these last words with so familiar accent, and in so languishing a manner, that *Æmylia* perceived he was again falling into a sound. Upon which rising up suddenly and being throughly mollified, Live (said she to him) live *Scipio*, I beseech you, I conjure you. But Madam, (answered he with a weak and trembling voice) you know well what you must suffer, in order to preserve my life. Well, *Scipio* (replied she, letting fall a few teares from her lovely eies) I will suffer it, to avoid consenting to your death; my constancy yields at length to your importunateness; I esteem you sufficiently, and have obligations to you great enough to conform me to resolve to suffer this kind of persecution from you, when I cannot avoid it. But, Oh admirable change! *Æmylia* had no sooner done speaking, but *Scipio* resumed new strength; such power have the words of the person loved to penetrate even to the heart, and fortifie it against the

attaques

attaques of excruciating paſsions. *Scipio*, I ſay, aſſumed new vigour, and amorouſly beholding the fair perſon that began to be favourable to him; I will live, Madam, ſince tis your pleaſure (ſaid he with a ſtronger voice) and moreover I will live happie, ſince tis your pleaſure I ſhould live.

As *Scipio* ended theſe words, *Claudia* entered into our Chamber, accompanied with *Publius* and my father, whom ſhe had ſent to *Rome*, to advertiſe of all that had paſſed, they were alſo followed by ſeven or eight of our relation, who came to teſtifie their obliging ſentiments of our unhappineſs. But for that they ſpoke but little, and that too after a manner ſufficiently ſad. I ſhall not repeat their diſcourſe to you. But I ſhall content my ſelf with intimating to you, that our ordinary Chyrurgions, with thoſe our friends brought from *Rome*, having entreated the company to with-draw, they all did ſo, and left us to our repoſe; of which then *Scipio* began firſt to be capable. But, Madam, I am deſirous to leave him to take it, as alſo to give you libertie to go to yours; for I believe it is extreamly late, and that extraordinary watchings are neither agreeable nor advantageous to fair perſons.

Lelius here broke off his diſcourſe, and the fair Auditory beheld one another as if they expected whether or no they ſhould deſire him to continue it. But for that they judged, that beſides the unſeaſonable lateneſs of the night, it might be incommodious to *Lelius* to ſpeak yet longer, the referred they ſequel of *Scipio*'s adventures to the next morning: After which they gave *Lelius* very obliging thanks, and to ſhew him ſome proofs of their attention, reflected a little on the moſt remarkable paſſages of the Hiſtory he had related to them. Which done, the fair Princeſs of *Hippo* gave the good-night to *Nadalia*, and having embraced and kiſſed that amiable Virgin, retired to her own Chamber, being accompanied thither by *Lelius*. The next morning *Palmira* and *Nadalia* were more early then their ordinary cuſtome; and *Nadalia* being ready ſooner then *Palmira*, went to the Chamber of that fair Prinnceſs, whither they afterwards ſent to call *Lelius*, aſſoon as they were in a condition to be ſeen by him. This Illuſtrious Roman repaired thither immediately, and knowing with what impatience *Palmira* and *Nadalia* expected the continuation of *Scipio*'s Hiſtory, without loſing time he ſeated himſelf near theſe two fair perſons, and reſumed his diſcourſe in theſe terms, addreſſing it again to *Palmira*.

The relation of our ſickneſs being not that which you deſire, Madam, if you pleaſe I ſhall paſs over in ſilence all the particular circumſtances of it, and proceed to tell you, that when we were out of our danger, *Claudia*, *Æmilia*, and all our relations departed from *Oſtia*, where they notwithſtanding left us, either for that they accounted the air of that City better then that of *Rome*, or believed the numerous viſits we ſhould be forced to receive immediately at *Rome*, would be incommodious to us. But before their departure, *Scipio* had a time of ſpeaking of his paſſion once more

to

to *Æmilia*, and I had the happineſs to confirm in to two or three converſations the friendſhip that fair perſon was pleaſed to honour me with. By which means I heard ſome daies after her departure from *Oſtia*, that ſhe gave many advantageous teſtimonies of me at *Rome*, commending both my wit and my nature upon all occaſions, and daily inquiring tidings concerning me; which cauſed me to think my ſelf obliged to teſtifie my acknowledgments of her civilities in a Letter, to which ſhe had the goodneſſe to anſwer. How? *Lelius* (interrupted *Nadalia*) will you receive Letters in our preſence without letting us partake of the gallantries in them, being apparently not written in the ſerious ſtile of thoſe Letters of buſineſſe which you recited to us before? You have reaſon, *Nadalia*, (anſwered *Lelius*) there is without queſtion ſome peaſingneſs in them; and ſince you deſire to hear them, perhaps I may be able to ſatisfie you. That which I writ to *Æmilia*, was, as I remember, conceived in theſe terms.

Lælius *to* Æmilia.

YOu ſeem ignorant, Madam, that you do me the greateſt diſpleaſure in the world, by indeavouring to make me paſs for a wit. For I imagine, that at ſuch times you think not aright of me, but forget I am ſick. For, is there any thing, Madam, more contrary to ſuch a perſon, then one that keeps his bed? then one, I ſay, that ſuffers onely with regret what he ought moſt of all to ſeek, whoſe taſte is almoſt continually depravd, and cannot ſleep when all the world is at reſt; and to expreſs his unhappineſs in few words, who is unable to come to you? Pity me therefore, Madam, if you pleaſe, for this laſt infelicity, and I ſhall be undoubtedly more ſatisfied then with your Elegies with me; and for accompliſhment of my joy, if you wiſh me health, wiſh it me I beſeech you, to the end I may ſpeedily be in a condition to viſit frequently the moſt fair, moſt Illuſtrious and generous friend in the world.

I will never pardon you, *Lælius* (ſaid *Nadalia*) for going to deprive us of the ſatisfaction which your Letter has given us; for I find ſomething in it perfectly handſome and ingenious. Well, *Nadalia* (anſwered *Lelius*) to deſerve my pardon, I will endeavour to call to mind a Letter which *Scipio* ſent at the ſame time, and was written as you may judge after a different manner, being of a paſsionate ſtrain, though not without ſweetneſs and pleaſantneſs; it was almoſt in this manner.

Scipio *to* Æmilia.

How happy, Madam, ſhould I be, were I but owner of Lælius's *wit: for then you would have the goodneſs to ſpeak of me, and continually enquire news concerning me; and perhaps you would wiſh I ſhould write to you often, or not be ſo remote from you. But now, Madam, I have none of all theſe advantages: yet if you refuſe me them onely becauſe I love you, I am extreamly joyful to be deprived of them; for I had rather have all the paſſion which enflames me for you, then poſſeſs all the wit of* Lælius.

This Letter begins to appeaſe us (ſaid the Princeſs of *Hippo*) and think there wants only *Æmilia*'s anſwer to conclude our reconciliation. We ſhall not be long enemies, Madam (anſwered *Lælius*) for if my memory fails me not, *Æmilia* anſwered me in theſe terms.

Æmilia *to* Lælius.

Moſt certainly, Lælius, *you underſtand not the conſequence of what you do, when you write me ſuch agreeable Letters concerning your ſickneſs; for you expoſe your ſelf to the danger of making your recovery fear'd; if you muſt alwayes write in this manner, or at leaſt you conſtrain your friend to read a letter with delight, which contains onely the miſeries which you endure. Write not therefore, I beſeech you, in this ſtrain; ſince 'tis not juſt you ſhould afford me contentment while you injoy none your ſelf; friendſhip does not allow it,* Lælius, *but is ſo far from ſuffering that difference between us, that it alwaies indeavours to render thoſe equal whom it binds. Wherefore as you have too much goodneſs to wiſh I were ſick too, ſo you are concerned in point of friendſhip to labour to obtain a health ſpeedily equal to mine: which I wiſh you,* Lælius, *and acknowledge freely to you, that I prefer your converſation before your handſome Letters.*

You ſee in what obliging terms *Æmilia* had the goodneſs to anſwer me, and this was the Poſtſcript which ſhe writ for *Scipio*.

"I wiſh your Illuſtrious friend a ſpeedy cure. But, *Lælius*, I wiſh "with all my heart, that that cure be perfect.

I had not no ſooner broken open the ſeal, but *Scipio* look'd with extream impatience whether there were an anſwer in my Letter for him; but he was ſenſibly afflicted when he beheld there was none. Indeed he believed at firſt *Æmylia* would ſpeak of him in that of mine, but he ſoon perceiv'd ſhe did not: upon which his grief would have been inſupportable, if the ſight of the Characters trac'd by the faire hand of *Æmylia* had not given him ſome contentment, and he had not receivd a little more by the Poſtſcript ſhe had written for

for him. I perceived he was really raviſhed with joy, when he obſerved the delicacy of wit which appeared in *Æmylias* Letter. But Madam, as a lover ſometimes fancies pleaſures to himſelf from all things, ſo it often fals out, that he makes every thing poyſon, and frames torments to himſelfe, where he might really find ſatisfaction. Thus Madam, was it with my Illuſtrious Friend; for on a ſudden he became extreamly ſad, and the wit which was replendent in *Æmylia's* Letter, and that dearneſs which might be obſerved in her Poſtſcript became to him matter of diſcontent, which I preſently took notice of by the alteration of his countenance. For he beheld me with an aire, wholly different from that wherewith he had read *Æmylia's* Letter; after which he expreſſed to me certain ſentiments which came into his mind at that time, with which I was extreamly ſurprized. Ah! *Lælius* (ſaid he to me) this Letter of *Æmylia* and her Poſtſcript deeply afflicts me. Yet they ought to produce a contrary effect in you, (anſwered I) and I conceive a Letter written by the hand of a faire perſon, and that in a very pleaſant ſtraine, ought to inſpire joy into the heart of a lover that reads it; beſides the Poſtſcript you ſpeak of, ſeems to me to contain ſomething of ſweetnſs and obligingneſs, which ought rather to ſatisfy then afflict you. Ah! *Lælius*, you are not a lover (replied he) ſince you ſpeak in this manner; for I know nothing could be more ſerene for me, then this writing of *Æmylia*: for it is impoſſible that that ungentle perſon could write to you without thinking of me, eſpecially in this conjuncture; For in that ſhe indulges her wit, notwithſtanding that thought, it is eaſy to judge ſhe is inſenſible for *Scipio*, ſince the remembrance of that unhappy lover excites no trouble in her heart, which might hinder her from writing with ſuch exactneſs and pleaſantneſs: But, *Lælius* (added he, taking the Letter from me, and reading again the Poſtſcript written in it) this it is that ſpeaks much cruelty to me, that *Æmylia* wiſhes I were inſenſible for her, and ſeems in a manner to make ſlight of reigning in my heart; for the latter words of her Poſtſcript leave me all poſſible grounds to imagine ſo? But, *Lælius*, ſaies this inſenſible perſon to you, *I wiſh with all my heart that his cure be perfect*. What can you imagine, *Lælius*, more cruell for me then theſe words: But *Æmylia* (continued he, as if that faire perſon had been preſent) I will never be cured in the manner you wiſh, and I will adore you all my life, though you have the rigor to wiſh me a kind of recovery which I dread much beyond the moſt terrible death. I will not accuſe you *Scipio* at this time (ſaid I to him) for having too much wit, as you did but now *Æmylia*; but whereas you told me I did not comprehend things, becauſe I am not a Lover, I ſhall tell you that your ſelf do leſs, becauſe you are. For do not you know (continued I,) that 'tis a part of decency and modeſty, for a Virgin to make wiſhes of this nature, which you complain of; and moreover that they are many times very glad to make unprofitable wiſhes? Therefore, *Scipio* you are unjuſt to afflict your ſelf as you do, and more ſo in

desiring *Æmylia* should write to me without debonarity and pleasantness of wit; for since you are not prohibited to turne matters to their advantage, is it not more reasonable you should imagine *Æmylia* is willing to write galantly, when she knowes you are to read what she writes, and presumes not to do those things uningeniously, which must come to your sight. Those thoughts, *Lælius* (interrupted he) are too flattering, and if I were capable of them, I should not only be ignorant of *Æmilia's* humour, but believe my self unworthy of her esteem. Wherefore I am of a contrary perswasion to yours, and I imagine *Æmylia's* wit displayes it selfe, without he intending it, and that she is so farre from affecting the winning, and retaining hearts, that she takes all imaginable care to acquit them, when she is forc't to see they have been engaged by her charmes. And indeed, *Lælius*, her deportment towards me, and the Postscript she ha's writ to you are sufficient proofes of my opinion; besides, that her great modesty ought to convince us, that apparently that admirable Lady cannot favour that kind of conduct, where secresie and address make all the pleasure of a Lover, and that she would not be less offended at those more publick gallantries which love every day, incites to make for a faire person. So that, *Lælius*, *Æmylia* being of this humour, did not without doubt think of preserving my heart and esteem when she writ to you; and this is it which infinitely troubles me, that she ha's written so gallantly, and had no designe to do so. In brief, Madam, *Scipio* spake much more to this purpose, complaining of *Æmylia*, and presently after infinitely extolling her: but that which seemed to me most surprising was, that he accused her of insensibility, while I sided with her and commended her procedure; and certainly defended her when I ventured to terme her insensible. So true it is, that Love is never without extravigance, even in the most illustrious and intelligent hearts. But to proceed, Madam, I am by this time come to tell you, that we began to quit the chamber, and within two or three daies after, we were in a condition of attempting to take horse to go to *Rome*. For the newes we received thence, obliged us to hasten our departure from *Ostia*, being informed by a slave who brought us a packet that *Lucius* and *Æmylius* were arrived at *Rome*, that *Claudia* was gone from thence, and had left her charming daughter there, who in all appearance would be married to the King of *Illyria* within a few daies. He added that there was a rumour spread abroad in *Rome*, that *Lucius* was ingaged to it, and that *Pyneas* was shortly to arrive there for that purpose; besides that *Publius* and my Father writ to us, not only that we might come to *Rome*, but that they should be extreamly glad to see us there, assoon as we could give them that satisfaction without prejudicing our healths not yet perfectly confirmed. Wherefore we did not deliberate what we had to do, but immediatly took horse, being extreamly satisfied that the orders we received were exactly consentaneous to the desire we had to go, and obstruct the happiness of the King of *Illyria*.

This

This ſatisfaction indeed did not laſt long; for *Scipio* could not reflect on the unwelcome intelligence brought us without being inraged at it, and teſtifying his deſpaire to me. At length, *Lælius* (ſaid he to me, as we were ſpeeding along) ſee the laſt ſtroke of misfortune; we may now ſay, I am upon the point to experience, that which is the moſt cruell and fatall in love. But I will not experience it (added he ſuddainly with a tranſport, and redoubling his diligence, as if himſelf had been at that inſtant about breaking the marriage which he feared) No, no, I will not experience it (added he again) and I believe it is not a matter of too great facility to marry the adorable *Æmylia*, before the unfortunate *Scipio* be ſent out of the world. Theſe words made me obſerve that Lovers have more torments to fear, then pleaſures to hope for; and excited alſo an averſion in me from engagements, which bring us every moment into a condition of miſtruſting all things. Nevertheleſs I deſired to repreſs my Friend's fear; and therefore having beheld him ſomething attentively, and obſerved that he was deeply afflicted, I indeavoured to repreſent to him that his trouble was weakly grounded, and that I extreamly wondered he ſhould ſo ſoon give credit to an information brought him by a ſlave. 'Tis becauſe a ſlave brought it (anſwered he ſighing that my miſery is indubitable: for it is not very uſuall for a marriage to be openly ſpoken of, before the treaty of it be concluded; and leſs, for a ſlave to know ſuch matters as theſe before they be publiſhed, and conſequently before they be concluded. But *Scipio* (replied I) you know people uſually ſpeak of perſons of quality, according to their fancies, and ſo 'tis not to be wondered if marriages be ſpoken of, which are ſo farre from being concluded, that they were never propounded. Wherefore (added I) your apprehenſion is not juſtifiable upon reaſonable grounds, ſince a flying rumor renders the matter at moſt but dubious. Ah! *Lælius* (interrupted he) there are foundations for it ſolid enough to my unhappineſs! ſince I ground it only upon the inclinations of *Lucius*, and the departure of *Claudia*. For I know *Lucius* well enough to judge eaſily that he would ſacrifice all his family, for the good of the Commonwealth, and conſequence that he has promiſed his adorable daughter to *Pyneas*, to gratify him for what he has already done, and likewiſe the better to retain him by that alliance, to the intereſts of *Rome*. And you will not doubt of the truth of this (added he) if you conſider that *Claudia* is gone from *Rome* in this conjuncture; for wherefore ſhould ſhe leave *Lucius* upon his return, were it not that ſhe has reaſons to do ſo, and had not the goodneſs to be unwilling, to be preſent at the concluſion of an affaire which muſt perfectly deſtroy me. Since it was not difficult for *Claudia* to know, that Generoſity alone did not incite me to act in the quarrels, I have had againſt *Minulius* and *Varro*; there's no queſtion but ſhe has underſtood the paſſion I have for her adorable daughter, and aſſuredly compaſſionates me, perhaps not without ſome eſteem and tenderneſs, as ſhe told me her ſelf: upon which ſhe is unwil-

ling to be preſent at a treaty, which ſhe knows will be fatall to me, that ſhe may be able hereafter to excuſe her ſelf of it, if I ſhould make my complaints to her, by alledging all was done during her abſence, and that ſhe knew not of the buſineſs till it was paſt remedy. *Scipio* added other reaſons to theſe: Madam, but how ſtrong ſoever his conjectures were, I never ceas'd to lighten and qualifie them during our journey. I ſhall omit filling you with what joy *Publius* receiv'd us, when we arriv'd at his houſe, and how he was ſurpriſed to ſee us ſooner then he expected. But I ſhall only intimate to you, in what manner we our ſelves were ſurpriſed. Having received careſſes of *Publius*, with the affectionate teſtimonies of young *Scipio*, and reſted a while, during which we had a handſome entertainment ſet before us; *Publius* heheld us with an open and ſerene aſpect, and told us we muſt go to *Lucius's* houſe concerning an important affaire, and ſuch as would without doubt be very agreeable unto us. After which we will go to youts, *Lælius*, (added he looking towards me) He pronounced theſe words with ſuch ſatisfaction, that He did not take notice that they cauſed *Scipio* to bluſh; ſo that inſteed of requiring the cauſe of the alteration of his countenance, he turned about to go forth, and took his way towards *Lucius's* Palace. *Scipio*, as great and as much here as he was, was neverthelelſs perfectly ſubmiſs and obedient to the pleaſure of *Publius*, and went after him, without opening his mouth to complain, and afterwards beholding me, with ſighes went to *Lucius's* houſe like victimes, who go of themſelves to the Temples where they are to be ſacrificed. I will perceive (ſaid he to me ſome moments after) this important affaire is the marriage of *Pyneas*, and *Æmylia*. I ſee, *Lælius*, that's the affaire, which a cruell ſtate-inclination makes perſons of the humour of my father and *Publius* terme agreeable; but, *Lælius* (added he, ſighing again) I will not ſpeak of *Publius*, nor the father of the divine *Æmylia*: for as I ought not to mention them but with reſpect, ſo I feare the troubles which I reſent will hinder me from an exact obſervance of my duty. He was ſilent after theſe words, and continued to follow his father; yet with ſuch dejectedneſs, that when we were arriv'd at the gate of *Lucius's* Palace, *Publius* eaſily perceived it. Upon which, beholding him with an aire, in which appeared a mixture of fear and contentment, In the name of the Gods, *Scipio* (ſaid he to him) diſpell thoſe tokens of ſadneſs that appear in you countenance, and give not *Lucius* and *Æmylia* occaſion to find fault with you; for to tell you the buſineſs more clearly, 'tis in reference to that fair perſon if we come hither, and to make an alliance which ought to fill us with joy. I knew before, my Lord (anſwered *Scipio* ſighing) that your coming to *Lucius's* houſe, was in order to the treating of that marriage. But I beſeech their pardon, if I cannot find the ſatisfaction in it, you would unqueſtionably have me reſent. How? *Scipio* (interrupted *Publius*) are not you ſo highly ſatisfied with this marriage as I wiſh you were? It cannot be; you have not ſo

ſoon

ſoon altered the mind, and I conceive you will find ſatisfaction wherein I do, and where without doubt it ought to be found. Ending theſe words he began to aſcend, partly for that he believed (as he told us after) *Scipio* would change his ſentiment out of that intire ſubmiſſion which he bare towards his relations, and partly that the preſence of a faire perſon, would ſoon diſſipate the diſcontent he had perceived. But his conjectures failed him; for the perplexities of *Scipio* augmented proportionably as he aſcended, becauſe he was going to ſee an adorable perſon, whom he was in an apparent fear of looſing. So that beholding me with eyes manifeſting both his grief and his diſpaire, Aſſuredly *Pyneas* is arriv'd (ſaid he) ſince the friends of *Lucius* aſſemble hither to his houſe. But, *Lælius* (added he in a very violent manner) neither *Lucius*, nor *Publius*, nor the whole world ſhall ever cauſe him to poſſeſs the adorable *Æmylia*. Some moments after he had ſpoken theſe few words, we entered into a Hall where *Lucius* was walking, who no ſooner beheld us but he came towards us, and having ſaluted *Publius* according to the familiarity that was between them, he imbraced *Scipio* with an extream tenderneſs. After which he commanded *Æmylia* to be called; but of a ſuddain taking notice of the deep ſadneſs that appeared upon *Scipio's* countenance, he was much ſurpriſed and troubled at it, and believing it in probability an effect of his ſickneſs, he ſaid to him with the ſame ſweetneſs, How? *Scipio*, will you give me more then one cauſe to complain of you? and that after having put me in danger of looſing the alliance, by concealing from me the ſentiments you have for *Æmylia*, I ſee you have endangered the loſs of that little health that is left you, by adventuring your ſelf to travell, before you were in a condition for it, without hazard of your life. Ah! my Lord (anſwered *Scipio*) ſince you know the ſentiments I have for the adorable daughter, can you believe it poſſible for me to preſerve my life, while I looſe the hope of obtaining the Illuſtrious alliance you ſpeak of. That hope of yours would have been loſt (replied *Lucius*) if *Pyneas* had declared his mind; but while I believe he expected to be at Rome, to declare his pretenſions more openly unto me, it is happily arriv'd for our houſe that *Claudia* tells me ſince my return, ſhe conceived you had ſome affection for *Æmylia*, which was confirmed to me by a Letter writ by you not long ſince, which by chance fell into my hands. Vpon which being extreamly joyfull, I went to *Publius's* houſe, and without ſticking at the punctilio's which Parents of Virgin's endeavour to obſerve, I preſently told him of the paſſion you had, and then offered him *Æmylia*: *Publius* really teſtified a joy as great as mine; ſo that after ſome diſcourſe concerning the happineſs of allying our two houſes together, I returned home and commanded *Æmylia* to treat you as the perſon deſigned to be her husband, that is, as one whom ſhe ought to love and honour, and on whom ſhe ought to depend. Thus you ſee, *Scipio*, there wants nothing but your conſent to the concluſion of a buſineſs,

buſineſs, which as I apprehend, you ardently deſire the accompliſhment. Whileſt *Lucius* was ſpeaking thus, *Scipio* beheld him with an aſtoniſhment tranſcending my expreſſion. Then he lookt upon his father in the ſame manner; after which his eyes ſeemed to ask me, whether I beheld the ſame that he did; in a word, Maddam, *Scipio* for ſome moments appeared like a man, who thinks he ſees what he paſſionately deſires, and nevertheleſs believes not that he ſees it really. But he was not long before he was convinced of the reality of his happineſs. For reflecting upon the manner of *Lucius's* ſpeaking, and perceiving alſo that *Publius* approved of it by his ſilence, he moreover obſerved an aire of joy in my countenance that ſeemed to confirme the matter: ſo that ſeeing himſelf on a ſuddain raiſed from extream unhappineſs to ſupream felicity, Is it poſſible, my Lord, (ſaid he to *Lucius*) that your goodneſs advances me to the greateſt glory that can be aſpired unto? Is it poſſible (continued he, caſting himſelf at his feet) that I am upon the point to marry the divine *Æmylia*, and to poſſeſs the faireſt, and moſt adorable perſon that ever lived? As he pronounced theſe words, and ſome other abrupt expreſſions, which his raviſhment ſuggeſted to him, and as *Lucius* was offering to lift him up, the faire *Æmylia* entred into the Hall where we were, and with her a glorious ſplendor, and a thouſand charmes and graces. Yes, Madam, ſuch was the entrance of that admirable perſon, who no ſooner ſaw the moſt amiable, and illuſtrious of her Lovers at her fathers feet, and moreover an amiable and illuſtrious Lover, who ſhe knew was upon the point of being happy, but ſhe preſently bluſht, and made us judge that in ſuch occaſions a like effect of modeſty, is the moſt agreeable thing in the world. But when ſhe approached neer us by *Lucius's* command, *Scipio* appeared ſo tranſported, that we eaſily perceived the preſence of this fair Virgin cauſed too exceſſive joy in him, and that he received new wounds from the ſight of ſo numerous charmes, which by being pleaſing did nevertheleſs not ceaſe to be troubleſome. For there was ſo great a dilatation of his ſpirits, that his heart being the moſt ſick part about him, becoming the weakeſt by that expanſion, this Illuſtrious Lover had almoſt fallen down at *Æmylia's* feet; and indeed he began to tremble, and an exceſs of joy appeared painted on his countenance, and his eyes were halfe cloſed. Which I obſerving, and knowing what a ſuddain joy might effect, preſently ſtept to him, and *Lucius* taking notice of it commanded *Æmylia* to retire; upon which, Madam, *Scipio* being ſtill capable to diſcern objects, perceived the admirable perſon he loved was gone, which inſtantly made him reſent a kind of regret, that ſerv'd to moderate his joy, and contributed not a like to his ſpeedy recovery from his fainting. And when he came to be ſomething compoſed, he returned thanks to *Lucius* in termes that expreſſed much better his contentment, then his gratitude, whileſt the admirable *Æmylia* retired into her chamber, after having ſeen that joy did no leſs teſtifie *Scipio's* affe-

ction

ction, then grief had done ſome days before, and both paſſions get even proofs of it as certain as dangerous.

There was alſo another thing that helped to allay the exceſſive joy of our Illuſtrious Lover, which was, that *Lucius* and *Publius* told him, that for the good of Rome, they had reſolved not onely to defer his marriage, but to keep the matter ſecret. For I believe (ſaid *Lucius*) if you ſhould marry *Æmilia* to day, we ſhould loſe the forces of *Pyneas* to morrow. but you ought not to be troubled at the deferring of a thing you are certain of, which is done onely to retain a conſiderable aſſiſtance to the State. *Scipio* was ſupriſed at theſe words; but love, joy and hope, ſuddenly tranſporting him, he was upon the point (as he told me afterwards) to declare to *Lucius*, that himſelf would perform actions that ſhould repair the loſs of the *Illyrians*. Nevertheleſs, for that virtue always guided that Illuſtrious Roman, and regulated as well his words as action, he ſuppreſſed his ſentiments, and onely requeſted *Lucius* to permit that the marriage might be accompliſhed privately.

Do you think me capable, *Scipio* (interrupted the father of *Emilia*) to tranſact in the manner you ſpeak of, an action of luſtre and rejoycing; and in which privacy always ſeems to hide ſome conſiderable defect? No, no, *Scipio*, do not except it; I will never act in that manner; and I would not give *Pyneas* ſo juſt an occaſion to complain of me, when the buſineſſe ſhould come to be diſcovered. For the King of *Illyria* might ſay I had abuſed him by ſuch a ſecret carriage of it; but he cannot accuſe me of any thing whatſoever, when after he has ſerv'd us, I cauſe him to be rewarded by the people of Rome, and afterwards prepare his mind to ſuffer your marriage with moderation, by telling him, (as 'tis time) that *Claudia* propounded it to me before himſelf declar'd to me openly that he pretended to my alliance.

Thus you ſee, *Scipio*, by this courſe I act as I ought; and is it not enough for you that I promiſe you *Æmilia*, ſince a word paſſed by a perſon of my humour, is ſacred and inviolable. You ſee alſo that I intend to take my time to temper the mind of a Lover before whom I prefer his Rival, and that I act for the advantage of the Common-wealth, by not depriving it of a powerful aid; for indeed, though *Pyneas* has rendred *Illyria* tributary to *Rome*, yet he is not obliged to ſupply us with forces, and we have no right to exact any thing of him beyond the Tribute which is impoſed upon his Kingdom. But, My Lord (replyed *Scipio*) can you conſider the violence of my paſſion without--- But, *Scipio* (interrupted *Lucius*) can you conſider what I have ſaid without yielding to it? and would you direct perſons who have very much reaſon for what they deſign, becauſe you have very much love for what you aſpire to? Theſe words pronounc'd with an aſpect Majeſtical, though not ſevere, and that by the perſon who alone had right to diſpoſe of *Æ-*

milia, made *Scipio* reflect seriously on the matter; so that revolving in his mind for a few minutes, the happy change of his affairs, and afterwards considering the generous and obliging manner of *Lucius*'s proceeding, he presum'd no longer to answer him, but onely made him a profound reverence, as if to signifie that he submitted to his Orders. In the mean time before we went away from *Lucius*'s house, *Publius* went alone to *Æmilia*'s Chamber, where, (as we knew afterwards) he gave her a thousand testimonies of esteem and dearness, which that prudent Ladie received with all the civilitie and submission, which she thought her self obliged to render to a person of high quality, grave years, and extraordinary wit. After whose return to us in the Hall, we departed, and went to my Fathers house, who was extreamly glad to see us, especially perceiving we seem'd very joyful; but that which surpris'd us was, that when he had embraced us, and expressed his tenderness to us, *Publius* told him that he was come from *Lucius*'s house, and that without losing time we were going to that of *Regulus*. These words augmented my fathers joy, who having once again embraced *Scipio*, accompanied *Publius* to go accordingly to *Regulus*'s house, and *Scipio* and I followed them. But as *Publius* and my father were speaking together, and I was entertaining my self with my Illustrious friend, either concerning *Emilia*'s beauty, or in conjecturing the occasion of our going to *Regulus*'s house, my father turned about towards me, and told me he would not have me so surprised as *Scipio* had bin; and therefore you must now, *Lælius* (added he) that you are going to see *Attilia*, and moreover to engage your self to her, and in all appearance within a few days you shall marry that amiable person. Verily, Madam, you will be surprised at the effect of these words; for I had no sooner heard them, but *Attilia* instantly presented her self to my mind with her amiable, sprightly, and gallant aspect; and I remember I thought upon the charmes of that fair Virgin with a certain motion of dearness, such as I had never resented before. But assoon as I came to *Regulus*'s house, and had cast my eyes upon his amiable sister, that dearness made it self more sensible in my heart, and contrary to the practise of those who cease to love when they marry their Mistresses, I assure you I began to love *Attilia* passionately from the time it was told me I should marry her. And indeed that fair person had charmes sufficiently powerful to affect the most insensible hearts. But it not being her History that I am relating, you will please to excuse me, Madam, from repeating the particularities of the conversation we made; it suffices that you know it was extreamly handsome and agreeable that *Attilia* spoke, but little in it, but very judiciously, and with much modesty, and that after we had set a day for the meeting of our friends, we departed extreamly satisfied with the civility of *Regulus*, and all the fair qualities of his amiable sister. My Father detained *Scipio* that night at his house, notwithstanding *Publius*'s reluctance to part with him

him; and after having taken care of our wounds by the reſiſtance of the Chirurgions we brought with us from *Oſtia*, he left us in the Chamber of *Scipio*, where that Illuſtrious Lover and I had the ſweeteſt converſation that ever we had made, ſpeaking of nothing but the pleaſing adventures that had befallen us, and frequently reflecting upon the circumſtances which ſeemed to augment our felicitie.

The End of the Second Book.

The Grand SCIPIO.

Part II.

Book III.

THe report of our arrival being ſoon diſperſed about the City, the next morning we received very many viſits from our relations and friends at my fathers houſe, of which the moſt acceptable was indeed that of *Regulus* and *Emilius*, who came thither together. The converſation we had with them was perfectly delightful, and the expreſſions of our mutual eſteem ſo agreeable, and our diſcourſe ſo complacential and obliging, that we received not without diſpleaſure other viſits that interrupted ſo ſweet an entertainment. For our relations having reſolved to keep ſecret the treaties that were between them, it behov'd us not only to charge our diſcourſe before the company that came to us, but alſo to uſe the ſame deportments amongſt our ſelves (vvhich likewiſe vve have ever ſince obſerved) that vvere vvont to do before the mentioning of our aliances. But, Madam, *Æmilius* and *Regulus* had no ſooner left us, but amongſt other perſons that viſited us this morning, vve vvere ſurpris'd to ſee ſome of the relations of *Minutius* and *Varro* come to us, and to be aſcertain'd of vvhat vve had underſtood only uncertainly, that the report had bin no more then of a ſickneſſe vve had ſuffered, that our quarels vvere not publiſhed, that *Varro*, *Minutius*, and *Metellus*, vvere in the Country, and that no body much enquired vvhat reaſon made them continue ſo long

long out of *Rome*. We were afterwards inform'd by *Appius*, who visited us also that morning that *Scipio*'s Letter had not bin delivered to him, but that *Minutius* had undoubtedly corrupted the slave to whom the delivery of it had bin recommended; for *Appius* assured us he did not find him at home when he return'd out of the Country, whither *Varro* had engaged him to go in reference to an affair which he told him was of great importance. But, Madam, if the sight of our Parents and our friends gave us contentment, we received one more considerable in the afternoon at *Lucius*'s house. For after *Scipio* had bin at his fathers, whom he desired to wait upon, he drew me to go with him to *Æmilia*, telling me that since his love preceded mine, it was more just to go to *Lucius*'s house before going to see *Attilia*. But, *Scipio* (answered I with very much trouble) I am oblig'd to go to that of *Regulus*, and you may, if you please go alone to *Æmilia*. True, *Lælius* (replyed he) but if you come not with me, there will want something to the pleasure which I am to receive there. But, verily, *Scipio* (answered I with an increase of discontent) you are unjust to prefer your pleasure above my duty. If we could not both go together as well to the house of *Lucius*, as that of *Regulus* (replyed he) I would be ready to do whatever you pleased. But, *Lælius* (added he smiling) do not trouble your self, I will not cause you to fail in that exactness for which you reproached me, the first went to *Servilius*'s house to see *Emilia* there.

He had scarce ended these words, but we beheld a slave belonging to *Regulus* pass by, of whom I demanded if his Master were at home; but when he answered me he was gone abroad, and I was going to aks him the same question concerning *Attilia*; I was suddenly seiz'd with a kind of fear which caused me to change countenance, and I felt a certain disturbance in my self, that with-held me from speaking, which *Scipio* did not fail to take notice of, and smile at. After which having askt the slave what I was unable to do, we were told the amiable sister of *Regulus* was with the Illustrious *Emilia*; wherefore without losing time in a further contest, vve went immediately where we were to see the two fair persons whom vve lov'd. I shall not tell you, Madam, that if I seem'd timerous in speaking of *Attilia*, I vvas much more so vvhen at *Lucius*'s house, I vvas approaching near to that fair person; I shall also forbear to mention to you vvhat satisfaction I resented vvhile I vvas entertaining that lovely Virgin, vvho treated me vvith all the svveetness that she thought her self obliged to express to a Lover, whom she was shortly to marry, and that without repugnance; for that I am onely to speak concerning the Illustrious *Scipio*, and the divine person which he adores. You may please therefore to know, Madam, that as we entered into *Emilia*'s Chamber, after notice given her, and her permission obtained, vve found only *Attilia* vvith her, and tvvo or three other Virgins vvho vvere employed about vvorks in Silk, at the end of the Chamber opposite to the Bed, vvhich presently

ſently cauſed us to imagine, that they had no intention of ſeeing much company that day, and conceiving at the ſame time that we were privileg'd, and that we ſhould alone have all the liberty we could wiſh to entertain them; which thought gave us extream ſatisfaction. Aſſoon as we had made our reverence with a profound reſpect to thoſe two admirable perſons, they ſaluted us very civilly, though without offering to look upon us; and we had ſcarce endeavoured to meet their eyes, to obſerve in them what we were to hope or fear, but we beheld a pure vermilion aſcend into their countenance, in which, to our happineſs, neither anger nor averſion ſeemed to have any influences. Yet this made us not more confident; but we advanced towards them with a very profound ſubmiſſion, and deſired their pardon for that we were come to ſee them in a time which perhaps they had reſolved to paſs in private. 'Tis true (anſwered *Æmilia* with infinite modeſty and ſweetneſs) we had no purpoſe to ſee much company to day; but for that I have all the ſubmiſſion to the pleaſure of *Lucius* that I ought, and *Attilia* but now told me ſhe had the like for that of her Brother, whom ſhe is willing to comply with; we have not preſumed to refuſe your viſit after the commands laid upon us.

Æmilia in pronouncing theſe laſt words, felt that lovely redneſs to increaſe, which blended it ſelf ſo agreeably with the purity of the complexion, that it was perfectly diſcernable upon her countenance; and *Scipio* could not hear them without reſenting an extraordinary trouble; ſo that beholding that fair perſon with eyes that ſhewed both a violent love, and a very ſenſible diſpleaſure: Ah! Madam (ſaid he to her ſighing) you are extreamly cruel, in returning me preſently into a condition of not doubting of my miſery, and intimating to me in the beginning of our converſation, that I am obliging for the honour I receive, rather to the command of *Lucius*, then to your own goodneſs. But that is not all, Madam, (continued he with the ſame air) for I find ſomething ſo rigorous in your ſaying, *You dar'd not refuſe my viſit*, that I can imagine nothing in the world more cruel. In ſincerity (replyed that prudent Lady) I confeſs to you, I would not have received it in the manner I do, if I did not know in what degree *Lucius* requires me to reſpect you. Ah! Madam, (anſwered he ſighing) if it be true that you are ſincere in ſpeaking as you do, it is too true that I am miſerable. But, Madam (proceeded he ſome moments after, he had beheld her with a very paſſionate air) ſweeten the matter at leaſt, and inſtead of telling me you would not have dared to refuſe my viſit after the command of *Lucius*, I conjure you to ſay, you would not have dared to receive it without that command. Verily, *Scipio* (replyed ſhe with a modeſt ſmile) you make me wonder at the difference you put between thoſe two expreſſions. But without puzling my ſelf in being ſo ſevere as you are to examine them, I ſhall not much ſcruple to conſent to what you deſire, and to permit you to take what I ſaid according as ſeems moſt agreeable to you. I know, Madam

(re-

(reply'd this paſſionate Lover) you will not find the ſame difference in it that I do; for 'tis of a nature not preſently to be diſcerned, and there is nothing but love that can find it out. So that, Madam, I do not wonder you confound thoſe two expreſſions; for however lively your wit be, it is impoſſible it ſhould apprehend ſuch a diſtinction, 'tis your heart that muſt do it: But, alas! it is requiſite that that Illuſtrious heart be firſt affected, and give me to obſerve upon your countenance that you well underſtand all the force of the terms you uſe, and employ them not but upon choiſe. Then would it be, Madam (proceeded he with a mixture of ſeveral paſſions appearing in his eyes) that I ſhould be as happy as I am now unfortunate; for ſince I know all the tenderneſs of love, and that all that proceeds from you, Madam, makes an impreſsion in my heart, I never fail to reſent to the full whatſoever it behoves me to be ſenſible of.

Scipio continued this diſcourſe ſtill with a paſsionate air, whilſt I was ſpeaking to the fair *Attilia*; but the Illuſtrious *Æmilia* always anſwered him with ſo much prudence and modeſty, that at the ſame time he eſteemed her much more, and alſo complained of her for it; ſo that, Madam, I cannot determine whither the amorous *Scipio* reſented this day at *Lucius's* houſe more grief or joy, or whether he went from it more ſatisfied or diſcontented; for *Æmilia* treated him with very much complacency in every thing that concerned not his paſsion, and which was moſt of all obliging to him, ſhe acknowledged with great freedom and ſweetneſs, that ſhe would obey the command of *Lucius* with leſs repugnance then ſhe ſhould have had for any other. But on the other ſide, that which afflicted this Illuſtrious lover, was that ſhe continually acted and ſpoke with ſuch reſervation, that he could never obſerve that ſhe reſented any thing for him beyond eſteem, or that he had gained upon her heart. The next day, indeed, he was much more happy, as you ſhall now underſtand; for, *Pyneas*, who arrived that morning, went to paſs the afternoon with *Attilia*, becauſe he was informed *Æmilia* was gone to her houſe with her brother. *Fabius*, whoſe love was diſcovered, was there alſo with *Cato*: and there was likewiſe two very lovely perſons that lived not far from that place, who were conducted thither by *Flaminius* and *Marcellus*, whoſe preſence occaſioned the converſation to be more general, and conſequently more agreeable to all thoſe that had no particular intereſt. So that, Madam, *Scipio* had no great reaſon to be ſatisfied with this kind of general and tumultuous entertainment, where uſually there are ſome whoſe humour leads them to the affairs of State, or an Army, whilſt others deſire onely to ſpeak of Balls, Comedies and Faſhions, where the diſcourſe is of a hundred different ſubjects; and laſtly, where every one produces what his intereſt or genius ſeverally incites him to. Nevertheleſſe *Scipio* had very great reaſon to think himſelf happy; for *Æmilia* received the King of *Illyria* and *Fabius*, with all the coldneſſe ſhe could ſhew without ſeeming uncivil; and whilſt ſhe

treated

treated them with a kind of ſeverity, of which perſons that are intelligent in ſuch matters eaſily take notice, ſhe approved with great complacency whatever was ſpoken by *Scipio*, and comported her ſelf with a more obliging air towards him then towards the reſt, which cauſed all the company who were ignorant of the ſecret tranſaction, to believe *Scipio Æmilia*'s friend, as it was known I was, and none ever ſuſpected him to be her Lover. For it was always believed, Madam, as without queſtion you have reported, that *Scipio* was not capable of being amorous of any thing but glory; beſides, that no perſon could have imagin'd, knowing *Emilia*'s humour, and having never heard of the command *Lucius* had laid upon her, that that ſevere Virgin would have treated *Scipio* ſo obligingly as ſhe did, if ſhe had known he was inflamed with love for her. But, Madam, this Illuſtrious Lover had ſoon after a more ſenſible ſatisfaction; for a Lady of high quality, named *Martia*, Aunt to *Attilia* (who dwelt at *Regulus*'s houſe, becauſe having no children of her own, ſhe deſired to take care of her nieces education after her Mothers death) entered into the Chamber where we were, and after the performance of civilities uſual in ſuch occaſions, told us the day was ſufficiently fair to invite us down into the Garden; whither ſhe accordingly cauſed us to deſcend both to take the air there, and for the pleaſure of the walk. But for that *Pyneas* was a ſtranger, and had newly come from his journey, *Martia* treated him with more exact civility, which occaſioned him at our going forth of *Attilia*'s Chamber, to give the hand to her Aunt, whereby *Scipio* had the opportunity to lead *Emilia*: For, indeed, though *Fabius* was a very comly perſon, and infinitely ingenious, yet he was of a temper neer to that of *Cato*; he appeared ſo cold, ſo ſage, and ſo ſlow in his carriage, that he was no very dangerous perſon to obſtruct the happineſs of a Rival; nor was he very like thoſe dextrous Lovers, who by a way they have learnt in the world, are always ingraciating with their Miſtreſſes, by rendering them a hundred little Offices, leading them, and whiſpering in their ear, and all this without being lyable to be taxed in vvhat they do, of intruſion or oſtentation; beſides that in brief, the coldneſs *Emilia* ſhevved him this day, vvas not I conceive very effectual to diſpel that of his temper. By this means, *Scipio*, as I told you, had the happineſs to give the hand to *Emilia*; and being thoſe tvvo Illuſtrious perſons are chiefly concerned in my relation, you muſt knovv, Madam, that vvhen vve vvere in *Regulus*'s Garden, vvhich is extream ſpacious, and the vvalks exceeding handſome, *Scipio* beheld the fair perſon he led vvith infinite love and reſpect. After vvhich, alas! I beſeech you, Madam (ſaid he to her ſuddenly) be pleaſed to tell me vvhether I am more in favour with you then *Varro*, *Pyneas*, and *Fabius*; or, to explain my ſelf better, Tell me, I conjure you, whether I ſhould have bin treated this day as the two latter were, if *Lucius* had not bin favourable to me. Being he has bin ſo (anſwered ſhe) I am obliged to have ſuch ſentiments for you as I ought not to have any other. But, Madam

(replied he) is it to that obligation you ſpeak of, that I owe my happineſs, and will you not be pleaſed to let me know, whether it would have been lawfull for me, to hope you would have done that out of goodneſs, which you have done out of obedience? Since that which you cal happineſs is aſcertained to you (anſwered ſhe) why do you ſeek to bring it in doubt by ſpeaking as you do? Ah! Madam (interrupted he) I have no longer any happineſs, if to ſpeak as I do, be to bring it to doubt; For indeed, I apprehend that in ſuch occaſions as this we are ſpeaking of, it is impoſſible for a man to be effectually happy, if he owes his felicity only to the command of a Father. Speak therefore, Madam, ſpeak (continued he ſighing) but not to kill me with grief: ſay, I beſeech you, that *Scipio* owes not all to *Lucius*, but that the adorable *Æmilia* would have prefer'd him above all his Rivals, if ſhe had had the liberty of choice. Sincerely (anſwer'd ſhe with very much goodneſs) I will acknowledge to you, that I ſhould not account my ſelf juſt, if I could admit *Varro* into my mind in concurrence with the Illuſtrious *Scipio*, and you would have cauſe to believe me very little gratefull, if after all you have done. I were capable to preferre either *Fabius*, or the King of *Illyria* before *Scipio*, to whom I have without doubt ſuch obligations, as I have not to thoſe you call your Rivals.

The Illuſtrious *Æmylia* pronounced theſe words with ſo much ſweetneſs, and ſuch an amiable freedome, that *Scipio* could not but be highly pleaſed with them, which yet he was not abſolutely; for after a few moments he reflected that *Æmylia* ſeemed rather to act out of generoſity then inclination, and that ſhe would have had the ſame ſentiments for any of her Rivals, if he had done the ſame ſervices for her that himſelf had performed. So that not knowing well whether he ought to make remerciments for them, or complaints he ſpoke after a manner ſo incoherent, his ſighes ſo often interrupted his diſcourſe, and there appeared in his eyes ſo much love, fear, and reſpect together, that if *Æmilia* were not abſolutely moved with it, it was only for that ſhe accuſtomed her ſelf to hear with inſenſibility, all the moſt paſſionate expreſſions of her Illuſtrious Lover. But this prudent Lady having very much ſeverity in her ſoul, ſhe ſpoke nothing that could perſwade *Scipio* he had touched her heart: 'Tis true indeed, the fair eyes of that admirable perſon, were little more favourable then her mouth, and ſeemed to tell *Scipio* in a language, which appeared ſtill timerous (as I may ſo ſpeak) that an Illuſtrious Lover, who has all the advantages of nature, and fortune joyned with excellent acquired accompliſhments might hope to become happy. Thus *Scipio* parted at this time from her upon good termes, and afterwards had ſeverall converſations with that Illuſtrious perſon, during which ſhe diſcovered to him all the eſteem ſhe had for him; ſhe told him with very much freedome part of her ſentiments, and intimated to him upon divers occaſions, part of the dearneſs ſhe already reſented for him.

Scipio

Scipio alſo underſtood that *Lucius* and *Æmilius* alwaies infinitely eſteemed him, and that *Claudia* had ever ſo great a dearneſs for him, that ſhe was oftentimes upon the point to tell his mother a little before ſhe died that ſhe deſigned *Æmilia* for the uniting of their families. He likewiſe learnt that *Claudia*, before her departure from *Rome* had commanded her adorable daughter, to have ſentiments of eſteem and acknowledgment for *Scipio*; and that ſhe afterwards left *Rome* for no other reaſon, but only that ſhe might not be obliged to diſcover to *Lucius* all that ſhe knew of the proceedings of *Varro*: And in brief, this paſſionate Lover had ſo many reaſons to belief himſelf happy in thoſe delightfull entertainments, that I may conclude he was ſo in reality. But Madam, whileſt love and joy are the paſſions that rule in the illuſtrious heart of *Scipio*, and this famous *Roman* is enjoying all the purity of delight and contentment they afford, Intelligence is brought from the Camp of *Sempronius*, that *Hannibal* had advanced towards *Trebia*, that the *Numidians* had already made excurſions as far as the banks of that river, that they forraged, plundered, and waſted all the Country, and made deſolation in all places, whence the *Romane* Army might draw ſubſiſtence. The Carrier that brought theſe tidings certified alſo, that *Sempronius* was upon the point to draw his army out of their entrenchments, and to march directly againſt the Enemies, without expecting till *Publius*, his Colleque, were in a condition to joyne with him and fight them. Upon which all the Officers and Valunteers that were then in *Rome*, took order the ſame day for their affaires that they might depart the next, which many accordingly did; for the moſt part of them expecting ſuddenly to receive ſome ſuch tidings, had all things in readineſs that could not be provided in an inſtant, to the end they might have nothing to do, that might afterwards occaſion their delay at *Rome*. I ſhall not tell you that *Publius* as unfit as he was ſtill for an expedition, would notwithſtanding depart, and reſolved alſo to carry the young *Scipio* with him. I ſhall alſo omit to tell you what regret I had to forſake *Attilia*, or what I ſaid to that fair perſon, when I was upon the point to take my leave of her, and how obligingly ſhe anſwered me. Nor do I think it neceſſary to let you know that *Flavius* at this time was intertained into the attendance of my Illuſtrious friend, who had ſent to him at *Oſtia* a reward of ineſtimable value. Only I ſhall tell you, Madam, that it was requiſite for *Scipio* to depart too, notwithſtanding the indiſpoſedneſs he was in by reaſon of his wounds, and the extream reluctancy he had to leave *Æmilia*. But what did he not ſay, or what did he not do before his going? he went to the houſe of *Lucius*, he ſaw *Æmylia*, and being in the preſence of the admirable perſon, and conſidering that he was now at the inſtant to leave her, he beheld her a long time without being able to open his mouth to expreſs his regret. After which, perceiving ſhe was a little mollified, Alas! Madam (ſaid he to her ſorrowfully) muſt I be ſeparated from you! muſt I part from the

place where you are! muſt I go where you are not! Ah! no, no, Madam, I will never do it: glory has no longer any charmes to move me, if I muſt go ſo far from you to ſeek it, and its luſter ſeems to me too obſcure and too fatall, if it muſt withdraw me from that of your eyes. As he was proceeding, his ſighes interrupted him; and though he had a thouſand paſſionate and tender thoughts to expreſs, yet he was not able to ſpeak, either becauſe he had too many things to ſay at once, or for that his ſoul was ſuddenly too much ingroſſed by Grief and Love. 'Tis true, theſe very paſſions ſpoke themſeves by hindering him from ſpeaking, and expreſt his ſentiments in ſo affecting a ſtrain, that at length the fair eyes of *Æmilia* laid open all the tenderneſs, which that fair and diſcreet perſon, had cautiouſly concealed to that houre, ſo that theſe two Illuſtrious perſons beheld one another for ſome time without ſpeaking; after which *Æmilia* with a melancholy that had ſomething in it infinitely ſweet and amiable, told him there was an abſolute neceſſity for his departure; for you are obliged to it (continued ſhe) both becauſe you are a *Roman*, and eſpecially becauſe you are *Scipio*. Go therefore (added ſhe) go whither glory calls you; and if it be true that you have a reluctancy to part from one, begin to overcome your ſelf, that you may be able afterwards more eaſily to overcome our enemies, and make us hope that he that can gain a victory over *Scipio*, may well pretend to gain one over *Hannibal*. Ah! Madam (anſwered he) how difficult is it to gain the victory you ſpeak of, and how contrary is this to thoſe of Conquerors, ſince the heart it ſelf, is unwilling to enter the combat, in order to gaining it? It behoves you then (replied ſhe) to ſerve your ſelf of contrary meanes, and I conceive flight will ſoon bring you to the attainment of the victory we ſpeak of; fly therefore, I conjure you, *Scipio*: fly the preſence of a perſon who ha's been the cauſe that you have been capable of weakneſs: And to ſhew you (added ſhe with an extream goodneſs) that 'tis only for your glory, and not through averſion that I entreat you to depart, I promiſe you that I will pray the Gods for your preſervation, that I ſhall be glad that you preſerve for me the ſentiments which you already have, and that I ſhall have ſuch for you (added ſhe caſting down her eyes and bluſhing a little) as ſhall be full of a reall eſteem and kindneſs, which the command of *Lucius* and your own merit ſufficiently authoriſe. Ending theſe words ſhe offered to go into her cloſet; but *Scipio* ſtayed her by her robe, and caſting himſelf at her feet, becauſe there was only one waiting woman in the chamber, from whom *Æmilia* concealed nothing, How? Madam (ſaid he with extream grief) have you the cruelty to leave me, after having enjoyned me by a too rigorous prudence to depart from you? will you ſo cruelly deprive me of the ſatisfaction which I receive; and in brief, Madam, will you have me fly from a perſon for whom I live; from a perſon, without whom I cannot continue one moment, and who alone in the world is able to render me happy? Ah! Madam,

dam, this is not poſſible. Yet it muſt be ſo, *Scipio* (interrupted ſhe) and abſolute neceſſity requires it. *Æmilia* pronounced theſe words with ſo much majeſty, and ſuch an imperious aire, that the amorous *Scipio* durſt not anſwer; yet he retained her ſtill, and having beheld her a while, after a manner extreamly reſpectfull and paſſionate; Well Madam, (ſaid he ſighing) I will go ſince you command me; but I beſeech you (added he with the ſame aire) grant me that which I am going to requeſt of you, ſince in the condition wherein matters are, I may deſire it without injury to the reſpect I owe you. After that which is paſt (anſwered ſhe with her firſt ſweetneſs) I may without doubt do many things for you; Be pleaſed then, Madam (ſaid he) to ſuffer an excellent Painter of *Sicyonia*, who is arrived in this City two or three daies ſince, to draw your pourtrait, to the end I may carry it to the places where I muſt not ſee you, and comfort my ſelf with the ſight of it, for the miſeries I am there to ſuffer. In truth, *Scipio* (anſwered ſhe) I am extreamly ſorry, that I am obliged to refuſe you what you deſire. How? Madam (interrupted he) will you refuſe me the favour which I requeſt? *Scipio*, I muſt do ſo (anſwered ſhe) and *Lucius* is the ſole perſon in the world that can induce me to admit what you ſpeak of. Well, Madam (replied he) ſince *Lucius* can effect it, I do not deſpaire of obtaining what I deſire; and I conceive (added he) that after all that he has done for me, he has not the ſame ſevere cautiouſneſs that you have. There is no time left to intercede with *Lucius* to that purpoſe (interrupted ſhe) and you would abſolutely diſoblige me, if you ſhould do it. For I put no difference between giving my picture, and teaching the meanes to obtain it, nor have I leſs ſcruple for the firſt then the latter. But, Madam, (ſaid he infinitely dejected) what ſhall I then carry with me, to ſweeten the cruelties of my abſence? The love of glory (anſwered ſhe) and not of certain things which may in ſome manner render you capable of weakneſs, as I have obſerved at this preſent. The things you ſpeak of, Madam (replied he) are of value beyond all the laurels that glory can Crown me with: ſo that, Madam, if you -----As he was proceeding to ſpeak, *Æmilius*, *Regulus* and I entered into the chamber; and being wo perceived *Scipio* was dejected and ſad, *Æmilius* told his ſiſter, ſhe was obliged by very many reſpects to a dearneſs for *Scipio*, and eſpecially in this conjuncture. But brother (anſwered ſhe with very much ſweetneſs) what would you have me do, when he deſires things of me which I cannot grant him. Chooſe, Madam, (anſwered *Scipio*) chooſe what you pleaſe to give me. I ſhould be much troubled (replied ſhe) if it were requiſite for me to do what you ſay; for what ever I gave, if I ſhould conſider *Æmilia* were the perſon that gave it, I ſhould think ſhe gave too much; and on the other ſide, if I conſidered (added ſhe with great goodneſs) that *Scipio* were the perſon that received it, perhaps I ſhould imagine ſhe gave too little: She had ſcarce pronounced theſe words, which manifeſted an extream delicate mode-

ſty, as well as much dearneſs for *Scipio*, but *Æmilius* anſwered her, that the choice propoſed to her, was not very difficult to be made; for ſiſter, (added he) you need only give *Scipio* the Scarfe which you promiſed me; Being I promiſed it to you (replied ſhe) it is now yours, and it conſequently belongs to you to give it. I am not forward to believe (anſwered *Æmilius* ſmiling) that *Scipio* deſires to receive it from my hands; therefore ſiſter, if you pleaſe, let it be from yours; and to give you conveniency to preſent it to him, in a manner that may more endeare it, (added he with the ſame aire) I ſhall withdraw with *Lælius*, *Regulus*. And accordingly he went out after theſe words, though he perceived *Emilia* was unwilling he ſhould, and ſeemed extreamly perplexed. *Scipio* ſtill preſſing that fair perſon, with extream reſpect, and a thouſand tokens of a violent paſſion, at laſt obtained the Scarfe *Emilius* ſpoke of, which was carnation ambrodered with ſilver, wherein were ſeen the Characters of the admirable Virgin that gave it; but ſhe delivered it to him with an aſpect, that manifeſted a conteſt of modeſty and kindneſs in her heart. After which ſhe commanded *Scipio* to depart, and bad him adiew, having firſt tendered her hand to him, which he kiſſed very reſpectfully; and as ſhe retired, ſhe turned face away to hide it from *Scipio*, the teares which undoubtedly fell from her fair eyes, and ſo entring into her Cloſet preſently made faſt the dore. *Scipio* croſt his armes and ſighed, in beholding this department of *Æmilia*, and the grief he reſented would certainly have hindred him from going forth of the chamber, of that fair perſon; if he had not endeavoured to moderate it by caſting his eyes upon the Scarfe which he had receiv'd, and recall'd into his mind the obliging expreſſions, and ſhewes of tenderneſs, he had obſerv'd in that adorable perſon, at her ſeparating from him. Indeed theſe very thoughts afflicted him oftentimes; for he could not conceive it poſſible for him, without dying with ſorrow to depart from a divine perſon, who had very much goodneſs for him, and began to give him ſome tokens of a kindneſs, which certainly was able to charme the hearts of the moſt inſenſible. Nevertheleſs when he came alſo to conſider, that it behov'd him to be wholly cover'd with glory, that he might merit the eſteem of *Æmilia*, and likewiſe remembr'd what he had done before he was a Lover, and ſo proceeding to think of the great exploits he was obliged to perform, in order to rendring himſelf in ſome manner worthy of the moſt fair and illuſtrious perſon of the world, his courage was excited to as high a pitch as his love. Upon which he left the chamber of *Emilia* with a generous reſolution, and it may be ſaid that the conſideration of this fair perſon now drive him thence, as it had before attracted and retain'd him there. Yet before his going he made many civilities to *Silia*, which was ſhe of *Emilia's* attendants, that was moſt favour'd with her friendſhip, and privacy of her fair miſtreſs. After which as he was going away and paſſed into the hall, he beheld *Lucius* to enter, whom had been call'd by ſome of

his

his ſervants, becauſe he had given them order, notice ſhould be brought him when *Scipio* came to his houſe. My Illuſtrious friend preſently made a reverence to the Father of *Emilia*, and afterwards made him a complement, in which he expreſſed both his grandure and generoſity, together with that profound reſpect which accompanied all his words and actions. Upon which *Lucius* embrac't him and anſwer'd him with a thouſand teſtimonies of eſteem and dearneſs; and then commanded him, as a father, to take care and to preſerve himſelf in all occaſions, where the ſervice of *Rome* was not concern'd. But, Madam, not to detain you with any more circumſtances of *Scipio's* actions before his departure, you may pleaſe to know that the next morning we went out of *Rome*, very early in a very brave company; For *Publius* was ſo generally eſteemed that the greateſt part of the Officers that were yet at *Rome*, would goe along with him, as likewiſe all the volunteers did. *Fabius* and *Cato* were alſo of our troop with *Servilius*, *Flamminius*, *Marcellus*, *Lentulus*, and many others of that rank; but amongſt all that number of gallant perſons, there was a moſt intimate friendſhip contracted between, *Scipio*, *Emilius*, *Regulus* and me, which ſociety was ſo infinitely delectable, that we injoy'd a thouſand contentments during our journey. Not but that *Scipio* was extreamly inclined to penſiveneſs and melancholy, if we had not ſoon obſerv'd and endeavour'd to divert it, whereby he moderated his anxiety; and became by degrees capable of entertaining a certain aire of joy together with us. For being infinitely amorous, he had nevertheleſs an unqueſtionable aſſurance of poſſeſſing the fair perſon which he lov'd. And that which rendred our pleaſure greater, was, that *Æmylius* had as great hope of poſſeſſing *Papyria*, whom he was paſſionately enamor'd of, as I had to marry *Attilia*. So that we were all happy Lovers excepting *Regulus*, who inſtead of being a Lover, had his heart poſſeſſed with hatred, yet he enjoy'd no leſs ſatisfaction, ſince he was going to fight againſt a Nation whom he hated in perfection. But, Madam, when we arrived at the Army, we found our ſelves in danger of loſing our former contentment, and even ready to fight one againſt another upon occaſion of a conteſt that happened at a Council of War, which was held aſſoon as *Publius* was arrived. For, you muſt know, Madam, *Sempronius*, who was a perſon of high courage, but wanted ſomething of the moderation requiſite to a great Captain, was abſoutely deſirous to give battail, fearing leſt the new Conſuls that were ſhortly to be created, ſhould come and prevent him of that glory; beſides, that he was puft up with the good ſucceſs that a party of two thouſand Roman Horſe, had had another of three thouſand *Numidians*, who were beaten and diſpoil'd of a prodigious booty that they were carrying to the Camp of *Hannibal*.

Publius on the other ſide, who was one of thoſe Great men that are ſatisfied in themſelves, both of their own courage, and the goodneſs of their intentions, and who beſides that advantage, enjoy a

ſolid

ſolid glory acquir'd by a thouſand brave actions, would conſider nothing in this occaſion but the advantage of *Rome*; ſo that he proteſted he could not conſent to the reſolution of his Collegue, and maintain'd it was abſolutely important to decline fighting for a time. Then we muſt decline it for ever (interrupted *Sempronius* roughly) for ſince the two Conſuls are joyned together, I think it ought not be declared till a third be created by a Law and ſent to our aſſiſtance. Say therefore (added he with the ſame air) that you will wait till you are perfectly cured, vvhich yet I account not very material; for we ought never to conſider our particular intereſt, vvhen the Glory of *Rome* is in queſtion. For the ſame reaſon (anſvvered *Publius*) you ought not to conſider yours, as I ſee you only do; But, *Sempronius* (proceeded he fiercely) vve ſhall ſee in the fight, vvhether the inconvenience (I ſtill am under by reaſon of my vvounds, vvill retard me from performing the actions of a *Scipio*, and whether afterwards you and I may not have a diſcourſe concerning the law of a third Conſul you tell me of. In the mean time (added he) endeavouring to moderate himſelf) in expectation of the end of the battel, I would at preſent, as Conſul of *Rome*, draw you from your error, and convince you that it is by no means expedient to fight *Hannibal*. For we have intelligence (continued he) that *Mago Bardo* is come from *Sicily* to joyn with him, and that a conſiderable number of *Gauls* are added to his Army; ſo that we ought to expect till that numerous Army diſperſe it ſelf, which in all appearance will ſhortly come to paſs. For, *Italy* being ſtill almoſt intirely ours, *Hannibal* will be neceſſitated continually, in order to getting Ammunitions of War and Proviſion, to ſend out parties which our Allies will encounter with; beſides that the *Gauls*, who make a great part of our enemies forces, will certainly in a ſhort time retire into their own Country; for there is a great meaſure of impatience peculiar to that Nation, as well as a daring and generous ardor whereby they will become weary of bearing Arms and not uſing them; and it being very eaſie for them to retreat, in all probability they will not be ſlow to do it.

If theſe words of *Publius* did not abſolutely convince his Collegue, yet they perſwaded the greateſt part of the Convention, and even hindered *Sempronius* himſelf, who conſidered the weight of them, for returning a ſharp anſwer, which would without queſtion have deſperately embroiled us. But the unhappineſs was, that though *Publius* had more partakers, as well as greater reaſon then his Collegue, yet there were fewer that declared for his opinion; becauſe in that of *Sempronius* there was a certain ſplendor of generoſity, which is more powerfully attractive then ſolid wiſdom, that is not alwayes judg'd aright of in Armies, and which we ſcarce ever dare follow. Wherefore all that *Publius* could do, was not to iſſue forth of his Intrenchments during the time he commanded: but aſſoon as it came to *Sempronius* to give orders, he could not longer continue in his Camp; beſides that there was an occaſion offered

offered, which ſtrangely ſeconded his intention. For *Maharbal* and *Mago* came in the head of four thouſand Horſe, to the Gate of the line of our Trenches. Upon which *Sempronius* preſently ſummoned fouſ thouſand Romans to horſe, the command of which he gave to *Scipio* and *Regulus*. In which preferring of *Scipio* before all other Romans, he did juſtice to his birth and valour, and proceeded generouſly by making it appear, that if he had conteſted againſt *Publius*, it was out of no inducement of hatred or envie; nor was it without reaſon that he preferred *Regulus* before many others, for beſides that he was a perſon of infinite courage, he had already more experience in Arms, then the greateſt part of his equals in age and quality, and moreover he was uſed to ſue for theſe kind of employments with as much earneſtly as the moſt ambitious Roman could do for the office of Conſul or Dictator. *Æmylius*, *Marcellus*, *Flaminius*, and I rang'd our ſelves with our friends, and reſolved to fight under them, as likewiſe all the volunteers ſoon after did, and amongſt the reſt the young *Scipio*.

Thus we marched out of our Trenches with ſuch alacrity and promiſing fierceneſs, that our party drew the eyes and hearts of our Generals, and excited admiration in all the Army. Though *Scipio* were yet indiſpoſed by reaſon of his wounds, yet I may ſay he felt then no inconvenience from them; for beſides that motion and activeneſs uſually ſuſpends thoſe ſorts of pain, the Idea of *Æmilia*, and the preſence of glory (as I may ſo ſpeak) had a greater effect then his agitation. I ſhall forbear to deſcribe to you, Madam, the prodigious valour we admired this day in *Æmilius*, and omit alſo to tell you in what manner *Regulus* ſignalized himſelf, and what my good fortune enabled me to perform; but being to ſpeak only in relation to *Scipio*, I muſt inform you, Madam, that that Illuſtrious Roman no ſooner perceived that the four thouſand Horſe under the conduct of *Maharbal* and *Mago*, made a ſtand to expect us, but he fell in upon them with an unparallel'd impetuoſity: he would uſe onely his ſword, becauſe other weapons could not ſo well have bin manag'd by his ardour; but he imployed that ſo couragiouſly, that he performed miraculous action with it; he dangerouſly wounded *Maharbal*, killed three or four Officers, and at length made our enemies give ground after a reſiſtance of an hour and half. He drove them back as far as the main body of their Army, which was ready drawn up in battalia, without their Trenches, to come to their relief: and when we obſerved *Sempronius* had done the ſame for us, that *Hannibal* had done for *Maharbal*, we charged the right wing of our enemies which was commanded by *Braveus*, King of the *Allobroges*, becauſe it conſiſted of Auxiliary forces, and as it hapned, *Pyneus* commanded our left wing, and conſequently backt his Rival, though he was ignorant of it. But that paſſionate King knowing that *Æmilius* was fighting in the ſame place, preſently came to the head of his ſquadron, and without delay joyned with us. At which time he performed a thouſand brave

actions; ſo that it would not have bin difficult for us to have beaten thoſe we were engaged with by this re-enforcement, if on a ſuddain we had not bin called off to run to the ſuccour of *Sempronius* and *Publius*. But there hapned two or three ſtrange accidents in a moment, which ſoon loſt us the advantage we had gained at firſt; for *Mago Barſa*, with ſix thouſand horſe, iſſued forth of an ambuſh where *Hannibal* had placed them, in mooriſh places covered with Willows and Poplars, and charge our rear which *Publius* commanded, ſo unexpectedly, that that Illuſtrious Roman was ſoon abandoned by his own forces; upon which he endeavoured to fall into the battel where *Sempronius* was; but whilſt theſe two Generalls were fighting vvith extraordinary valour, it began of a ſudden to ſnovv, and a ſtrong Wind aroſe vvhich blevv the ſnovv in the face and eyes of our Souldiers, ſo that all theſe diſadvantages, together vvith the prodigious valour of *Hannibal*, fruſtrated the couragious attempts of *Sempronius* and *Publius*, and cauſed our Army to retire with a loſs ſufficiently conſiderable. 'Tis true, this Victory coſt our Enemies dear; for if *Hannibal* loſt abundance of men in his main battail, his left wing was not much more happy, where *Fabius*, *Servilius*, *Cato*, and *Lentulus*, fought vigorouſly; and vve had vvithout doubt utterly defeated the right, had not vve alſo had our particular misfortune. For after *Scipio* had performed the gallanteſt actions that could be done by man, ſaved the life of *Pyneus*, vvounded *Ducarion*, vvho vvas an Inſubrian of quality, and commanded the forces of his ovvn Nation in *Hannibals* Army, and after he had alſo taken the King of the *Allobroges* priſoner, he reſolved to go vvhere *Hannibal* vvas ſaid to be fighting, preſuming that vvas the place vvhere the Romans moſt needed ſuccour. In order to vvhich commanding *Flavius* to carry *Braveus* to our Camp, and to take a thouſand horſe to guard him thither, he endeavoured to charge the Enemies body; but he vvas of a ſuddain ſurpris'd to ſee tvventy Elephants in the front, like ſo many forts or hideous Bulwarks. We endeavoured to make our Javelotiers on horſeback advance againſt them, becauſe we had no infantry to goad thoſe beaſts, and drive them by that means againſt our Enemies; for it was not very eaſie for us to kill them: but this was impoſſible to be done, for their terrible bulks ſo affrighted our horſe, that they could not be made approach them. Wherefore we were conſtrained to draw off: and being forced to fight to open our ſelves a paſſage, we could not reach where we intended, till our Army was retreating in ſufficient diſorder. 'Tis impoſſible for me to repreſent to you the grief we reſented for this inproſperous enterpriſe; and indeed, being almoſt all wounded, for a good time we thought only of lamenting our unhappineſs, without conſidering to get our wounds dreſſed.

It is not neceſſary I ſhould tell you the particulars of our loſs, or that *Cato* and the King of *Illyria* were taken priſoners by the Enemies, and afterwards exchanged for the King of the *Allobroges* (vvhom

(whom *Flavius* had conducted to the Camp with very much dexterity and valour) and *Ducarion*, whom *Æmylius* had likewise caused to be conducted thither; 'tis sufficient, Madam, you have bin informed in what manner we gave battail at *Trebia*, and how the Romans were unfortunately overcome, notwithstanding the great actions of *Scipio* and *Æmylius*, and all our Illustrious Gallants that follow'd them, and intimated them in that famous occasion. *Publius* and *Sempronius* performed wonders there, and this latter quitted the resentment he had kept against his Collegue, after the loss of the battel; for he had kept it indeed (notwithstanding his civility to *Scipio*) by reason of the words which *Publius* answered him in the Council of War; and he also caused *Publius* to quit the sentiment which he still retained; for he went to visit him at his Tent, desired his pardon for not having followed his opinion, and protested to him with more respect then his dignity and fierceness seemed to permit, that it was to go against Rome, to go against the opinion of such a Roman as *Publius*. The Illustrious Father of *Scipio* received the complement of *Sempronius*, with very many testimonies of acknowledgement and esteem, and having returned his civilitie, they went both together to encourage their Souldiers who were still terrified, and to put all things in a readiness, that they might stoutly repel the *Carthaginians*, in case they should attempt to fall upon our Works. But for that the losses they suffered were not inferiour to ours, they had no thought to pursue us. After this there passed nothing memorable, till the Creation of the new Consuls, who were the Fathers of *Flaminius* and *Servilius*. But, Madam, not to insist punctually in relating things you are unquestiably not ignorant of, since all the world knows them, and not to detain you with describing the losses we suffered in *Italy*; I am only to tell you, that after the battel of *Trebia*, *Publius* prepared himself to go to his Government of *Spain*, where his brother *Cnaus* was arrived long since.

Scipio's sorrow was redoubled, when he considered that he was going to be further removed from the *Æmilia*; and because he saw it was impossible for him to go to Rome, he writ to that fair person, and encharged *Fabius* with his Letter, using all the motives he thought capable to cause him to make the greatest diligence and speediest return, because he knew he would bring him an answer from *Æmilia*, that divine Lady having had the goodnesse to passe him a promise to that purpose. And accordingly *Scipio* had the satisfaction he hoped for; He found in *Æmylia*'s Letter very many evidences of her esteem, and could discern in it a certain tenderness which that discreet Virgin had as it were obscured in terms that seemed to be only modest and obliging. By which means, of all the inquietudes wherewith the violent passion that possessed him, is usually accompanied, he resented at that time only that which was caused by absence.

In the name of the Gods, *Lælius* (interrupted *Nadalia*) repeat us

thoſe two Letters; for I confeſſe, I paſſionately deſire to hear a kind one of the Illuſtrious *Emilia*. Sincerely, fair *Nadalia* (anſwered he) I am ſorry I cannot ſatisfie you at this time; but I proteſt to you, that I did not read *Emilia*'s anſwer often enough to be able to remember it, becauſe it hapned that I did not ſee that of *Scipio*. But be not diſſatisfied, Madam, I beſeech you; for in the Narration I am to make, hapned ſo many different events, that there will be alſo in it Letters of as many different ſtrains. After theſe words, obſerving *Nadalia* has no more to interrupt him with, he purſued his diſcourſe in this manner.

I am telling you, Madam, that *Scipio* upon his departure from *Italy*, reſented onely the inquietude that abſence gives paſſionate Lovers; and I can moreover aſſure you, that he was not diſcontented to hear that *Varro* and *Minutius* were ſo highly ingraciated with the people, that they might reaſonably pretend to the moſt conſiderable offices. For we underſtood that as wounded as they were, they deſired, or at leaſt made ſemblance to deſire that they might be carryed to *Sempronius's* Camp before he fought the battel of *Trebia*, that the people withſtood their purpoſe, admired their generoſity, and according to the genius of other Nations, augmented a certain blind and indiſcreet ardor they were before poſſeſt with; for perſons who had lately dazled their eyes by ſomething that ſurpriſed them. We alſo underſtood that after the loſs of that battail, they had given great ſums of money towards the levying of forces, and in brief, had omitted nothing that might promote their advancement to ſome ſplendid dignity, ſo to cover the obſcurity of their deſcent. And you ſhall hear, Madam, in the ſequel of my diſcourſe, that they attained that, but too ſoon for the misfortune of *Rome*, whereunto their ambition aſpir'd. I ſhall omit to tell you with what preparations *Publius* departed from *Italy*, as well as the particular circumſtances of his voyage, there being none remarkable enough in it to deſerve your attention. When we were arriv'd in *Spain* (for you may jugde, Madam, I may ſpeak in that manner, and was with my Illuſtrious friend) we underſtood *Himilcon* was ſet forth from *Carthage* with a good number of ſhips, and was coming to re-enforce the Naval Army of our Enemies, of which he was Commander; upon *Publius* reſolving to oppoſe *Himilcon*, left the other Army to his brother *Cnæus* to withſtand *Aſdrubal*, *Barſa*, and appointed *Scipio* and me his Lieutenants General, *Caneus* had already his Son, ſurnamed *Naſica*, and a Roman Knight named *Martius*.

You have without doubt heard by fame, with what ſucceſs the *Scipio* fought in *Spain*, and you cannot but know that under thoſe Illuſtrious Romans, our Eagles flew there both by Sea and Land, the Carthaginian Forces being not able to ſtop them. You alſo know, that *Hamilcon* and *Aſrubal* were beaten, that *Publius* and *Cnæus* conquered a part of *Spain*, that they founded the City of *Taragona* there, and laſtly made alliances very advantageous to the Romans.

Romans. But for that perhaps you have not known the particular actions of *Scipio*, I ſhould be obliged to make you a relation of them, if I did not think it more requiſite to aſſure you in few words, that he was the perſon that contributed moſt to the acquiſition of the Victories which the Romans gain'd, that he perform'd actions that fill'd me with aſtoniſhment, and that he was ſeveral times in the Army of *Cnæus* to ſerve in it, and conſequently render it victorious, when he had put that of his Father in a poſture not to fear the enterpriſes of the Enemies. And indeed it was extreamly neceſſary, that this young *Heroe* ſhould do all thoſe great actions to repair in ſome manner the loſſes we ſuffered in other places; for our Armies had ſucceſſes very contrary in *Italy*. When the fame of our Victories was ſpread abroad in *Rome*, *Rome* was no more then a deiolated City, it was in a ſtrange general conſternation; the death of *Flaminius*, was publiquely known with the loſs of his Army; and, in a word, tydings was meerly brought thither of the events of the battel at the Lake of *Thraſymene*, which I ſhall not relate to you, being certain they are known throughout the whole world. I ſhall alſo ſilently paſs over, that at that time they were conſtrained to create a Dictator, and that *Fabius* was the perſon choſen to that charge, namely the Father of him that was amorous of *Æmylia*, who with the ſurname of Moſt-Great, gain'd alſo that of the ſhield of the people of *Rome*.

Theſe memorble paſſages are unknown to none, no more then that *Minutius* was made General of the Horſe of the Dictators Army, that he was afterwards equaliz'd to him in Authority, beaten by *Hannibal*, and relieved by the Illuſtrious *Fabius*; and at length depoſed himſelf from the Magiſtrates, and would fight no longer but under the orders of the Dictator. Its alſo well known that *Fabius* was called the Delayer, becauſe inſtead of fighting *Hannibal*, he ſtill declin'd the encounter, bnt it was with a deſtructive deſign to our enemies, whom he held beſieged by poſſeſſing himſelf alwayes of the high places that commanded the plain. So that the Carthaginians being no longer able to ſend forth parties to forrage for proviſions which they frequently wanted, their wilely General was conſtrained to make uſe of the Oxen of his Army, for opening a paſſage for his Army in the manner you have heard reported, and poſterity will without queſtion admire. But, Madam, if we were ſurpriſed in hearing of the advancement of *Minutius*, we were much more ſtrangely at that of *Varro*, who ſometime after that I am ſpeaking of, was to our unhappineſs created Conſul with the Illuſtrious Father of *Æmylia*.

Scipio ſuddenly admired the capriciouſneſs of our Nation, but being willing afterwards to excuſe their proceeding, he told me with a ſincere and heroical generoſity, that perhaps *Varro* had ſince our departure acquir'd the moderation and other virtues he wanted at our being there, that at leaſt he paſſionately wiſhed it was ſo, and that the people of *Rome* might not have cauſe to repent the choice

they

they had made. But, alas! we, and all the earth, too ſoon underſtood that *Varro* was not at all amended, that he was alwayes violent and void of conduct, and that the headineſs of his humour in a ſhort time rendred the plains of *Cannæ* famous by the dreadfull over-throw he occaſioned the Roman there. We no ſooner underſtood that in *Italy* the two Conſular Armies were to unite to make one notorious encounter for the driving the Carthaginians from thence; but *Scipio* determined to go thither. For ſeeing the affairs of *Spain* were in a matter quiet, he could not continue there, and eſpecially when he ſaw that by paſſing into *Italy*, he might render ſome ſervice to *Lucius* or *Æmylius*, or at leaſt might partake in the dangers they were going to adventure in.

Publius had a ſtrange repugnance to ſuffer us to depart; but he conſented to it, being preſſed by the intreaties of his Illuſtrious Son. Wherefore we departed as ſoon as poſſibly we could, and omitted no diligence till we rendered our ſelves at *Lucius*'s Camp. I remember that in our firſt enterview, the Illuſtrious father of *Æmylia* embraced *Scipio* a long time in his arms, and then having careſſed me almoſt in the ſame manner, he told us, the inconſiderate humour of *Varro* was more formidable to him then the valour of *Hannibal*, and that in all probability that Roman would do more miſchief to Rome then all the Forces of Carthage. But as he was continuing his diſcourſe, and informing us of the ſtate of affairs, *Servilius*, who had bin Conſul the year before, *Æmylius*, *Regulus* and *Cato*, entered into the room, and brake off the converſation by the civilities and careſſes they made to us and *Lucius*, gave way for us to receive. We were afterwards aſtoniſh'd to hear, that the next morning the battel was to be given, and that *Varro* wiſhed for fight with as much impatience as the Great *Fabius* had avoided it with wiſdom. But, in brief, it could not be avoided, but all the Souldiers of the Plebeian Conſul (ſo they ſtyl'd *Varro*) were abſolutely for what their Chief deſired, apparently incited to it by the falſe glory of their inſolent Captain, and the falſe-apprehended limidity of the Illuſtrious *Lucius*. What need I tell you, Madam, ſince all the world knows it is but too true, that the bad genius of Rome, and the temerity of *Varro* cauſed us to give that fatal battel, and ſuffer thoſe dreadful loſſes, which without doubt poſterity will not hear of but with aſtoniſhment? Yes, Madam, we gave that bloody battel; and as if the good fate of *Carthage* had not bin well enough ſeconded by the adventurous blindneſs of *Varro*, the ſubtilties of *Hannibal* muſt needs bear a part in that diſaſterous victory. For he drew up his forces in ſuch a manner, that ours were expoſed to the diſadvantages of the wind and ſun, by which they were ſo cruelly inconvenienc'd, that we not only could not overcome our enemies, nor ſo much as fight, but remain'd expos'd to their blows without knowing which way to ward them off. Not, but that for all theſe inconveniences, *Scipio* ſurpaſſed himſelf, in performances exceeding all belief, and that *Æmylius* did wonders, and that all the Illuſtri-

ous

ous Romans I have mentioned to you, ſignaliz'd themſelves glorioufly; but in fine, all their endeavours were not capable to reſiſt an Army of an hundred thouſand diſciplin'd Veterans, conducted by a great Captain, and who beſides all theſe advantages, had all that ſcituation of places for ſuch bloody encounters could afford. So that, Madam, in this fatal field, beſides ſo many thouſand of Souldiers that periſhed, we loſt an infinite number of Knights and Senators, we loſt *Servilius* who had bin Collegue with *Flaminius*; but, alas! that which afflicted us moſt ſenſibly, was the loſs of the Illuſtrious and infortunate *Lucius*, who was unfortunately ſlain in the rout. Ah! Madam, how can I recount to you the circumſtances of this deplorable death? The Illuſtrious *Lucius* beholding all was loſt on our ſide, reſolved not to out-live this day; but yet to dye gloriouſly, he ſought out *Hannibal* to fight him, he thrnſt himſelf where-ever he ſaw the geateſt danger, and in a word, the greatneſs of his courage made him perform actions little different from thoſe of *Scipio* and *Æmilius*. But, alas! how fatal was that exceſſive valour to him! For as this great perſon was upon the point to charge *Hannibal*, his Horſe was ſlain under him, and not loſing his judgement, he diſentangled himſelf from the ſtirrups, and fought on foot very vigorouſly, till at length he received three or four wounds at the ſame time, which enforced him to retire out of the fight. We preſently received information of his misfortunne, and *Scipio*, *Æmilius*, *Sempronius*, *Regulus*, and my ſelf redoubled our endeavours to get to him and relieve him. But as we were upon the point to do it, we were prevented by an extream ſtrange and unhappy accident. For *Lucius* being wounded in the manner I have told you, was ſat down with his face turn'd towards the enemies, holding his ſword in his hand, which he ſtill lift up as often as his faintneſs would permit him: When *Lentulus*, who fought near that place, ſeeing him in ſo deplorable a condition, alighted, and preſented his Horſe to him; Here, my Lord (ſaid he to him) make uſe of my horſe to preſerve a life ſo neceſſary to our Republique. I thank you *Lentulus* (anſwered he faintly, and yet in a manner that ſhewed his gratitude) do you preſerve your ſelf from *Rome*? I beſeech you, ſave your ſelf, and leave an infortunate perſon to dye, who will not ſurvive the deſolation of his Country. They who beheld *Lentulus*'s action alighted alſo, to go ſuccour their Illuſtrious General, and likewiſe the Horſemen that were at ſome diſtance doing the ſame, upon a miſtake that they were commanded to fight on foot (which was a caſe not without example) this ſtrange and lamentable accident hapned juſt as we are approaching to *Lucius*, ſo that we ſuddenly beheld above a thouſand Horſes looſe, which made a horrible diſorder, and were an obſtacle impoſſible for us to break through. Yet we endeavoured toopen our ſelves a paſſage, but as we are uſing all our diligence to that purpoſe, a body of our enemies Cavalry falling upon thoſe of our Horſemen that were alight, eaſily cut them in pieces, and afterwards driving back both the

the Horſemen and the Horſes, and all that was in their paſſage, we were unhappily carried along with the crowd; and had the grief to ſee that apparantly, the body of *Lucius* had bin trampled by the feet of the Horſes. It is impoſſible, Madam, fully to repreſent to you the greatneſs of the reſentment of *Scipio* and *Æmylius* for what they perform'd when diſpair came to be added to their ordinary valour; I ſhall onely tell you that they had undoubtedly periſht, if that which was moſt likely to contribute to their ruine had not ſaved them. For being left but about ten or twelve thouſand men of all our brave and numerous Army, we were ſoon ſurrounded by that of *Hannibal*, who had ſtill above fourſcore thouſand. Upon which *Sempronius* and *Appius* deſirous to preſerve the remainder of our fortunate Troops, cryed out to *Scipio* and *Æmylius*, that they ſhould not fight where they did, but put themſelves in the head of *Romanes* that were left, and ſave them by opening a paſſage through the enemies, and ſo recovering a way for their retrear.

Scipio and *Æmylius*, either for that they were ſtill capable of that Roman conſtancy that induces to prefer the intereſt of our Country before all others, or that their grief reſembling their diſpoſition, was more effective to carry them to great actions, then unprofitable complaints, by adding the deſire of revenge to that of Glory; However it were, they put themſelves in the head of the ten or twvelve thouſand men I mentioned, and notvvithſtanding the vvounds they had already received, made themſelves a paſſage vvith their ſvvords, and carried their party to *Cannuſium*, as the vvorld has heard and highly commended *Sempronius* for being the Author of that attempt. But, Madam, at *Cannuſium*, theſe two Illuſtrious Romans manifeſted all the tenderneſs of their ſouls, and abandoned themſelves wholly to grief, when the body of *Lucius* was brought to them, which they had preſently ſent to *Hannibal* to demand. I ſay, when the body of *Lucius* was brought to them, without denoting to you the circumſtances of a time which was wholly a time of affliction, I ſhall alſo omit to deſcribe to you the conſternation that was ſeen at Rome; *Cannuſium*, and all the Cities of our allies, chuſing rather to paſs that over in ſilence which I ſhould fall infinitely ſhort in repreſenting, herein imitating a famous Painter, who drew a vail over thoſe countenances whoſe extream ſadneſs he believ'd beyond the power of his Penſil to expreſs. I preſume you have known, Madam, that the ten thouſand men whom we led to *Cannuſium*, with the common conſent both of Officers and Souldiers, choſe the Illuſtrious *Scipio* to command them, and *Appius* with him, becauſe he was *Scipio*'s kinſman, and had bin, together with *Sempronius*, author of the enterpriſe that ſaved them, as I have told you; and laſtly, becauſe they would either preſerve an order which reſembled that of their uſual command, namely, the having of two Conſuls which were two Generals, or to favour *Scipio*, who they ſaw was conſiderably wounded. But for what reaſons ſoever it was, they choſe *Appius* with his Illuſtrious Kinſman, al-

although there were then at *Cannuſium*, an infinite number of perſons conſiderable both for their deſcents and employments; for excepting *Varro*, *Fabius*, *Flaminius*, and *Marcellus*, who took their way towards *Rome*, all the remainder of brave and Illuſtrious perſons was retired to *Cannuſium* with us. For *Æmilius*, *Sempronius*, *Fabius*, *Regulus*, *Cato*, *Leutulus*, and too many others were there, but wounded as well as we. 'Tis true, the Illuſtrious *Scipio* had little mind to think of his cure, for his ſoul was wholly taken up with his own grief, and the apprehenſion of that which he foreſaw the adorable *Æmilia* would reſent when the doleful news of the death of her illuſtrious fore-father, ſhould be reported to her. Yet this extream affliction did not abſolutely hinder him from taking care of the troops which were put under his conduct in ſo obliging a manner. And indeed, when we were determining to cauſe the body of *Lucius* to be carried to Rome, notice was brought us that divers young Romans of chief quality reſolved to abandon *Italy*, and ſeek a Sanctuary in ſome remote Country; we were informed *Metellus* was the author of that Cabal, and it was at his quarters that the complotters were aſſembled. Upon which, *Scipio*, as all the world has heard, went to *Metellus*'s his lodgings, and being tranſported by his grief, the greatneſs of his courage, and zeal for his Country, drew his ſword as he entered alone into a Hall where there were about forty men aſſembled, and looking upon them one after another, with a fierce and ſcornful aſpect, [mixt with terror and ſorrow, I come hither (cryed he to them) to know who thoſe unworthy perſons are that intend to abandon Rome, and go ſeek and infamous ſafety in another Country; I come to make them renounce ſo horrible a deſign; or to puniſh them my ſelf at this inſtant: and if you are all of this deteſtable complot (added he, beholding them with greater fierceneſs, and lifting up his arm) and will not alter your reſolution, know I have drawn this ſword onely againſt you, which I will never ſheath till I have waſht it in your blood, till I have ſlain you all, and till I have reveng'd my Country. Yes (added he again) I will kill you all, if you have taken up ſo infamous a reſolution as you are accus'd of; for if you are capable of ſuch cowardiſes, you vvill not without doubt be capable to reſiſt ont *Scipio* all together.

He had ſcarce pronounced theſe words, but all the aſſembly vvas not onely aſtoniſhed, but ſo terrified at them, that there was none of them that anſwer answer in the name of the reſt. Our young Hero vvas neverthelesſ not ſatisfied by having frightned ſuch a multitude; but perceiving that ſpeaking to all, no particular perſon thought himſelf obliged to anſwer; he advanced fiercely tovvards *Metellus*, vvho vvas ſaid to be the author of ſo black a deſiggn; he ſeized with one hand on his Coat of armour, and lifting up his ſword vvith the other; 'Tis to you, *Metellus* (cryed he vvith a menacing accent) that I addreſs, as he that has engaged all this company in ſo deteſtable an enterpriſe; but you muſt either periſh at this moment (added

ded he) or ſwear before the immortal Gods, that you will ceaſe to live before you vvill ceaſe to ſerve *Rome*. *Metellus* vvas much more terrified by this laſt action and words of *Scipio*, then he had bin by his firſt menaces; ſo that ſeeing himſelf ſo ſtreightly urged, he accordingly ſvvore at length, and after him all his companions ſvvore alſo in the manner that *Scipio* required.

After this action vvhich made ſo great a report in the vvorld, our Illuſtrious Roman vvent to *Æmilius*'s quarters, vvhere he vvas viſited by the principal Officers of his Troops, vvho had bin there before to make there complements to *Æmilius* upon the death of *Lucius*. *Scipio* received them vvith all the civility that the publick and his particular affliction could permit him; and having after-vvards recommended to them the conſtancy of true Romans to their death, he deſired *Appius*, vvho alſo came to *Emilius* ſome moments after, to take care alone of the Troops vvhich they commanded, telling him there vvas a neceſſity upon himſelf to go to *Rome*, in relation to an affair of higheſt importance. So vve departed the next morning from *Cannuſium*, and cauſed the body of *Lucius* to be carried to *Rome*, vvhich vve accompanied with all the Romans of quality, whoſe wounds were not conſiderable enough to oblige them to keep the bed. But, Madam, if I have not bin able to deſcribe to you the affliction of *Scipio* and *Emilius*; how is it poſſible for me to repreſent that which *Claudia* and her adorable daughter reſented upon our arrival? 'Tis beyond all the power of words to do; and you may pleaſe onely to let me tell you, that the conſtancy of *Claudia* abandoned her in this occaſion, that this deſolate Lady was not capable of remembring that at leaſt the death of her Illuſtrious *Lucius* was glorious, that as truly Roman as ſhe was, ſhe forgot for ſome time the loſſes of the Common wealth, only to think of that of her own houſe, and in a word, that ſhe ſo abſolutely reſign'd her ſelf up to her ſorrow, that ſhe cauſed all thoſe to weep who endeavoured to ſtop the flood of her tears. Not, that ſhe preſently fell to violent weeping; for her grief was of ſuch a nature, that it could not ſo expreſs it ſelf; for ſhe was ſeen to embrace *Emilius*, and cloſe him faſt in her arms during more then a quarter of an hour, without being able either to ſpeak or lament. Nor did ſhe let her dear Son go, before ſhe was ſeveral times advertiſed that he was wounded; and as ſhe beheld him retiring, that he might not ſhew her the exceſs of his affliction, Ah! my ſon (ſaid ſhe to him lamentingly) you have now no longer a father! This, Madam, was all *Claudia* was able to ſpeak to *Æmilius* in that firſt interview. *Scipio*, who intended to make a reverence to her, could not do it at firſt, ſo vigorouſly was he ſeiz'd with ſorrow himſelf, becauſe he perceiv'd the adorable *Æmilia* was infinitely afflicted; who being met in the paſſage by her Illuſtrious brother, they embraced one another, and expreſſed ſo many tokens of a real dearneſs, and an extream affliction that all the ſpectators were yet more deeply affected with it. How then, Madam, could *Scipio* be Maſter of his

grief,

grief, ſince there was no perſon in the company, but ſhewed as much ſadneſs, as if every one of them had loſt ſome very near relation in the perſon of *Lucius*. It muſt alſo be confeſſed, that *Æmilia* alone might have drawn tears from perſons that had the leaſt diſpoſition to tenderneſs; for could any without being deeply affected, have beheld a young and fair perſon, whoſe extream grief appeared upon her countenance only by a faint languor, which rendred it infinitely moving, and yet withal made it evident, that ſhe was far more ſenſibly ſorrowful, then thoſe that expreſs themſelves in Acclamations and tranſport. Beſides, *Æmilia*'s beauty being of a fair complexion, the brightneſs of it was undoubtedly heighned by the mourning attire that is uſually worn in the like occaſions. So that it was impoſſible, as I have ſaid, to behold a perſon ſo fair and ſo afflicted without, preſently reſenting all the motions of tenderneſs that compaſſion and grief are capable to excite. But, Madam, it will be no exaggeration to ſay, that the affliction of my Illuſtrious friend was beyond all that others ſuffer in ſuch loſſes; for he was not able to ſpeak to *Claudia*, when he made his reverence to her, though that Illuſtrious Lady embraced his head a long time togegether, which he bowed down out of reſpect, and told him that ſhe loſt much more in the death of *Lucius* then he believ'd, becauſe he he had bin lov'd by him above what he imagin'd. But, Madam, when this afflicted Lover was to approach to *Æmilia*, he found it was impoſſible for him; ſo that after having made a thouſand offers which proved unprofitable, he was conſtrained to go away without making a reverence to that afflicted beauty; ſo true it is, that he could not be maſter of his grief, having caſt his eyes upon the divine countenance he was infinitely enamour'd of. When we departed from *Claudia*'s houſe, we went to that of my father, who loſing not much time in teſtifying to us the ſenſible joy he reſented to ſee us return from a battel, where it was believ'd all were periſhed, cauſed us preſently to be led to a bed, and having taken order for our wounds, and ſome convenient repaſt for us, went forth of our Chamber to leave us to take repoſe. But, Madam, how little was *Scipio* capable of keeping any! For his mind was wholly filled with *Æmilia*, and his affliction. He ſigh'd every other moment, and his ſleep was interrupted frequently by the image of that fair perſon; he believed every thing he beheld lookt gaſhly, and reſented ſo lively a ſorrow after the ſight of that of *Æmilia*, that he imagin'd all things had changed their aſpect, or at leaſt ought to have changed it by the affliction of that divine perſon. Whereby, Madam, this grief of *Scipio* deſtroyed that little health his travels and wounds had left him, and caſt him into a long and languiſhing diſeaſe, during which we had either hope or fear according to the different relations that perſons which viſited him brought him concerning *Æmilia*, though without knowing the high intereſt he had therein. But at length we knew by the amendment of his diſtempers, that there was ſome mitigation in the ſorrow of *Claudia* and

Æmilia; and as if Love had been as well Master of his body, as it was certainly of his heart, his health returned assoon as *Æmilius* was in a condition to go and see him; inasmuch as he gave him assurances of his happiness, by confirming to him in the name of *Claudia*, the promise that *Lucius* had made him. *Claudia* visited him some dayes after her self; for besides that, we were lodged at my fathers house, the Ladies not onely made no difficulties at this time to visit those that were returned wounded from the Army; but they wholly addicted themselves for a good time to that pious imployment; so that according to what was told us by those that saw it, it was the most sad spectacle in the world to meet frequently companies of Ladies, and those of the most Illustrious, coming forth of one house drying their tears, and entering into another, where they were sure to find a new occasion to weep: for you may judge, Madam, such visits were not made without the recounting of some of the particulars of that fatal battel we had lately lost; But if *Claudia*'s visit corroborated a health that *Æmilius* had in a manner reviv'd, I may say the adorable *Æmilia* absolutely confirmed it by an obliging answer she returned to a Letter writ to her by *Scipio*, assoon as he was able to do it. The amorous *Scipio* had written with all the passion that he could express in keeping nevertheless a certain decorum, which the condition affairs were then in, obliged him to observe more exactly then a contrary conjuncture could: for if a time of rejoycing seems in a manner to be consecrated to love, and consequently to give us a certain liberty of expressing the sentiments that noble passion inspires us with, a time of mourning is destinated onely for tears; and it seems to be irregular and unsutable to speak of other then sad subjects, and such as serve not to feed the miserable passion that is then predominant, and that with the consentment of the sufferers. But *Rome* was not in this consternation so long a time, as it was apparent she would have been; for intelligence was brought, that *Hannibal* was gone to *Capua* in stead of prosecuting his Victory, and that in *Spain* the two *Scipios*, *Publius* and *Cnæus* had almost utterly defeated the *Carthaginians*, with the confederates they had in that Country. My Illustrious friend received this last news with extream satisfaction, and moderated the regret he had for not partaking in that Victory, when he understood his brother and his kinsman *Nasica* had highly signaliz'd themselves as well as the brave *Martius*, for whom he had already many sentiments of esteem and friendship. But as it seems, that Illustrious persons are never unhappy by halves, this news that *Scipio* received, served onely to suspend his affliction for a time, to the end his mind might be more sensible of the grief, which he was afterwards to be cruelly assaulted with. For within a short space after the tydings of the death of *Publius*, and that of *Cnæus* were brought him; and he also led their Armies, whereby defeated, after gaining of the last battel they fought, if *Martius* had not preserved them by an admirable conduct. Verily, the constancy

of

of *Scipio* was found too weak to ſupport this laſt ſtroke of misfortune; and this Illuſtrious Roman, whoſe ſoul was as tender in theſe kind of accidents, as unmovable in other occaſions, could not think of the loſs new befallen him, without lamenting in ſo ſenſible a manner, that it moved the hearts of all that came to ſee him, and evidently diſcovered the greatneſs of his affliction. But when I was alone in his Chamber, he abandoned himſelf much more to his grief; for walking up and down there, he recalled into his mind all circumſtances that could augment it, he reflected on the extraordinary merit of *Publius*, and diſcourſed to me of it, and then recounting a thouſand teſtimonies of dearneſs he had received from him, he ſuddenly ſtopt, and lifting up his eyes to heaven, diſpatch, cruel deſtiny (cryed he) accompliſh thy fury, unmerciful fate! and ſince 'tis not enough to afflict me to make me ſee *Italy* ruinated by *Hannibal*, to make me ſee *Lucius* dead, *Æmilia* afflicted, and deſtroy *Publius* and *Cnæus* in *Spain*, while I am at *Rome*, to the end they may not receive the aſſiſtance they might require of him. I would not interrupt theſe complaints of *Scipio*, leaſt I ſhould augment the violence of his grief by cauſing him to reſtrain it; ſo that walking with him, I obſerved that after having a little muſed upon what he had ſad ſaid, he lift up his eyes again to Heaven, and following the motions of piety that all the world admires in him, he ſighed, and then caſt down his eyes, as if to deſire pardon of the Gods for his tranſport, for to ſubmit himſelf intirely to their providence. *Æmilius* about this time entered into the Chamber where we were, not ſtanding upon the caution that forbids perſons that have endured great loſſes to make viſits of this nature. For his own grief did not hinder him from reſenting that of *Scipio*, of which he gave ſo apparent tokens, that he ſeem'd by an undeſired gratitude to repay our Illuſtrious Mourner what he before received from him; and indeed I think never two perſons gave teſtimonies of a real dearneſs with more regret in the like occaſions. Yet they could have no great converſation together, by reaſon of the great company that began that day to viſit *Scipio*, who came ſo numerouſly during ſeven or eight dayes, that it was impoſſible in that time for his beſt friends to entertain him in the manner they deſired; for not only men of quality came thither, but likewiſe almoſt all the Ladies, thoſe that were young and fair, being accompanied by ſome relation of elder age. Yet *Claudia* was not there, either for that her mourning dipens'd with her for making that viſit, or by reaſon of ſome indiſpoſition that hindered her; but ſhe ſent every day to enquire of his health, in ſo obliging a manner, that without doubt he preferr'd thoſe complements above all the honours that accompanied the viſits that were made him by others. Wherefore *Scipio* was extreamly deſirous to wait upon her with his remercîments, and ſee her afflicted daughter, which ſhe did, as ſoon as ſeemlineſs could permit him.

Æmylius, who came that day to our houſe, went thither with him;

him; and for that at his going in, he was told *Claudia* could not be seen without disturbance to her, he had *Scipio* to the Chamber of his Sister, where he tarried not long but left him. This passionate Lover notwithstanding his grief, could not hinder himself from beholding *Æmylia* with all the tokens of a violent Love, so that this discreet Lady fearing least he should mention a passion to her that was not very conformable to her present state, beheld him with an air that sufficiently shewed the greatness of her affliction, and having suffered some tears to fall from her fair eyes: Alas! *Scipio* (said she to him) your presence would soon remind me of the death of the unfortunate *Lucius*, could I be unnatural enough to forget it; for though you had not lately suffered a less resembling mine, yet there are many circumstances which would not cease to represent to me the greatness of my misfortune, 'Tis true, Madam, answered he sighing) that we have suffered equal losses. But, Madam, (added he) with an air extreamly passionate) since they are inseparable, I find so much sweetness in being miserable while you are not happy, that the resemblance certainly lightens part of my affliction. Ah! *Scipio* (replyed she) you consider not well what you say, for if you reflected both on the publique and the private affliction that we ought to resent, you would unquestionably not imagine there was any thing left to lighten part of your grief. Ah! Madam (answered he) you little understand me, if you can believe I speak before you without considering what I say; and you little imagine what passes in my heart, when you believe that grief alone can intirely possess it. For indeed, Madam, when I revolve in my mind the desolation of *Italy*, the consternation of *Rome*, the death of *Lucius* whom I honoured infinitely, and that of a father who was infinitely dear to me, I should without question dye with grief, if I did not immediately consider there was something left me more estimable then *Italy*, *Rome*, and all the Kingdoms of the earth, something more dear then *Lucius*, then *Publius*, and then all my relations and friends; which is, Madam, (continued he, after having beheld her after a manner perfectly passionate and moving) the passion which I have for the faireſt person in the world. Yes, Madam (added he again, preventing *Æmylia* from interrupting him) that passion alone makes the felicity of my life, and being not dependant on the Empire of Fortune, I may say the dominion of that inconstant Goddess extends not to the greatness of all my happinesses, and that it is impossible for her to hinder me from living and dying happy, because she cannot hinder me from living and dying the adorer of *Æmilia*.

These last words of *Scipio* mightily perplexed the fair person that heard them, because if she considered 'twas a lover perfectly illustrious that pronounced them, and that with infinite respect, and a passion generally approved by all her relations, she withal feared to offend against virtue, or at least against seemlinesse, if she should be capable to hear a discourse concerning other subjects then that of her

her affliction; wherefore ſhe took a way of anſwering *Scipio* without wholly checking his ſentiments which ſhe could not condemn, or infringing a certain ſeverity ſhe believed her ſelf obliged to obſerve during this time of ſadneſs. But as ſhe was going to ſpeak, one came to tell *Scipio* from *Æmilius*, that *Claudia* was awak'd and would be glad to ſee him, ſo that this paſſionate Lover was conſtrained to part from the perſon he loved, without knowing her ſentiments upon what he had ſpoken. Indeed when he made her a profound reverence, and beheld her eyes to conſult her mind from thence, he had the ſatisfaction not to ſee any ſigns of hatred in them, and he was willing to flatter himſelf by believing, that if he obſerved not the contrary paſsion in them, it was grief alone that hindered it to appear in the places were it ſelf had taken up its jurisdiction. This flattering thought tempered part of his ſorrow, and even inſpired him afterwards with more confident ſentiments then his affliction ſeemed to permit him: for he came ſuddenly to imagine, that perhaps *Claudia* might conſent to the conſummation of his marriage forthwith, that in probability ſhe would not inſiſt on the ſevere policy of *Lucius*, and that eſpecially the abſence of *Pyneus* was a very favourable conjuncture for it. Beſides, that if that King, whoſe ſole intereſt had occaſioned the deferring of his happineſs, was gone into *Illyria* to make new Levies there; his other Rivals were as little able to prejudice his pretenſions, *Fabius* having not yet declared his, and *Varro* reduc'd to a condition, diſabling him to proceed with his former addreſſes. Upon which conſiderations the paſſionate *Scipio* determined to requeſt *Claudia* to conſent to render him happy: but aſſoon as he was entered into her Chamber with *Æmilius*, he was was far from being able to declare his deſign, his grief, which had been onely ſuſpended by the preſence of *Æmilia*, reſuming its former violence from the ſight of that of *Claudia*; ſo that the converſation was extreamly ſad, and being onely employ'd upon the ſubject of over-throws, deaths and deſolations, it fill'd the imagination of the three afflicted perſons that were ingaged in it, notwithſtanding but the images of Urns, Aſhes, Tombs and Funerals. But *Scipio* was no ſooner come away with *Æmylius* from *Claudia*, then *Æmilia* returned again into his mind, and diſpelled thence by her luſtre part of that gloomy humour, a mournful diſcourſe had poſſeſſed him with, ſo that he was again in a condition of thinking of the means to render himſelf happy, and reſolved to diſcover his ſentiments to *Æmilius*, as the onely perſon who might beſt do him a favour in this important occaſion. Yet he received not from him that ſatisfaction he deſired; for *Æmilius* weighing the matter without paſſion, anſwered him, that it was not time to think of celebrating his marriage, that though the intereſt of *Pyneus* were not annexed to that of Rome, their families had lately ſuffered too conſiderable loſſes, to conſtrain the deferring the accompliſhment of ſuch a Treaty. To which he added ſo much reaſon, that *Scipio* was convinced of what he alledged; beſides that of a ſud-

den

den this generous Lover came to think that he was obliged to go and revenge the death of *Publius*, and acquire a glory that might not onely encourage him to demand in a more noble way that of the poſſeſſing of *Æmilia*, but give occaſion to *Rome* for ſome of thoſe extraordinary rejoycings that ſeemed neceſſary to a marriage of that importance. In which heroical deſign being fully confirmed, he departed, and with all ſpeed betook himſelf to demand the Goverment, and command of the Armies of *Spain*, and obtained the ſame, as you have unqueſtionably heard, thongh he had not yet arrived to the age required thereunto by our Laws. Thus, Madam, we are going to ſee *Scipio* marching to Victory with a more firm and glorious place, and we ſhall ſoon ſee him a conqueror, becauſe we ſhall ſee him General; and moreover, we ſhall remark what has hitherto bin unknown, that love will have a greater ſhare in the brave actions he is going to perform, then either ambition or the intereſt of his Country. I ſhall not detain you, Madam, with any particulars preceding our departure, as the equipage of my friend, which ſhewed both his magnificence and his affliction, the Levies he cauſed to be made to recruit the Troop; which were ſcarce any thing more then the Reliques of an Army, nor with the laſt converſation he made with *Æmilia*. I ſhall content my ſelf with telling you that their ſeparation was not without expreſſions infinitely dear and extreamly heroical, and that *Scipio* left the Palace of *Claudia* with ſo great regret, and yet with ſo noble an ardor, that it was not difficult to remark in his countenance a mixture of fierceneſs, love, and ſorrow. After which, he ſpeedily took order for all things requiſite to his voyage; and having had the goodneſs to tell me he would give me the command of one of the two Armies; we departed from Rome embarqued, and without the arrival of anp accident that deſerves relation, happily landed with thirty ſhips of War at the Port of *Emporia*, from whence we went to *Taragona*, the to hold a Council of War, and receive the Embaſſadors of our Allies.

Neverthleſs, theſe Military affairs did not hinder *Scipio* from reſenting a ſenſible ſorrow, when he conſidered how far remote he was from *Æmilia*, and in a Country where his Father and Uncle had bin ſlain. But if this circumſtace of place reduc'd into his mind the death of thoſe two men, it was more lively repreſented to him by the preſence of his young brother, and that of his kinſman *Naſica*, whom we found at *Tarrogona*. It was in this City that *Scipio* intended to add to the immortal glory of *Publius* and *Cnæus*, the magnificence of Monuments, which he did with ſo much ſorrow, that I eſteemed his affliction infinitely more valuable then the marble and porpliry which he cauſed to be employed in the Work. Neverthleſs, if, as I ſaid, the Offices of a General did not hinder him from performing the duty of a Son, his piety did as little hinder him from diſcharging that of Captain of an Army. Wherefore he drew his Forces into the field, aſſoon as he judg'd himſelf

in

in a posture to march against *Asdrubal*, who had made a confederacy with the Kings of *Celtiberia*, and the *Illergetes*, and was moreover advantaged by the valour of *Lucius* Prince of *Celtiberia*, who was deeply enamoured on the Princess of the *Illergetes*, for whose sake he was come into *Spain*. Hereupon *Scipio* resolved to fight those three Confederates, whose Army was indeed gallant and numerous, and left the Naval Forces to be commanded by me, with a satisfaction that was soon abated by the necessity of our separation. I should have a thousand things to tel you of the great actions performed by this admirable General, were they not already sufficiently published by fame; And I might also tell you by the way, that I had the happiness to give chase to all the *Carthaginian* ships that appeared upon the Coast which I guarded, and at length we gave battel to *Himilcon*, in which I came off not ingloriously. But, Madam, neither was any thing that I perform'd, or the young *Scipio*, *Nesiba*, *Martius*, and *Syllarus*, though persons of eminent valour, in any measure comparable to the actions of our Hero: he beat *Asdrubal*, took prisoner *Mangonius* King of the *Illergetes*, and in spight of the opposition of *Lucius* (who is one of the valianteſt Princes of the world, and was dangerously wounded in this encounter) cut in pieces part of their Army, put the other to flight, and to compleat the terror of the *Spaniards*, resolved upon the siege of their capital City, the new *Carthage*, which was without doubt one of the faireſt, richeſt, and strongeſt Cities of *Europe*. I being at that time not far distant from *Scipio*, he was pleased to require my judgment upon the resolution he had made, in order to which I was no sooner come to him upon his summons, but he called a Council of War. But we scarce assembled to deliberate what course to take in this important enterprise, but we beheld a man enter, whose sadness presently affected *Scipio*, and caused him to advance towards the door of the chamber to enquire the cause of his coming, and his melancholy. What intelligence do you bring us *Valerius*, said he to him? (for he was a person that belonged to *Emilius*) Is it any bad newes of *Claudia*, your Master, or ---- he was not able to pronounce the name of *Emilia* before one that came from her, and sad too. I left *Claudia* and *Æmilia* in good health (answered he) but, my Lord, the case is not so well with my Master, who is wounded and prisoner in no *Carthage*. How? *Æmylius* prisoner, and wounded? (cryed *Scipio* with great surprise, although with less grief then he would have resented, if he had not before heard good tydings of *Æmylia*) 'Tis most certain, he is so, my Lord, (answered he) and to tell you in few words the circumstances of this misfortune, you may please to know that my Master would not go with you from *Rome*, fearing least the alliance which is shortly to be between you, might induce you to offer him the most eminent employments even to the prejudice of *Lælius*; for which reason not to cast you into the necessity of being deficient either in relation to love or friendship, he would not dicover to you that he intended to serve under you, and staid

till you had given your friend and your relations the moſt important charges before he would come to joyn with you; And he no ſooner underſtood that *Lælius* was to command the Naval Army, and that you had alſo diſpoſed of the eminenteſt places, but he departed from *Rome*, though not till after he had acquitted himſelf in a combate with the Prince of *Macedonia* for the intereſts of *Papyria*. But, my Lord, we accompliſht not our voyage ſo happily as we began it; for about ſeven or eight days ſince, we were ſet upon by a party of *Carthaginians*, when we had but three or four hours journey to reach your Army. Although my Maſter had onely ſome Officers of his houſe, and two or three ſlaves, yet he would not yield himſelf, but with admirable valour for a long while reſiſted a body of ſixty or eighty horſe. Nevertheleſs it behoved at length to give way to number; *Æmylius* was wounded, taken, and led to *Carthage*, where he is very well accommodated, but extream vigilantly guarded, becauſe the *Carthaginians* having learnt who he is, reſolve not to deliver him either for exchange or ranſome, but to keep him, in order to advantage themſelves by him in making a compoſition, in caſe your valour reduce them to that extreamity. We ſhall, perhaps, have other means to free *Æmylius* (anſwered *Scipio*) and ſince ranſom or exchange cannot avail for his liberty (continued he, ſuffering himſelf to be tranſported by the greatneſs of his courage) I will my ſelf go break his fetters, maugre the forces of our enemies, and the rampants of *Carthage*.

After theſe words, he remitted *Valerius* to the care of *Flavius*, and without ſtaying to inquire in what manner he had eſcaped, he turned towards the Officers that were aſſembled in his Chamber, and told them with a fierce and ardent aſpect, that the ſiege of *Carthage* was reſolved upon, and that he would either periſh or win that City the ſame day he attaqued it.

At theſe words all the company ſilently lookt upon him, the valour of *Scipio*, and the greatneſs of the enterpriſe holding their minds in ſuſpence what they ſhould anſwer; whereupon our famous General again confirming what he had ſaid, all the Officers conſented with him, not being able to believe him capable of attempting what he could not execute. In the mean time, *Martius*, who had not bin at *Scipio*'s quarters, becauſe he was at that time imploy'd in preparing all conveniences for a journey to *Rome* (for, Madam, he was not in a condition fit for ſervice, and had received in the laſt skirmiſh a wound with a javelin in the right arm) *Martius*, I ſay, was aſtoniſhed when the procedure of *Scipio* was related to him; and for that he well knew the temper of that young Heroe, and admired his rare qualities, he was ſo apprehenſive leſt he ſhould impatiently precipitate himſelf into ſome great danger, that being of more years then *Scipio*, and the ſervices he had performed warranting him the liberty to ſpeak his ſentiments in the like occaſions, he writ to him that he ought not to ſuffer himſelf to be tranſported any more by that noble ardor which had already gained him glory

enough

enough to merit immortally, intreated him to remember that he was General of an Army, that it was no longer free for him to act as a Volunteer, and that in a word he ought not to be prodigal of a blood illuſtrious and abſolutely neceſſary to the Common-wealth.

Scipio, who had his heroical qualities, conjoyned thoſe of civility and candor, by which he was led to interpret things according to the intention of their Author, received this Letter of *Martius* with many demonſtrations of friendſhip, and anſwered to it in theſe terms.

Scipio *to* Martius.

Did you underſtand all the power of Love, I could eaſily juſtifie my procedure to you by naming to you the perſon whom I muſt ſee at Carthage; *and by that means diſcovering to you the ſecret of my heart. After which I preſum you would not condemn me, but rather pardon the ardor which you now reproach me with, though in a very obliging ſtrain, and after the manner which I judg'd as ingenious as it is obliging.*

All the company being with-drawn when *Scipio* received the Letter of *Martius*, and teſtified his intention to anſwer it, I was left alone in his Chamber with the Officer who waited for the anſwer which was to be returned to his Maſter; ſo that *Scipio*, after he had written it, read it aloud to me, and told me, he did not judge it meet to name the perſon whom he ſaid he was to ſee in *Carthage*, for fear leſt the matter ſhould come too ſoon to the knowledge of *Claudia* and *Æmylia*. But when we were alone, he entertain'd me with the violence of his paſſion, telling me of the grief *Æmilia* would reſent, if ſhe came to underſtand the misfortune of her brother before the taking of *Carthage*; and afterwards diſcourſing to me concerning the ſiege of that City; Wonder not, *Lælius*, (ſaid he to me) that I reſolve to win *Carthage* in one day, though it be very ſtrong and ſeem even abſolutely impregnable; you know (continued he) that it is encompaſſed on one ſide with a little bay of the Sea, that on the other there is a Lake that waſhes the foot of the walls, that the Lake and the Bay meet together, ſo that there is onely a tongue of Land that hinders it from being wholly encompaſſed: Now you may eaſily enter with your ſhips into the Port, and block up the City towards the Sea, and I will cauſe *Syllanus* to poſſeſs himſelf of the Tongue of Land; and I conceive (added he) I ſhall win the City on that ſide towards the Lake. But it is not foardable (interrupted I). It ſeems not to be ſo (anſwered he) and all the world believes it is not, which will be to my advantage; for the walls that ſtand towards thoſe waters, being neither high nor well guarded, it will not be difficult for me to employ a Scalado there with good ſucceſs. *Trebellius* has poſitively aſſured me of what I

now tell you; you know he is not often miſtaken in ſuch affairs, but after having a long time bin the diſciple of the famous *Archimedes*, he has had the curioſity to ſee all the ſtrongeſt places in *Europe*, vvhoſe ſcituation he has exactly obſerved. Beſides, his skill not hindering him from being couragious, he has deſired me to permit him to follow me in this occaſion, which leaves us no reaſon to doubt of the truth of his words. Yet, I have heard the contrary reported (replyed I) to what you are aſſured of. The perſons then that inform'd you (anſwered he) made not the ſame obſervations with *Trebellius*, ſince they have not told you that the Bay and Lake joyning together, the latter is greatly augmented by the flux of the Sea, but afterwards decereaſing by the ebbe, there is not left water enough in it to hinder it from being fordeable.

Scipio having added many other things tending to convince me; after all (added he) ought not ſomething extraordinary to be done for the deliverance of *Emilia*'s brother, and the taking of a City which is not onely the chief of all *Spain*, but into which many perſons of greateſt quality of ſeverall Nations are retired with all their wealth, and whatever they account precious? Which being atchiev'd, it will not be difficult for us afterwards to reward our Souldiers, and gain the affection of the ſeveral Nations by gentle treatments of their Soveraigns or Magiſtrates which we ſhall without doubt find in *Carthage*. This, Madam, was the converſation I had with *Scipio*, concerning the memorable enterpriſe; after which we parted, and the next morning I took my way to my Ships, as *Martius* did his to Rome. But not to be tedious to you, I ſhall proceed to tell you, that *Scipio* having ordered all things neceſſary with extream diligence, he aſſaulted that important place three dayes after he had taken the reſolution to do it. And he obſerved the ſame order I mentioned to you. For as I had the good fortune, in ſpight of all reſiſtance made me, to enter into the Port of *Carthage*, and *Syllanus* was come in the head of his Troop to aſſault the walls of it by Land, *Scipio*, ſome time after the reflux of the Sea, ſent us order to redouble our ſtorm, ſo to draw the principal forces of the enemies to thoſe parts, and conſequently to weaken that by which he deſign'd to gain it. *Syllanus* and I had no ſooner obeyed him, being ſeconded by *Naſica*, and the young *Scipio*, but our Heroe ſtanding upon the Lake at the head of the troops which he had choſen; My friends (cryed he with a ſprightly and fierce aſpect) I ſhould be injurious to you, if I ſhould ſpeak much; words are needleſs to to men of courage, therefore I ſhall onely tell you that you are going where your General ſhall be your company, and the witneſs of your valour. Let us on then, my friends, let us win *Carthage*; and I promiſe you the taking of this City ſhall render us Maſters of all *Spain*, make *Africa* tremble, and crown us with immortal glory. He had no ſooner ſpoke theſe few words, but he ſeized upon a Ladder, and then caſting himſelf into the Lake, incited by his example a thouſand brave perſons to do the ſame. 'Tis true, he always preceded them,

them, and being arrived at the foot of the walls, planted the firſt Ladder againſt them; and then drawing his ſword, and covering himſelf with his ſhield, he began to aſcend with an aſpect that no doubt encouraged the hearts of all thoſe that followed him. The walls were not ſo unguarded, but that they were ſuddenly bordered with Souldiers at the firſt allarm that was given there, ſo that our valiant General likewiſe redoubled his forces as the *Carthaginians* did their, and alwayes ſupporting his ſhield with a ſtrong arm, continued to mount up with an heroical audacity, notwithſtanding a ſhower of arrows and ſtones falling upon him; and though he beheld a hundred Ladders overturn'd on each ſide. At length he got up, and as a Souldier was ſtretching forth his arm to ſtrike at him with his ſword, and hinder him from caſting himſelf upon the walls, the couragious Generall prevented him, and by a great back blow ſtrook off both arm and ſword down into the Lake. This remarkable blow ſo terrified thoſe that beheld it, that *Scipio* had time to leap upon the wall, before they were well enough recover'd out of their amazement to hinder him, and afterwards caſting thoſe down into the City that came to oppoſe his paſſage, he ſoon ſaw himſelf backt by *Trebellius*, *Digitius*, and above twenty others whom his example had emboldned; ſo that the fight becoming very diſorderly upon the wall, the Romans found fewer obſtacles in aſcending it; after which the Illuſtrious *Scipio* did not delay to caſt himſelf into the City, deſigning to gain one of the Gates, and open it to *Syllanus*. Yet he found great reſiſtance in the execution of his purpoſe; for the Prince of *Celtiberia* ran thither, being followed by a thouſand ſelected *Spaniards*, who ſignalizing themſelves in this encounter, ſufficiently juſtifi'd the choice which the valiant *Lucius* had made of them. But as lightning ſhafts, all that ſeems to make a ſtrong reſiſtance, our invincible Conqueror beat down all that oppoſed his paſſage; he ſtrikes, thruſts, kills, wounds *Lucius*, gains a Gate, cauſes the Romanes to enter, who ſuddenly ſetting up a great ſhout, diſplayed our Eagles in the conquered City, and made the air reſound with the glorious name of *Scipio*. The Governour of *Carthage*, with whom I was engag'd (for I had landed, and was ſo fortunate as to get into the City after I had gain'd the Port) went to relieve *Lucius*, and repel our forces; but after a very great reſiſtance he was taken priſoner, with the Prince of *Celtiberia*, who caus'd us to admire his valour, and would vvithout doubt have occaſioned himſelf to be ſlain, had not his ſvvord bin ſuddenly broken, and he found himſelf inclos'd amidſt a thouſand Souldiers. But I need not, Madam, particularize to you the actions of that memorable day, ſince all the world has knovvn that the valour of *Scipio* equall'd the ſublimeſt degree of that of the moſt recorded Heroes, and that this famous Roman rais'd himſelf afterwards an admiration for thoſe virtues vvhich are eſteemed much more then that prodigious valour. For there is a paſſage I am going to tell you, which more deſerves our vvonder then what I hav-

have hitherto related; and vve cannot but vvith aſtoniſhment conſider a change in *Scipio*, vvhich moſt certainly is more to be extolled then the nobleſt conſtancy. For ſcarce vvas *Carthage* in the Roman povver, and the brother of *Æmylia* at liberty, but our Illuſtrious Roman appeared to be a *Carthaginian*; this young Conqueror, ſo fierce, ardent and terrible, becomes of a ſudden ſo gentle, ſo moderate, and ſo full of ſvveetneſs, that nothing is more certain then that the *Spaniards* and *Africans* began infinitely to love him, aſſoon as they ceas'd to fear him. But they ſhortly after accompanied their love with veneration greater then what uſes to be entertained for men; which was not without cauſe, ſince our Heroe did things which men are not accuſtomed to do. No doubt, Madam, you have heard, that the Kings of *Celtiberia*, and the *Illergetes*, with the Queens their wives, being followed by the moſt conſiderable of the *Spaniards*, and five and twenty or thirty fair priſoners, were preſented to *Scipio*, and received by him with a civility ſo great, that they reſented pleaſure in the bitterneſs of their fortune, and offered to their Conqueror that which certainly an Emperour of the Romans, or the greateſt conqueror in the world ought not to have hoped, and in a word, that which could not be rendred with juſtice to any other then our Grand *Scipio*, who unqueſtionably ſhewed himſelf perfectly worthy of it, ſince in the ardor of a moſt flouriſhing youth, he placed himſelf above the reach of the moſt violent paſſions, and whatever is moſt charming in them, eſpecially in an age where the intemperate heat of blood uſually favours tumultuous paſſions. 'Tis unknown to none, Madam, that our generous Roman would not ſuffer himſelf to be proclaimed King of *Spain*, and anſwered thoſe that term'd him by that title, He was a Roman Citizen, and that he onely us'd his ſword for glory, and the advantage of his Country. But if the moderation of a Conqueror was eſteemed, who out of a perfectly heroical generoſity had refuſed a potent Kingdom; the Ladies that were Priſoners much more admired his virtue, when they found a Protector in a young Conqueror, and were treated by him with an aſpect that gave them aſſurance that the faireſt among them were in abſolute ſafety.

Moreover, Liberty was immediately granted to them, as alſo to all the *Spaniards*; but it was after ſuch a manner, that without doubt gained their hearts, and ſo ſenſibly obliged them, that it may be ſaid *Scipio* captiv'd all thoſe which he declared to be free. But ſcarce had the Queens rendered thanks to ſo generous a Victor, but *Mandonius* and *Iudibilis*, their husbands proteſted ſolemnly that they were not contented only to diſengage themſelves from the intereſt of the *Carthaginians*; but that they gave themſelves up intirely to *Scipio*, and were ready to hazard their Lives and States for whatever concerned his ſervice.

The *Spaniards*, & the fair Priſoners which were in their train, were willing alſo to teſtifie their acknowledgment, which they expreſſed in ſhouts of joy and admiration; and there hapned to be heard amongſt

amongſt them certain broken ſpeeches in which were confuſedly pronounced the names of *Scipio*, , *Olinda*, King of *Spain*, and marriage. But at length all the crowd being withdrawn, *Scipio* was raviſhed with joy to ſee himſelf in a condition, enabling him to expreſs to *Æmylius* the ſentiments of his eſteem and dearneſs; ſo that he went preſently to his Chamber, where he embraced him, and encloſing him between his arms, manifeſted to him the exceſs of joy he reſented by his preſence, and by that what ſorrow he had endured upon underſtanding the news of his impriſonment and wounds. After which he mentioned the obligation he had to him, for that in reſpect to him, he had choſen rather to ſerve in *Spain* then in *Italy*, complaining withal of that admirable modeſty which had conſtrained him from diſcovering to him his intention of coming to his Army; nor did he omit to ſpeak concerning the quarrel he had had with the Prince *Perſeus*, which he did with an ardency that ſufficiently ſhewed the great intereſt he took in it.

When he had ended thoſe diſcourſes, he beheld *Æmylius* after a manner which ſignifi'd, that what he was going to ſpeak, was yet more agreeable then all he had already ſpoken. Which *Emilius* taking notice of, and beholding the amorous *Scipio* with an obliging ſmile: To anſwer to your eyes (ſaid he) rather then to the careſſes you have ſpoken, I will ſpeak concerning my ſiſter, and aſſure you, that if we are not much obliged to thoſe who eſteem our enemies, you are without queſtion not much obliged to *Emilia*. For as ſuch enemies alone (continued he ſmiling again) are contemned who are not feared, ſo they ſeem onely to be looked upon as conſiderable, that are accounted terrible; and conſequently my ſiſter eſteems the enemies of *Scipio*, ſince ſhe extreamly dreads them. Ah! *Emilius* (anſwered this paſſionate Lover) how happy ſhould I be, if your adorable ſiſter had ſuch an obliging fear! If that fear conduces to your happineſs (replyed he) you have no cauſe to complain of your fortune, for *Æmylia* permitted me to diſcover a certain diſcontent he had, which aſſuredly the intereſt of Rome alone did not produce, when it was reported there, that the Kings of *Celtiberia* and *Illergetes*, were united with the *Carthaginians*, that the Prince *Lucius* was arriv'd in *Spain*, and that their Armies were extreamly ſtrong. Upon which their united forces ſeemed to her ſo formidable, that verily (added he ſmiling) if you had had the ſame ſentiments with her, we ſhould not now be making this converſation in New *Carthage* in the manner we are.

He had ſcarce ended theſe words, but a Centurion entered with very much haſte; and as he was going to ſpeak to his General, I entered alſo, followed with ten or a dozen Officers, who were accompanying me to viſit *Emilius*; and *Scipio* retir'd to one of the Windows to hear vvhat the Centurion had to ſay to him; My Lord (ſaid he preſently with much commotion of countenance) you have never ſeen any thing ſo handſom as what I ſhall cauſe you

to

to ſee at this preſent. There are ſo many kinds of handſomneſs (anſwered the moderate *Scipio*, ſmiling) that it is difficult for me to comprehended what you mean, unleſs you ſpeak ſomewhat more clearly concerning the thing you intend to ſhew me. 'Tis, my Lord (replyed he immediately) the incomparable *Olinda*; 'tis the fair Princeſs of the *Illergetes*; and in a word, 'tis that rare perſon whom the Prince *Lucius* is infinitely enamoured of, and all *Spain* admires. Yes, my Lord (added he) 'tis that charming Lady whom I have cauſed to be put in a place of ſafety, and I am going to cauſe her to be brought to you at this inſtant. You need only conduct me where ſhe is (interrupted the generous *Scipio*) for it is inconſiſtent with decency to give that kind of trouble to a perſon of her ſex, merit, and quality. After theſe words, he accordingly went whither the Centurion conducted him, before he ſo much as cauſed ſome ſlight wounds he had received to be dreſſed, which he had neglected before through his ardency to deliver *Emilia's*, and diſcourſe with him concerning his divine ſiſter; beſides that the great number of priſoners I told you of were preſented to him of a ſudden.

The Centurion had no ſooner opened the door of the Hall where the Princeſs *Olinda* was, but offering to retire he was retain'd by *Scipio*, and cauſed to follow him; but as he advanced towards that young and handſome perſon, he perceived ſhe was all alone; upon which he ſuddenly ſtopt, and inſtead of approachig to her, retired after he had made her a low reverence. At which time he forthwith ſent to call ſome Ladies of *Carthage*, deſiring them to abide with the Princeſs of the *Illergetes*; and taking ſome Officers alſo with him, he entered again and advanced towards her. The youth of the Conqueror, and the beauty of the Priſoner would not without queſtion have promiſed the ſucceſs that was admired in this interview, if *Scipio* had not bin the Conqueror; but *Olinda* knowing him immedately by his goodly aſpect, and better by the action he had performed at his entering the firſt time, ſhe aroſe up, and went towards him, offering to caſt her ſelf at his feet, not ſo much for her own intereſt, being generous enough not to be capable of fear, but to ſhew all kind of ſubmiſſion to a Conqueror, who by the right of Arms had an abſolute power over the King and the Queen of the *Illergetes*. *Scipio* preſently reſtrain'd her purpoſe, and told her after an obliging & reſpectful manner, that it belonged to the Princeſs *Olinda* to receive ſuch homages from men that approacht her. I proteſt to you, my Lord (anſwered ſhe) that I would render that reſpect to you leſs as conqueror of---- Madam (interrupted he) if you would render it with juſtice, I ſhall conduct you towards the perſons to whom alone you owe it. For I am not come, Madam, but to beſeech you moſt humbly, that you would pleaſe to pardon thoſe who apparantly have not treated you with all the cautious reverence that is due to you; I am not come but to declare so you,

that

that you are not only free, but that you are ſtill Princeſs of the *Illergetes*, and to lead you my ſelf to the Queen your Mother, whither decency and affection require you to go, and whither virtue certainly, and the reſpect I owe you, oblige me to conduct you. *Olinda* admired the high generoſity of *Scipio*, and having made him a remerciment ſufficiently expreſſing her gratitude, and the eſteem ſhe had of the grandeur of his mind, ſhe tendered him her hand, and went accordingly to the Palace, whither the King her Father was retired with the Queen his wife.

Aſſoon as *Scipio* had remitted the Princeſs *Olinda* into the hands of the Queen her Mother, and received a thouſand thanks for it, accompanied with praiſes and acclamations, he went to the houſe he had made choiſe of to reſide in, and cauſed himſelf to be dreſs'd, whence afterwards he went to ſee the Prince of *Celtiberia*. *Lucius* immediately advanced towards *Scipio*, and without either pride or lowneſs performed all the honours he judged befitting an Illuſtrious Conqueror, which he never accompanied with that ſhameful ſubmiſſion that ſhe vanquiſhed, who preſerve not all their generoſity in bad fortune, are wont to expreſs towards thoſe whom the lot of Arms declares their Maſters. But the deportment of *Lucius* evidenced, that that Prince had a ſoul above his misfortune, ſince their could not be obſerved in him that ferocity which is ſometimes affected in like occaſions to ſhew greatneſs of courage; nor that low yieldance, that is often made uſe of to draw the compaſſion of a Conqueror. But if the Prince of *Celtiberia*'s acting in this ſort, made it appear that he did not too much remember his defect, the civilities that *Scipio* return'd him, ſhew'd ſufficiently that he forgot his Victory. They parted therefore with very much eſteem one for another, after the Illuſtrious Roman had told the generous *Celtiberian* he was free; but yet he deſired him he would defer to make uſe of the liberty he gave him till the next morning. After which he retired; and as he was about to diſpatch *Flavius* to *Æmilius*, and cauſe a kinſman of *Flaminius* to depart and advertiſe the Senate of all that had paſs'd, he beheld five or ſix men enter into his Chamber, the firſt of which preceded two others which carried two magnificent ſhields, fill'd, as was ſoon perceived, with Gold and Jewels. He that was to preſent them advanc'd, and having made a low reverence, told *Scipio*, that the King of the *Illergetes* his Maſter, had ſent him the ranſom of the Princeſs his daughter, intending to levy forces in lieu of his own; and venture his life for the ſervice of an Illuſtrious Victor who had ſo generouſly given him it.

You ſhall tell the King your Maſter (anſwered *Scipio*) that I accept his friendſhip, but not his preſent; for ſince I have bin able to reſtore him a treaſure of ineſtimable value, he ought not to believe me capable to receive that which he now offers me. Ah! my Lord (cryed the *Illergete*) what generoſity is this? After which having muſed a little, he ſuddenly added, My Lord, I muſt in brief declare

to you, notwithſtanding the concealed intereſt of my own in the matter, that all the world wiſhes you would marry the Princeſs *Olinda*, and that you would eſtabliſh your ſelf King of *Spain*. I ſhall take your propoſals into conſideration (anſwered *Scipio* ſmiling) and in the mean time you may tell the fair Princeſs of the *Illergetes*, that if I have broken her Chains to day, 'tis poſſible I may faſten them to morrow with an indiſſoluble knot.

After theſe words, the *Illergete* retired, *Scipio* diſpatcht thoſe he intended to ſend to *Rome*, entertained diſcourſe with *Æmilius* a while, and ſo went to his reſt. The next morning he was no ſooner in a condition to be ſeen by all perſons without diſtinction, but the Kings of *Celtiberia* and the *Illergetes*, with the Queens their Wives, followed by *Olinda*, and cauſing more magnificent preſents then thoſe *Scipio* had returned to be brought with them, entered into his Chamber, and immediately proteſted they would refuſe the liberty *Scipio* had given them, if he would not accept that which they came to offer him. *Scipio* anſwered, that he did not refuſe the thing of greateſt value that had bin offered him, which was the amity of the two Kings. But, my Lord (ſaid the Queen of the *Illergetes* to him) it is requiſite, and that abſolutely too, either that you receive the ranſom which we offer you for *Olinda*, or that *Olinda* her ſelf reſume her fetters. To do yet more then you deſire, Madam (anſwered *Scipio* ſmiling in an obliging manner) I will accept all that you offer me, and I will conſent alſo that the Princeſs *Olinda* ceaſe to be free. In ending which words, he whiſpered to an Officer, after he had deſired the Queens permiſſion; and as he obſerved preſently that ſhe of *Celtiberia* appeared to be very ſad, he comforted her, by informing her that the Prince *Lucius* was not dangerouſly wounded. You have ſeen him then, my Lord, (interrupted ſhe preſently with much ſatisfaction) and according to what you ſay, he is your priſoner. 'Tis true, I have ſeen him, Madam (replyed he) but I do not agree with you as to the reſt, and eſpecially before the fair Princeſs of the *Illergetes*, with whom I ſhould be much troubled to have any conteſt in uſurping her rights.

As he ended theſe words, *Lucius* entered, and his preſence having fill'd the Kings and Queens with joy, and caus'd the modeſt *Olinda* to bluſh, alſo fill'd the ſpectators with contentment and admiration. But, Madam, it needs not that I ſhould here detain you in particularizing an action all the world has wondered at, even to the leaſt circumſtances. I ſhall content my ſelf to tell you, that then it was that *Scipio* made the memorable marriage of *Lucius* and *Olinda*, that he gave that Princeſs all that he was conſtrained to accept a little before, that he wholly gain'd the hearts of the *Spaniards*, and fill'd all the earth with veneration of his virtue, as it was already fill'd with the fame of his Valour and his Victories. In fine, Madam, I have now ſpoken of an action that all the Nations extol, all Painters repreſents, and all excellent wits write of to conſecrate

ſecrate to eternity, and make admir'd as long as virtue ſhall be known in the world. As *Lælius* was upon this part of his Narration, the Prince *Magasba* entered into the Chamber of the Princeſs his daughter, and told her with a kind of haſte and ſeverity, that ſhe was to be reproved for not being at the Chamber of *Æmilia*, that that Illuſtrious Roman Lady had bin in a condition to be ſeen above a quarter of an hour ago, and that for his own part, he had not failed to go to that of *Scipio*, and to yours alſo; My Lord (continued he, addreſſing to *Lelius*) where I had the unhappineſs not to find you. *Lælius* made his remerciment with a low reverence, after which obſerving *Magasba*, went out to return again to *Scipio* (as he had told him) and that *Palmira* intended to go to the Chamber of *Emilia*, he gave her his hand, and to *Nadalia* alſo, and ſo they went all three thither, but it was with an air perfectly agreeable, and very different from that of the Prince of *Capſa*. But for that it was already late, *Æmilia* delayed not to deſcend down into a low Hall, whither *Scipio*, *Magasba*, *Regulus* and *Cato* likewiſe repair'd, and were all there magnificently treated. The converſation that was made afterwards was extreamly pleaſing; and that which was moſt agreeable, was, that the modeſt *Æmylia* often ſhewed a lovely mixture of Carnation in her countenance, when it came into her mind that *Lælius* had newly related her Hiſtory. In the evening this Illuſtrious company went to walk in the Garden, where *Magasba* gave the hand to *Æmylia*, *Scipio* to *Palmira*, *Regulus* to *Nadalia*, and *Lælius* and *Cato*, went together, till inſenſibly *Scipio*, *Æmilia*, *Magasba*, and *Palmira*, were ſeparated from the reſt, and entered into a pleaſant Arbor of Jaſmine, *Regulus* and *Nadalia* reſted themſelves in a Banquetting-houſe, and *Lælius* and *Cato* continued walking together in a fair and ſpacious walk, that led to a gate of the Garden. But as *Lælius* was at that time in expectation of news from the Camp, and likewiſe from *Carthage* (for *Terence* who was there, was either to write to him, or to come and find him at *Capſa* to ſpeak in favour of the Delegates of his City, to the end *Scipio* might receive them more graciouſly) he was ſuddenly ſurpris'd when he beheld three ſtrangers enter into the Garden, whoſe faces were at firſt unknown to him. But advancing towards them, he ſoon perceived that two of them were young Romans of goodly perſonages, *Rutilius* and *Albinus*, whereof the firſt was Couſin to *Æmilia*, and had not long before obtained the command of a Legion; after which caſting his eyes upon the third, he was agreeably ſurpris'd when he ſaw it was the famous *Terence*, whoſe wit was ſo celebrated in the world, and whoſe Verſes were of a ſtrain ſo facil and agreeable, that it was impoſſible not to be charmed by them. As ſoon as *Lælius* had careſſed the three ſtrangers with affectionate civilities, and ſutable to their qualitie and merit, he led them to the Arbour where *Æmilia* was, who received them with an air extreamly obliging, though expreſſing ſuch tokens of affection to *Rutilius*, as

Albinus and *Terence* could not reaſonably expect. But when *Scipio*, *Æmilia*, *Magaſba*, *Palmira*, *Lælius*, *Cato*, and the three ſtrangers had paſſed all the Ceremonies uſual in ſuch occaſions, the converſation became perfectly handſome; and that which rendered it more agreeable, was, a pleaſant piece of Railery between *Lælius* and *Nadalia*. For this lovely Virgin coming to rejoyn with the cómpany, *Lælius* advanced towards her, and preſenting *Terence* to her without naming him: I do not content my ſelf, fair *Nadalia* (ſaid he to her) to be your friend; but I deſire to make this ſtranger known to you, who will ſoon be likewiſe that in quality. You aſſure the matter very confidently (anſwered ſhe). If perſons of the ſame Country (interrupted he) have great inclinations to love and kindneſs, when they meet at diſtance from it, you ought not to wonder at what I ſay. How? (interrupted ſhe again) is this ſtranger a Spaniard? Yes, Madam, I am ſo (anſwered *Terence* in the language of that Nation) and if *Lælius* do not deceive himſelf, my birth will be extreamly advantageous to me. Ah, *Lælius* (cryed ſhe immediately) the accent of this ſtranger does little agree with your words. Nevertheleſs (anſwered *Lælius* ſmiling) if he be not a *Spaniard*, yet he is a rare wit, and conſequently better deſerves in this latter quality the friendſhip of *Nadalia*. Believe him not, Madam (anſwered *Terence* agreably) he deceives you a ſecond time; but if my accent has already diſabus'd you, my words ſhall ſoon free you from the ſecond error. In ſpeaking as you do (replyed ſhe) you manifeſt that he does not delude me; yet I will not pardon him the prank he has ſhewn me in repreſenting you to me for a *Spaniard*, unleſs he tells me who you are. That you ſhall not know (anſwered *Lælius*.) Upon which words *Nadalia* became ſo impatient, that addreſſing to *Æmilia*, and having obſerved in the countenances, ſhe beheld little readineſs to ſatisfie her; In the name of the Gods, Madam (ſaid ſhe to her) make me know who this ſtranger is; whoſe aſpect is ſo ſprightly, and who ſpeakes in ſo pleaſant a manner. I know not (anſwered the diſcreet *Æmilia*) whether you will not be as much ſurpris'd as I was, when you are told 'tis the famous *Terence* that you are diſcourſing with. Verily, Madam (replyed *Nadalia*) I am extreamly joyful to know ſo vvorthy a perſon, and to ſee that he is not at all diſordered; the firſt time he enters into a great company where he is infinitely eſteemed. I ſee not that he has cauſe to be ſo (anſwered *Æmylia*) ſince he is ſo eſteemed as you ſay. But, Madam (replyed *Nadalia*) be pleaſed to conſider, there is nothing more troubleſome then to go into a great aſſembly to make good a great reputation; for if ſuch a perſon ſpeaks ſublimely he diſtaſts many of the company; And if he ſpeaks otherwiſe; without doubt he does not maintain the eſteem that was conceived of him. And this is ſo true (added ſhe ſmiling) that if I were ſame, I would not exceſſively commend perſons of wit in the places where they are to go.

There

There is a greater unhappineſs in that vvhich you ſay (anſvver-ed *Terence* pleaſantly) which is, that vvhen a man is once receiv'd for a vvit, though he ſhould aftervvards ſpeak the handſomeſt things in the vvorld, and had the art even to pleaſe generally, yet he vvould not be eſteemed the more, becauſe it vvould be alvvays believ'd that he ſpeaks out of obligation, and that it is much eaſier for him to acquit himſelf more agreeably then they vvho have not the ſame deſign. That vvhich I apprehend inconvenient to the perſons we ſpeak of (ſaid the Princeſs of *Hippo*) is, that it ſeems they ought alvvays to have a peculiar language, and 'tis no longer free for them to imploy ſuch terms as are ordinarily uſed. And that which I find moſt unjuſt (ſaid *Scipio*) at leaſt in reference to their vvorks, is, that there are certain people, vvho pretending to learning and vvit, ſpeak of a handſome Comedy, or ſuch like divertiſement, vvith a contemning judgement, and look upon them as meer trifles, vvithout conſidering that the moſt excellent morality, and the ſubtileſt policy may be learnt in them, after a pleaſing manner, and far from the ſeverity of Maxims.

As *Scipio* ended theſe vvords he obſerv'd a happy opportunity offered to ſpeak to *Æmilia*; upon vvhich he turned tovvards her, to entertain her vvith that profound reſpect that never abandon'd him in the preſence of the fair perſon: For, advantageouſly for him, *Magaſba* vvas diſcourſing for ſome time vvith *Cato*, and ſo left him liberty to ſpeak to the perſon he lov'd, though rather out of difference then addreſs. *Palmira*, *Regulus*, *Rutilius*, and *Albinus*, entertained themſelves very agreeably, and the converſation of *Nadalia*, *Lælius*, and *Terence* vvas no queſtion gallant and debonair. But vvhen it grevv late, the Illuſtrious company reunited their converſation; about vvhich time *Nadalia* vvas deſiring *Terence* to give her ſome Verſes of his compoſing, and asking for them vvith ſomething a loud voice; *Cato*, vvho vvas not far diſtant over-heard her, and anſvvering her vvith a cold and ſerious ſmile; It is requiſite then (ſaid he) that you give him ſome other thing, for in my apprehenſion there is nothing of more povverfull inſpiration to handſome Poetry, then that vvhich I underſtand. You have ſo little experienc'd vvhat you ſay you underſtand (anſvvered *Nadalia* ſmiling) that methinks you are not a very fit perſon to vvhom to be referred in this caſe. 'Tis true indeed (ſaid *Scipio* to *Cato*) that I cannot herein be of your opinion, though it be the ſame that moſt of the vvorld follovvs: for I never could conceive it poſſible to expreſs a violent paſſion vvell in meaſur'd vvords, and confine tranſports that vvill ovvn no bounds to a limited of expreſſion. Beſides (added *Nadalia*) I never can indure thoſe ſuperfluous vvords (vvherewith ſuch kind of Verſes are) ordinarily filled, though I vvere capable of not hating thoſe pieces of gallantry as I certainly do. Yet I have a vvay to cauſe you to receive the Verſes vve ſpeak of (anſvvered *Terence* ſmiling). But, *Terence* (interrupted

terrupted *Lelius*) how dare you ſpeak as you do, after what we have from the mouth of *Nadalia*. Do you not know (continued he) that that fair perſon would be as cruel a Miſtreſs, as ſhe is really a good friend; that ſhe had rather ſee a Lover die, then underſtand his paſſion: And laſtly, that there is nothing but the death of a poor ſlave that could warrant a diſcovery, without incenſing her, that her fetters were worn. Aſſuredly *Terence* did not remember all theſe things (ſaid *Palmira* ſmiling). Pardon me, Madam (anſwered he to her) 'twas becauſe I did remember them, that I ſpake after that manner that ſurpris'd *Lelius*. It would be a deſirable pleaſure then (replyed ſhe) to hear the way you ſpeak of, for I preſume it will be one of thoſe pleaſant turns of wit that you are accuſtomed to uſe. Sincerely, Madam (anſwered he, affecting to ſpeak ſeriouſly) there will be neither mirth nor pleaſantneſs in what I intend to make. What is it then you intend to make? (ſaid *Æmilia* with a little ſmile). My own Epitaph, Madam (anſwered he with his affected ſeriouſneſs) for ſince *Nadalia* ſaies ſhe would underſtand the paſſion of a dead man without being incenſed, and that a dead man can ſpeak only by his Epitaph, be pleaſed to judge, Madam, whether I have not reaſon to ſet upon the making of mine, and ſend it to her.

All the company laughed at the agreeable conceit of *Terence*, and *Nadalia* having beheld him ſmiling alſo; Verily (ſaid ſhe to him) this conceit ſeems to me ſo exquiſitely ingenious, that all the company will be glad you make what you ſpeak of; and for my part, I ſhall be extreamly pleaſed with it, for I confeſs to you ſuch kind of fancies are perfectly correſpondent to my humour. This converſation was upon a ſubject ſo agreeable, that it would have bin continued longer if time had permitted: but for that it was already late, the Illuſtrious Company retyr'd, and aſſoon as they came into the low Hall, which was handſomely beſet with Lights, *Lelius* and *Terence* went apart by themſelves to ſpeak of important affairs, though after *Nadalia* had ſmilingly told the *Carthaginian* ſhe would expect his Epitaph.

Terence did not ſup that night at the Palace of *Magasba*; becauſe having a friend that was unwilling yet to ſhew himſelf, he did not account it fit to leave him alone: Beſides (added he ſmiling, in anſwer to thoſe that deſired to ſtay him) I do not conceive a Palace (where nothing but glorious and brave ſpectacles amaze the eyes, and where all thoughts are unſutable but thoſe of joy) a fit place to inſpire me with Funerall Verſes. But if the converſation of ſo worthy a perſon was wanting in this Illuſtrious company, the productions of his Wit were not; for they had no ſooner diſpoſed themſelves to paſs the evening with Divertiſements, but a man who was preſently known to be a Carthaginian entered, and after a low reverence delivered a Pacquet into the hands of *Nadalia*. Aſſoon as this amiable Lady had caſt

her eyes upon it, ſhe perceived it was a rich Writing-Table, wherein ſhe preſently read theſe words which were written in a Character not unknown to her;

To a fair perſon, who will not underſtand the paſſion of a Lover but by his Death.

Nadalia muſed a little, and bluſhed at the reading of theſe words; after which having opened the Tablets, ſhe found therein theſe Verſes;

How great a number in one rigid fate,
Iris, do you involve,
If onely you reſolve.
A dead Adorer to commiſcrate;
And will not own the Tropies of your eyes,
Till Death hath made the World your ſacrifice.

Repeal, fair Iris, *this ſevere decree;*
Unleſs your ſins you will not hide,
But in your miſchiefs take a pride:
Then think but how untoward it would be
A thing ſo grim, ſo rude as death ſhould dare
To make a Court to one ſo young, ſo fair.

All the company unanimouſly applauded the handſomneſs of this conceit, and condemned the ſentiment of *Nadalia*, ſince in effect death has all the contrary qualities to thoſe we ſee in the comely perſons of Lovers: but as they were going to attaque that fair perſon, who was at that time not ſo debonair as uſual, ſhe gladly took occaſion to avoid the on-ſet, by opening the other Tablets which ſhe received, the cover of which was plain black without ſuperſcription, and in which ſhe read the following words,

I expect your Epitaph. Theſe, fair Nadalia, *were the terrible words you ſpoke at my parting from you. I know well you have demanded nothing beyond your rights. I know you need onely declare your pleaſure to perſons that know you as well as I do, and that I ought not to diſobey you, even when you require my Epitaph. Nevertheleſs I preſume to ſay you ought ſomething to ſweeten the matter, and might have ſhewn leſs pleaſantneſs in pronouncing theſe cruel words, and moreover that you ought not to demand my Epitaph with the ſame air that another Lady would have asks me for a Sonnet. 'Tis true, that being you had rather behold the death of a Lover then underſtand his paſſion, you are ſo often oblig'd*

to

to desire Epitaphs; that being accustomed thereto, you speak at present not onely without reluctance, but even with your ordinary debonarity. But since a dead man may tell you the sentiments he has, without offending you, I believe one that sends you his Epitaph, ought to have the same liberty, and consequently I may declare to you that I am absolutely yours. But, fair Nadalia, *I mean with all the respect that is due to you: for, as for any thing more, in truth I feel my self not yet dead enough to presume to speak it.*

The end of this Letter immediately appeared so pleasantly conceiv'd, that all the company was agreeably surprised with it: and as they were going to speak concerning the wit that was resplendent in all the works of *Terence*, *Nadalia* read the following Verses;

EPITAPH.

Stay Consned Reader, and forbear to cry,
But rather envy my blest destiny.
It was Nadalia *slew me; for her sake*
I pass'd with gladness o're the Stygian Lake,
That I might bear the news to shades below;
'Twas to her eyes that I my Fate did owe.

But after I had looked long in vain,
'Mongst all the Ghosts that in Elysium raign,
I found it true; that, nor the world above,
Nor this had any, that deserv'd her love.
Go, pray her then the favour we may have,
At least to take repose within thy Grave.

If the Letter of *Terence* was judg'd ingenious, his Verses did not seem less handsome; and as they obsery'd the happiness of his infancy in them, and that both pieces were of the same Author, the opinions of this Illustrious company were divided, whilst some persons of wit commended the Epitaph that was now read, and others repeated with applause the handsomest passages of the Letter preceding it. But that which occasioned a little wonder, was, that *Nadalia* did not speak so much in this occasion as was expected: it was remembred that she appeared a little pensive before she opened the Tablets of *Terence*: and if some kind of pleasantness appeared in her countenance, it was easily observable not to resemble that sprightly jollity that was natural to her. Whereupon she was set upon by *Lelius*, who told her smilingly, he wondered she had lost her cheerfulness even before the apparition of *Terence*. Yet

me

methinks (ſaid *Æmilia*) ſhe has very much left ſtill. No doubt, Madam, (anſwered *Regulus* ſmiling) you apprehend ſo, onely becauſe ſhe has very much wit. But for that ſhe has alſo very many enemies (replied the Princeſs of *Hippo*) it is fit that ſhe have alſo ſome friends. If ſhe ſtood in need of friends after what you have ſaid, Madam (anſwered *Scipio*) I ſhould preſently embrace her party. You do me too great a favour, my Lord (ſaid *Nadalia*) but I have no neceſſity of ſo great a ſuccour in this occaſion, and I ſhall onely deſire a protection which two fair and Illuſtrious perſons will without doubt not refuſe me: ſince therefore (added he ſmiling) I need only my jolly humour to ſilence thoſe that attaque me, and to manifeſt, that at leaſt in this encounter I am able to ſurmount my enemies by laughing. But ſince laughter is a thing not voluntary (anſwered *Regulus* pleaſantly) you cannot overcome us when you pleaſe; yet I need only to expreſs my debonarity (replyed ſhe) to manifeſt my triumph. But you know well, fair *Nadalia* (ſaid *Lælius*) that mirth ought to be ſpontaneouſly produced, and when it is enforc'd, it ceaſes to be agreeable, and our heart diſowns it as a ſtranger: Moreover (added he ſmiling) the cheerfulneſs we ſpeak of, methinks, ſeems conſtrain'd in the borrowed attire it is dreſs'd with; and it is impoſſible it ſhould pleaſe when it beſpeaks obſervation and effects to be taken notice of.

This conceit of *Lælius* gave the company occaſion of pleaſantneſs, and caus'd much divertiſement in this evening's converſation, in which *Rutilius* & *Albinus* ingaged themſelves agreeably: and even the Prince of *Capſa* & *Cato* ſpake ſome things of a ſtrain not very ordinary with them; *Magasba* conceiving himſelf oblig'd to ſpeak to the perſons he entertained in ſuch manner as might be moſt acceptable to them, and *Cato* judging it fit to remit a little of his ſeverity, ſince he beheld nothing auſtere in the perſons in whom he admired a noble prudence, and a ſublime virtue. But when it was time for this Illuſtrious Company to ſeparate, the two famous friends went to entertain themſelves after a very different ſort, ſince they went to ſpeak of the charmes of the divine *Æmilia*, which they never did, but after a manner in which might be ſeen a profound reſpect mix'd with an exordinary admiration. Their converſation indeed did not endure long; for it being extreamly late, *Lælius* referred the relating of the important affairs he had to inform me of, to the next morning, as alſo the giving him account of what he had lately underſtood concerning the Deputations of the Carthaginians. The amorous *Scipio* much uncapable to expect with moderation what was promiſed him, reſented a ſenſible grief as ſoon as *Lælius* was gone out of his Chamber: for when the Idea of *Æmylia* preſently fill'd whole extent of his imagination, he could not conſider that that admirable Lady was the faireſt perſon in the world, and the perſon in the world that he loved moſt, without afterwards repaſſing in his mind all the obſtacles that had hindered him from being happy.

This

This remembrance would without doubt have cauſed him to expire with grief, if he had not ſweetned it by coming ſuddainly to think that his rivals were yet more unhappy then himſelf; and that beſides, that their pretenſions were not better favour'd, they had not then the advantage of ſeeing *Æmilia*, of being lodg'd in the ſame Palace, and having Illuſtrious perſons with her to promote the intereſt of their paſſions. From theſe thoughts he was capable to paſs to that of conquering his enemies; for in this conjuncture he was able to beſtow a part of his cares for the intereſt of *Rome*, without ceaſing to think on the beauty of *Æmilia*, becauſe his ambition was then a dependance of his love; ſo that it may be ſaid, this Illuſtrious Lover in betaking himſelf to his bed, did leſs abandon himſelf to reſt, then to the tyranny of thoſe two violent paſſions.

FINIS.